



Glasgow
University Library



C292

~~EBA~~

Floor +

Book No

0172044

A standard linear barcode used for library book tracking.

30114 001720443

English
F 19
EAR2
Vol 53

Pattern No.

Glasgow University Library

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

<https://archive.org/details/b21453603>



A.T. Young

THO^S. VICARY.

PLANS OF
BARTHOLOMEW'S
IN
1560 & 1604.

(For 1593, see *Norden* or *Van den Keere*.)

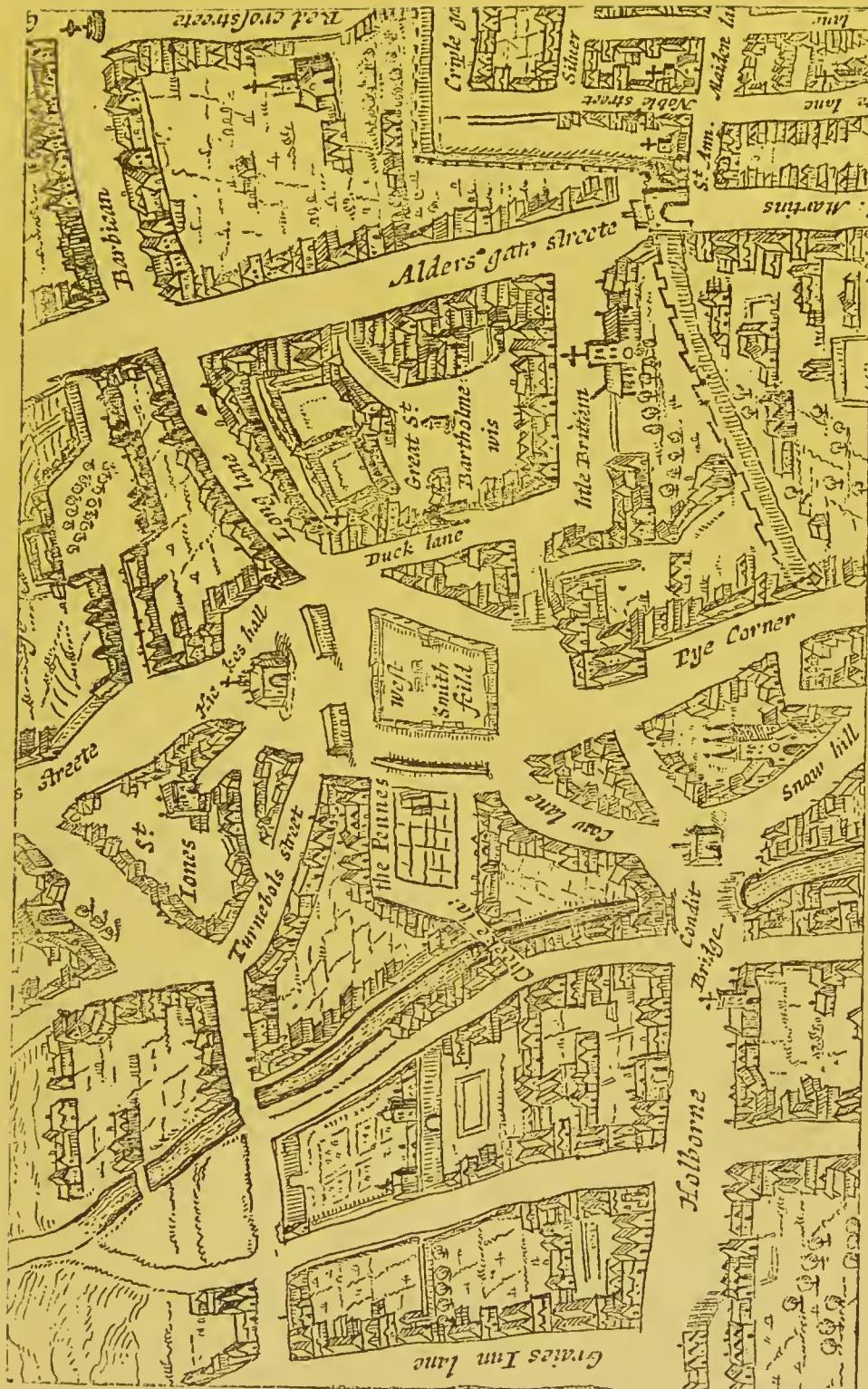


T. Smith Field.

WEST SMITHFIELD AND BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

Reduced from Ralph Aggas's Map of London, ab. 1560 (issued 1603).

W. Charter House.
V. V. City Walls.



West Smithfield and St. Bartholomew's Hospital, slightly enlarged from Augustine Ryther's Map of London, 1604.

[Final List is at the foot
of the Map.]

one of the former
2 Companies is the
o. Mayor of the
Cite comenly chosen.

- Bushops gate streete.
Papie.
Althallowas in the
wall.
S. Taphyns.
Syluer streete.
Aldermanburye.
Barlican.
Aldersgate streete.
Charterhouse.
Holborne Conduit.
Chancery lane.
Temple barr.
Holbourn.
Grayes Inn lane.
S. Androwes.
Newgate.
S. Jones.
S. Nic shambels.
Cheap syde.
Bucklers furye.
Brodestreete.
The stockes.
The Exchanuge.
Cornehill.

[See 1 in Map.]

2. *Colman streete.*
 3. *Bassings hall.*
 4. *Hounsditch.*
 5. *Leaden hall.*
 6. *Graffions streete.*
 7. *Heneage house.*
 8. *Fanchurche.*
 9. *Marke lane.*
 10. *Minchyn lane.*
 11. *Paules.*
 12. *Eastcheape.*
 13. *Fleetstreete.*
 14. *Fetter lane.*
 15. *S. Dunthous.*
 16. *Themes streete.*
 17. *London stone.*
 18. *Olde Baylye.*
 19. *Clerkenwell.*
 20. *Winchester house.*
 21. *Battle bridge.*
 22. *Bermodsay streete.*
Ioannes Norden A
glas de scripsit et
1593.

L O N D O N

The original list is at the foot

[of the Mayor]
Q: w. f. the former
12 Companies is the
Ld. Mayor of the
Cyt: comrly chosen

- i. Bay bops gate, fire, t.
 - j. Peper.
 - k. Mallouries in the wall.
 - l. S. Taphys.
 - m. Silver streete.
 - n. Aldermanburye.
 - o. Barlican.
 - p. Aldersgate streete.
 - q. Charterhouse.
 - r. Holborne Conduit.
 - s. Crauncery lane.
 - t. Temple barr.
 - u. Holbourn.
 - v. Grayes Inn lane.
 - w. S. Androwes.
 - x. Neugate.
 - y. S. Jones.
 - z. S. Nic shambels.
 - . Cheap syde.
 - . Bucklers burye.
 - . Brodestreete.
 - . The stockes.
 - . The Exchannge.
 - . Cornehill.

No 1 in Ma

2. Colmanstreete.
 3. Bassings hall.
 4. Hounsditch.
 5. Leaden hall.
 6. Gratiouſſ streete.
 7. Heneage house.
 8. Fanchurche.
 9. Marke lane.
 10. Minchyn lane.
 11. Pauls

Fauchetez

- 3. Fleet streete.
 - 4. Fetter lane.
 - 5. S. Dunstoun.
 - 6. Temes streete.
 - 7. London stone.
 - 8. Oide Baylye.
 - 9. Clerkenwell.
 - 10. Worcester house.
 - Beetle bridge.
 - Berwick streete.
 - Barres Norden A

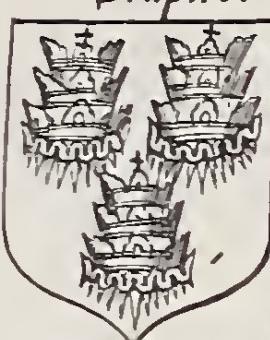
Mer



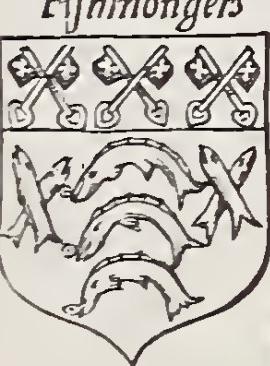
Grocer



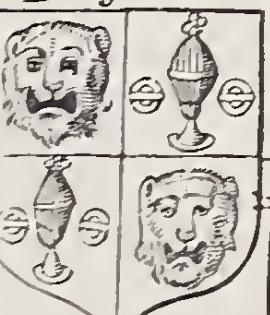
Prairie.



Tobacco



Goldsmith

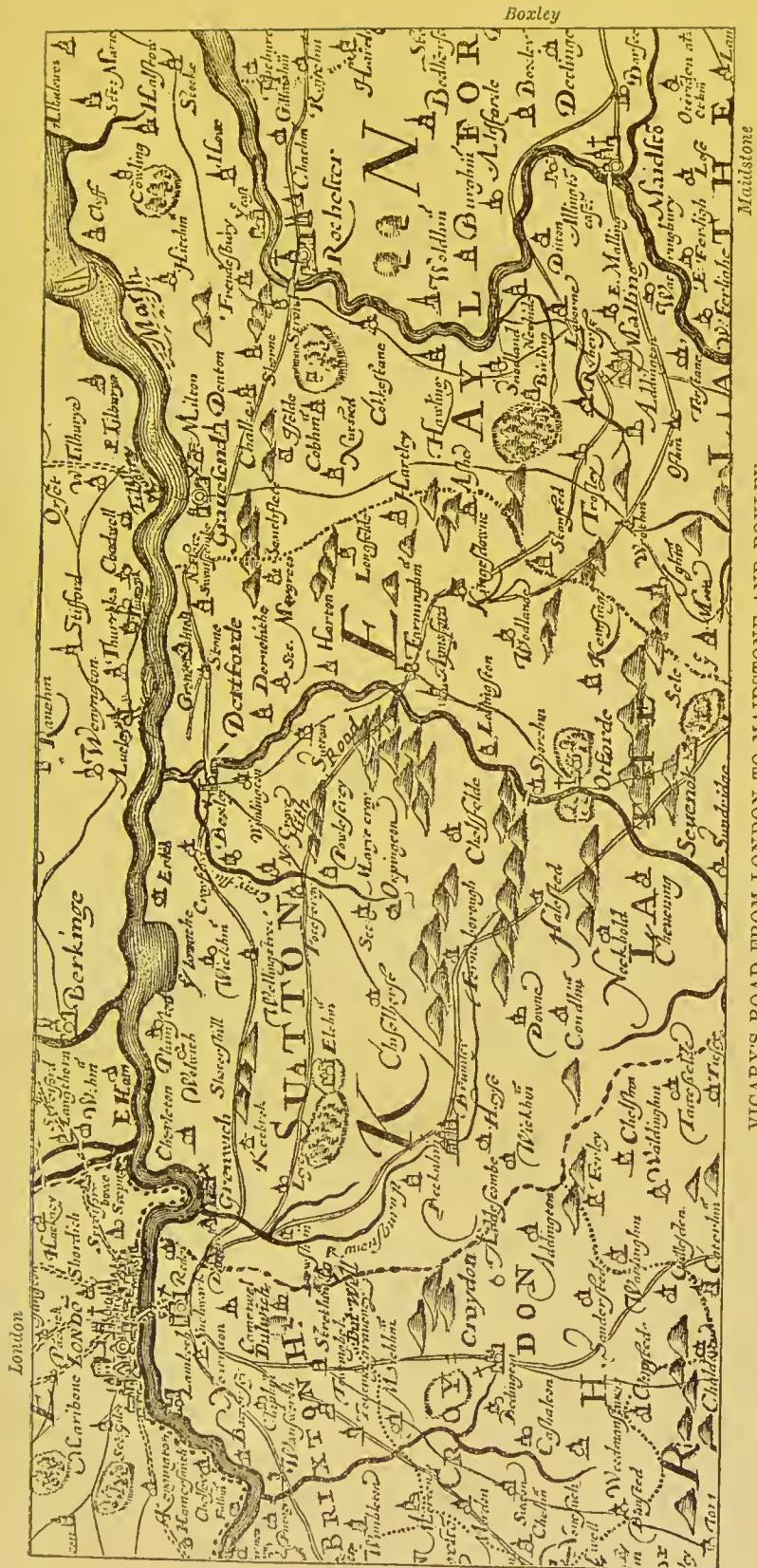


Skinner



Pieter Vanden Keere fecit 1593

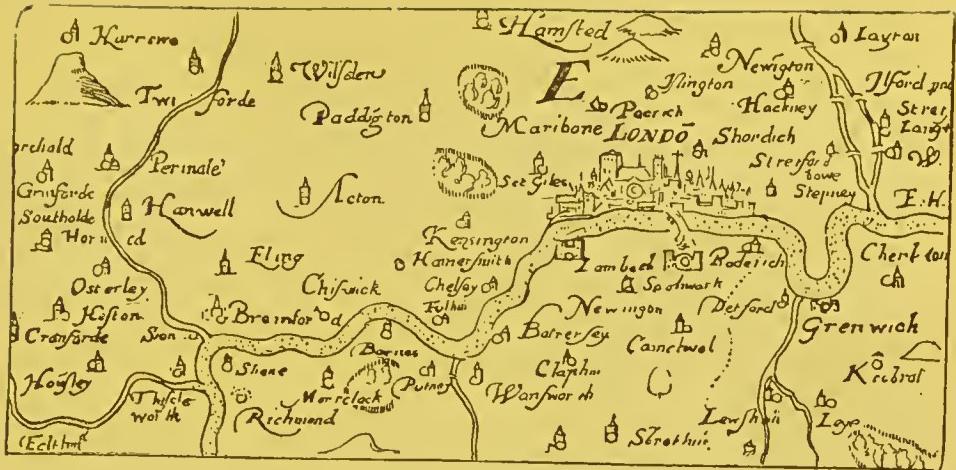




VICARY'S ROAD FROM LONDON TO MAIDSTONE AND BOXLEY.

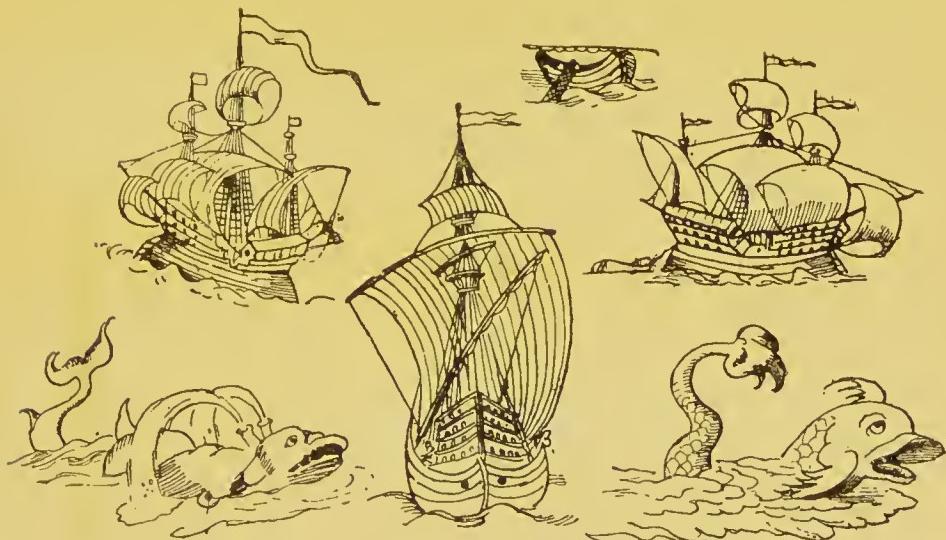
(From Christopher Saxton's Map of Kent, Surrey, &c. (1573-9), with the Roads inserted, and other Additions, by Philip Lea, after 1600.

The names Dulwich and Bulwell are inked in by a modern hand.)



LONDON AND ITS NEIGHBOURHOOD.

From Christopher Saxton's Map, ab. 1573. (*Pall Mall Gazette* block.)



Elizabethan Ships, Whale, and Dolphin from Christopher Saxton's Maps, 1573-9.
(From the *Pall Mall Gazette* blocks.)

Vicary's
Anatomie of the Bodie of Man.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. LIII.

1888.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Anatomie
of
The Bodie of Man
BY
Thomas Vicary,

SERJEANT OF THE SURGEONS TO HENRY VIII, QUEEN MARY, EDWARD VI, AND
QUEEN ELIZABETH; MASTER OF THE BARBER-SURGEONS' COMPANY; AND CHIEF
SURGEON TO ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL, LONDON, 1548-62.

THE EDITION OF 1548,

AS RE-ISSUED BY THE SURGEONS OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S IN 1577.

WITH A LIFE OF VICARY, NOTES ON SURGEONS IN ENGLAND,
BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL, AND LONDON, IN TUDOR TIMES,
AN APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS, AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

EDITED BY

FREDK. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Hon. Dr. Phil.,
AND
PERCY FURNIVALL,
A STUDENT OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S.

PART I.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVIII.

Extra Series,
LIII.

R. CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

FORETALK.

TILL Mr. W. H. Cross, the Clerk, and Dr. Norman Moore, the Warden, of St. Bartholomew's, publish Part I of their Records of the Hospital, we cannot complete the Life of THOMAS VICARY, for our Forewords to his *Anatomie*. But as the Text and Appendix in this Part of our book need a short temporary Foretalk, with a sketeh of Vicary's Life, we give it here.

The first tidings of Vicary (who was probably born between 1490 and 1500) are, that he was 'a meane practiser (had a moderate practise) at Maidstone,' and was not a traind Surgeon. In 1525 he is Junior of the three Wardens of the Barbers' or Barber-Surgeons' Company in London. In 1528 he is Upper or first Warden of the Company, and one of the Surgeons to Henry VIII, at £20 a year. In 1530 he is Master of the Barber-Surgeons' Company, and is appointed—in reversion after the death of Marcellus de la More—Serjeant of the Surgeons, and Chief Surgeon to the King. This Headship of his Profession, Vieary takes in 1535 or 1536, together with its pay of £26 13*s.* 4*d.*, and holds it (under Edw. VI, Q. Mary, and Q. Elizabeth) till his death in 1561 or 1562. He is the Paget of his great Tudor time.

In 1535, a fresh Grant is made to Vieary of either his old twenty pounds a year, or a fresh one: p. 114, below. In 1539, Vieary gets from Henry VIII a beneficial lease for 21 years of the Reetory-house, tithes, &c. of the dissolv'd Boxley Abbey in Kent, close to Maidstone; and as he is a person of influenee with the King, a rich Northamptonshire squire, Anthony Wodehull, who has an infant daughter, and is probably a patient of the chief Court Surgeon, appoints Vieary as one of the Trustees of his Will (proved Oct. 11, 1542), with a view (no doubt) to the protection of his girl's property and person during her nonage. In 1541, as the aeknow-ledg'd Head of his profession, Vieary is appointed the First Master

of the newly amalgamated Companies of Barbers and Surgeons, and is painted—with other Surgeons, Barbers and Physicians—by Holbein. In this year 1541, he also gets a beneficial lease for 60 years, from Sir Thos. Wyat, the poet, of lands in Boxley, Kent. In 1542, he and his son William (also probably a Surgeon) are appointed by Henry, Bailiffs of Boxley Manor, &c. in Kent, with yearly salaries of £10 each. In Sept. 1546-7, Vieary is again Master of the united Company of Barbers and Surgeons. In Dec. 1547, he marries his second wife, Alice Bueke.

In 1546-7, Henry VIII handed over Bartholomew's (with other Hospitals, &c.) to the City of London. He gave it a small endowment (nominally £333 odd) out of tumble-down houses, which he charged with pensions to parsons. The balance of the endowment was but enough to keep, as patients, 'thre or four harlottes, then being in chyldbedde.' So the City set to work, raisd £1000 for repairs, fittings, &c., practically re-opened the Hospital, for 100 patients, and, on 29 Sept. 1548, appointed Chief-Surgeon VICARY as one of the 6 new Governors of the Hospital to act with the 6 old ones. Vieary must soon after have become Resident Surgical Governor of the Hospital. He was re-appointed annually; he is given the old Convent Garden in June 1551; and in June 1552 is made 'one of the assistants of this house for the terme of his lyffe' (extraet by Dr. N. Moore). He has 3 Surgeons under him, at £18 (1549), and then £20 (1552) a year each. The Hospital finds him a Livery gown, and repairs his house. He holds his appointment till his death, late in 1561, or early in 1562. That to him is due part of the Hospital organization, and some of the beautiful unselfish spirit shown in the City 'Ordre' for Barts in 1552, we do not doubt. This 'Ordre' no one can read without admiring.

In Sept. 1548, Vieary was, for the 4th time, elected Master of the Barber-Surgeons. In 1548 too, he publisht his *Anatomie*—the first in English on the subject,—but whether this was after or before he was made a Governor of Barts, we cannot say. The book was reprinted by the Surgeons of Barts in 1577, with a few Forewords; and from the unique copy of that issue, the earliest now known, our reprint is made, with added head-lines and side-notes. Frequently supplemented, Vieary's little *Anatomie* held the field for 150 years. (Unluckily the biographieal details of an Italian doctor in one of the added Treatises, have been lately set down to Vicary.)

In 1553, Queen Mary made a special grant to Vicary of the Arrears of his Chief Court-Surgeons' Annuity of £26 13*s.* 4*d.* which he came into in 1536, on De la Moro's death or resignation. In 1554 he was appointed Surgeon to Mary's husband, K. Philip; and in 1555, Philip and Mary re-granted to Vicary—his son William being doubtless then dead—the Bailiffship of the Manor of Boxley, &c., and the 2 Annuities of £10, whieh Henry VIII had granted to Vicary and his son in 1542. Year by year Vicary quietly workt on, doing his duty to the sick poor at Barts, and in the Barber-Surgeons' Company. He had saved money enough by March 1557-8, to lend his brother-in-law, Thos. Dunkyn, yeoman of St. Leonard's, Shoreditch, £100, which he secures in favour of his nephew Thomas Vicary, of Tenterden in Kent, clothier; and possibly about this time he buys of Jn. Joyce a house and some land next to Boxley Church, in Kent, which he devises to his nephew Stephen Vicary, son of his brother William, late of Boxley. In Sept. 1557-8, he is, for the 5th and last time, Master of the Barber-Surgeons' Company.

On Jan. 27, 1560-1, Vicary makes his Will; and he probably dies late in 1561, or early in 1562, as the last payment to him of his Annuity of £20 is in Sept. 1561, and his Will is proved by his widow on April 7, 1562. Where he is buried, we have not yet been able to find. Shortly before his death he was (says Mr. S. Young) named in a Commission of Queen Elizabeth's to the Barber-Surgeons' Company to press Surgeons for her military service.

We hope in our Forewords to give further details about Vicary and his life and times. Some are in the Appendix in this Part I, which also contains partieulars about Barts not printed before. These we commend to our readers' attention. The illustrations will help to realize the London, Bartholomew's, and Kent of the good old Surgeon's day. For any corrections, information, suggestions, and notes for our Part II (which will contain a full Index), we shall be grateful. We desire only to do justice to the old Worthy of Kent, and the noble Hospital for which he and his fellow-citizens of London workt in so generous a spirit. May our successors 350 years hence be able to say of us Victorians as we can of Vicary and the Londoners of his Tudor time: like Englishmen, they tried to do their duty!

CONTENTS.

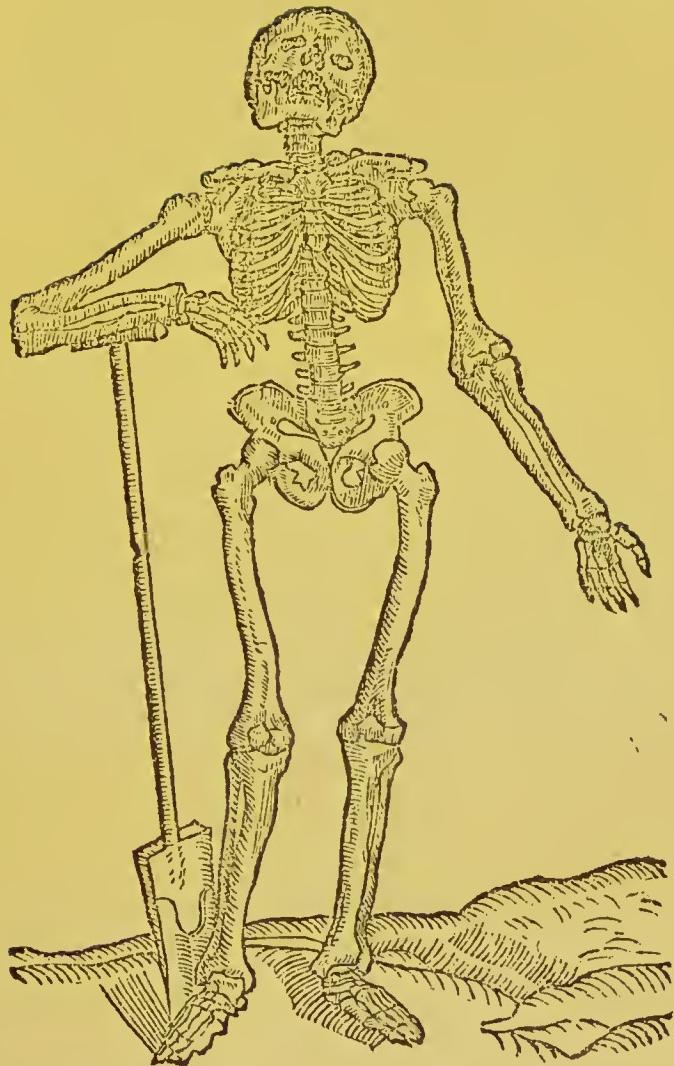
Portrait of Vieary , after Holbein, by Mr. Austin Young.	
Early Plans of Bartholomew's, from Aggas (ab. 1560), & Ryther (1604).	
Norden's Map of London, 1593, by Van den Keere.	
Map of Vieary's Read from Londen to Maidstone and Boxley, ab. 1575.	
Map of the Neighbourhood of London, ab. 1575.	
Ships, &c. from Saxton's Maps, ab. 1575.	
Vieary's Anatomie	PAGES v—vii
Appendix: (Contents p. 87-8)	
I. Grants to Vieary by Kings and Queens	89—98
II. Payments to Vieary , &c. by Kings and Queens ...	99—122
III. Extracts from City Records as to Barts, Vicary , the Plague, London Vagabonds, &c.	123—178
IV. Vicary's Bailiff's Accounts of Boxley Manor ...	179—180
V. Dunkyn's £100 Mortgage to Vieary , 7 March 1557-8	181—186
VI. Vieary's Will, 27 Jan. 1560-1 (proved, 7 April 1562)	187—194
VII. Henry VIII's Statutes relating to Surgeons ...	195—209
VIII. Supplement to the Statutes: the Surgeons' Com- promise with the City as to serving on Quests, &c.	210—219
IX. Ten Recipes by Hen. VIII and his Physicians. Poem, 'What Veins to bleed in,' &c. ...	220—230
X. Payments to Surgeons in 1529-43, by Hen. VIII, &c.	231—235
XI. Pay of Army and Navy Surgeons to Hen. VIII ...	236—237
XII. Some of Hen. VIII's Payments to Holbein and to Players	238—242
XIII. The 185 Frcemen of the Barber-Surgeons' Company in 1537; the nos. of the other City Companics	243—246
XIV. Ordinances of the Barber-Surgeons of London, A.D. 1529, &c.	247—268
XV. Ordinances of the Barber-Surgeons of York, A.D. 1592, &c.	269—288
XVI. Order for the Government of Barts, A.D. 1552 ...	289—336

A profitable Tre-
tise of the Anatomie
of mans body:

Compyled by that excell-
ent Chirurgion, M. Thomas Vicary, Esquire, Seriaunt
Chirurgion to king Henry the eyght, to king Edward the .vj. to
Queene Mary, and to our most
gracious Soueraigne Lady
Queene Elizabeth, and also
cheefe Chirurgion of S.
Bartholomewes
Hospital.

Which work is newly renuyed,
corrected, and published by the
Chirurgions of the same
Hospital now beeing.
An. 1577.

¶ Imprinted at London, by
Henry Bamforde.





Nowe he that is the perfeet guyde,
doth knowe our helpes were here alone,
By homely style it may be spyde,
for rules in Rhetorike haue we none :
Our heads doo laeke that fyled phrase,
whereon fine wittes deliglt to gase.
If any say we deserue heere blame,
we pray you then amende the same.



CORRECTIONS.

p. 25, sidenotes: for *lucestosus* read *lacertosus*.

p. 95, l. 2, *for* 20 *read* 40.

p. 114, l. 24, *after* 'More's' *add* 'second or £20 Grant of Jan. 2, 1514 (p.113)';
and in line 27, *after* '1535,' *add* 'of More's £20 Annuity.'

(The text should have called attention 1. to the evidence on p. 113-14 of Marcellus de la More's having a second Annuity of £20 for Wages and Medicines (granted 2 Jan. 1514), as well as his first Annuity of 40 Marks, granted Aug. 6, 1513; 2. to the moral certainty that on Sept. 20, 1535, Vicary got a grant of this second Annuity of More's, either in substitution of, or in addition to, his former £5 a quarter.)

p. 127, l. 14, *for* 'vicecomites' *read* 'vicecomitibus.'

p. 127, l. 16, *alter* 'existentis,' *either to* 'existenti' (*to agree with* 'consilio')
or 'existentium' (*to agree with* 'Communiariorum').

p. 152, note 3, *for* 'page 98, Statutes,' *read* 'pages 279 280.'

p. 164, l. 15, *for* 'thic' *read* 'thies.'

p. 172, l. 21, *for* 'having' *read* 'had.'

TO THE RIGHT

Worshipful, Sr. Roul-
and Haiwarde, Knight, President
of little Saint Bartholomewes in

West Smithfeelde, Sr. Ambrose Nicholas, Knight, Maister

Alderman Ramsay, vwith the
rest of the worshipful Ma-
sters and Gouvernours
of the same,

William Clowes, Wil. Beton,

Richard Story, and Edward Bayly,
Chirurgions of the same Hospital,
wishe health and prosperitie.

[1577.]

He People in times past
did prayse and extoll by
Pictures and Epigrames the
famous dedes of all sutche
persons vwho so euer in
any vertuous qualitie or
Liberal Sciencie exeeded.
Sulpitius Gallus among the

Folk of old
praised those who
excelled in virtue
or sciencie.

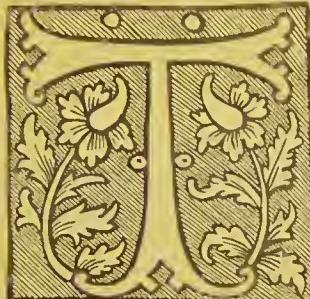
24 *Romanes* was highly renovv*med for his singuler eunning in Astronomie, by vvhose meanes *Lucius Paulus* obteyned the victorie in his vvarres against *Percius*.

* sign. ¶ iij back.

Pericles also among the Athenians vvas had in great
28 admiration and honour for his profounde knowyledge in
Philosophie, by vvhom the vvhole Citie of *Athens* vvas
from care and vvoe deliuered, vwhen they supposed their
dest[r]uction to be neare at hand, by a blacke darknes
32 of some admiration hanging ouer their Citie. Howe
honorabley vvas *Apelles* the Paynter esteemed of mightie
king *Alexander*, by whom onely he desired to be

Pericles was
honoured by the
Athenians;

Apelles by King
Alexander.



The Wise Greeks
honoured
Surgerie.

paynted. But amongst all other Artes and Seiences, vvhose prayse in tymes past flourished and shined most brightly, Chirurgerie among the vvise *Grecians* lacked not his prayse, honour, and estimation. For dyd not 4

that worthy and famous eaptayne of the Greekes, *Agamemnon*, loue dearely and revvarde bountifullly both *Podalerius* and *Machaon*, through vvhose eunnings skill in Surgerie, thousands of vvorthy * Greekes vvere saued 8 aliuie and healed, vvhoso els had dyed and perished. And further heere to speake of *Philoneter*, of *Attalus*, of *Hiero*, of *Archelaus*, and of *Iula*, kinges of famous memorie, vvhoso purchasid eternal prayse by their study 12 and eunning in Phisieke and Surgery. But novve in

these our dayes enuie so ruleth the rost, that Phisieke should be condemned, and Surgerie despised for euer, but that sometime Payne biddeth battayle, and eare 16 keepeth skirmishe, in suehe bytter sorte, that at the last this Alarum is sounded out: Novve eome Phisieke, and then helpe Surgerie! Then is remembred the saying of *Iesus the sonne of Sirache*, whieh is notable :¹ 20
' Honour the Phisition and Chirurgeon for necessitie,
vvhom the almighty God hath created, beeause from
the hyest eommeth Medieine, and they shall reeeyue

But now, envy
condemns Physic
and despises
Surgery, till pain
comes.

Jesus, the Son
of Sirach, says,
'Honour the
Physician and
Surgeon.'

¹ 'The Wisdome of Iesus, the sonne of Sirach, ealled Eeelesiasticus,' eh. xxxviii. (1) Honour the Phisition with that honour that is due vnto him, be-cause of necessitie: for the Lord hath created him. (2) For of the most High eommeth healing, and he shall reeeive giftes of the King. (3) The knowledge of the Phisition lifteth vp his heade, and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration. (4) The Lorde hath created medicines of the earth, and he that is wise will not abhorre them. (5) Was not the water made sweete with wood, that man might knowe the vertue thereof? (6) So hee hath given men knowl-edge, that hee might bee glorified in his wonderlie works. (7) With such doeth he heale men, and take away their paines. (8) Of such doeth the apothearie make a confection, and yet he eau not finish his owne workes: for of the Lorde eommeth prosperite and wealth ouer-all the earth. (9) My sonne, fayle not in thy siekenesse, but pray vnto the Lorde, and he will make thee whole. (10) Leaue off from sinne, & order thine hands aright, and elense thine heart from all wickednes. (11) Offer sweete incense . . . (12) Then give placee to the Phisition: for the Lorde hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast neede of him. (13) The houre may eome, that their enterprises may haue good successe. (14) For they also shall pray vnto the Lorde, that he would prosper that whieh is giuen for ease, and their phisike for the prolonging of life.' — *Apocrypha*, 1583.

* sign. ¶ iiiij.

gyftes of the King.' VVherefore vve exhort the vvyse
man, that he in no tyme of prosperitie and health
negleet these noble *Artes and mysteries of Phisicke
4 and Chirurgerie, because no age, no person, no countrey
can long time lacke their helpes and remedies. VVhat
is it to haue landes and houses, to abounde in siluer
and golde, to be deekt with pearles and Diamondes,
8 yea, and to possesse the vvhole vvorld, to rule ouer
Nations and countreys, and to laeke health, the cheefest
Iuel¹ and greatest treasure of mans lyfe and delight.

* sign. ¶ iij, bk.

What shall it
profit a man,

if he has the
whole world,
and yet lacks
Health, man's
greatest treasure?

Consider then, vvee beseeche your vvorships, vvhat
12 prayses are due to suche noble Sciences, whiche onely
vvorke the causes of this aforesayde health, and hovve
muche the vveale publique are bounde to al them
whose cares and studies daylye tendeth too this cnde.

Among those to
whom praise
is due,

16 Amongst vvhom heere is to be remembred *Master*
Vicary, Esquire, Seriaunt Chirurgion to Kinges and
Queenes of famous memorie: VVhose learned vvorke
of the Anatomie is by vs, the forenamed Surgions of
20 Sainct *Bartholomewes in Smithfeelde, nevvly reuiued,
corrected, & published abroad to the commoditie of
others, who be Studentes in Chirurgerie: not vwithout
our great studies, paynes, and charges. And although

is Thomas Vieary,
whose *Anatomie*
we Surgeons
of Barts have
newly published.

* sign. ¶ v.

24 we do lack the profound knowledge and sugred elo-
quence of the Latin and Greeke tongues, to deeke and
beautifie this vvorke, yet we hope the studious Reader
shal thereby reapre singuler commoditie and fruite, by

28 reading this little Treatise of the Anatomie of mans
body, the vvhich is onely grounded vpon reason and
experience, which are two prineipal rootes of Phisicke
and Surgerie, As it is graunted by *Galen* in his thirde
Booke, *De Methode medendi*: and vve vwho dayly

It is grounded on
Reason and
Experience.

32 worke and practise in Surgerie, according to the deepnes
of the Arte,—aswel in grecuous vvounds, Vlccrs, and
Fistules, as other hyd and secrete diseases, vpon the

And we who
daily treat
grievous wounds

¹ jewel

8 The Epistle Dedicatore. 1557. Care for the Poor.

body of man, dayly vsed by vs in S. Bartlemews Hos-

* sign. ¶ v. back.

pital and other places, &c., Those poore *and greeued creatures, aswell men and women as children,—do

know the value
of the Art.

knowe the profite of this Art to be manyfolde, and the 4

lacke of the same to be lamented. Therfore Galen truly

vvriteth, saying, That no man can vvorke so perfectly

as aforesayde, vvithout the knovvledge of the Anatomi-

mie: For (sayth he) it is as possible for a blinde man 8

to carue and make an Image perfect, as a Chirurgion to

vvorke¹ without errorr in mans body, not knovving

the Anatomie. And further, for as muche as your

Worships are vvery careful for those poore and grecued 12

creatures within the Hospital of S. Bartlemewes, &c.,

vhicreof Master Vycarie vvas a member, VVe are there-

fore novve encouraged to Dedicate this little vvorke

of the Anatomic, beeing his and our trauayles, to you 16

as Patrons of this Booke, to defende agaynst the

rauening Iavves of enuious Backbyters, vvliche neuer

cease by all vnlawful meanes to blemishe and deface

the vvorkes of the learned, expert, and vvel disposed 20

persons. Finally, vve do humbly craue of your Good-

nesscs to accept in good part this Treatise concerning

the Anatomie, as the fruites of our studies and labours,

vh hereby wee shal be muche better encouraged to set 24

foorth hereafter other profitable vvorkes for the common

vvealth. Heerein yf your VVisedomes doo vouchsafe

to heare our requestes, and to alovve these our dooings,

as dyd noble Amasus, king of Egypt, accept the 28

labours of his payncful Artificers, we haue not

onely to thanke your VVorships for so

dooing, but also to pray alway for you

vnto the almighty God to requite

your goodnesscs, receyuing

you into his protection

and keeping.

We pray God to
have you in His
keeping.

Amen.

32

36

¶ To the Reader.

D EARE Brethren,¹ and freendly Readers, we
4 haue here, according to the trouth and mean-
ing of the Author, set forth this needful
and neccesarie worke eoneerning the *Anatomy of mans
body*, beeing collected and gathered by master *Thomas
Vicary*, and nowe by vs the Chirurgions of *Saint
Bartholomewes Hospital*, reniued, correected, and pub-
lished. And albeit this Treatise be small in Volume,
yet in eommoditie it is great and profitable. Notwith-
standing, if the thinges therein conteyned be not dis-
12 erately and wisely studied and applyed, aeeording to the
true meaning of the Author, Wee haue to tell you hereof,
that therein is great peryl, beeause, through ignoraunt
Practieio*ners, not knowing the Anatomie, commonly
16 doth ensue death, and seperation of soule and body.
Furthermore, whereas many good and learned men in
these our dayes, doo cease to publishe abroade in the
Englishe toungh their workes and trauayles, it is, for
20 that if any one fault or blemishe, by fortune be eom-
mitted, eyther by them or the Printer esaped, they
are blamed, yea, and eondemned for ignoraunt men, and
erronr-holders. But nowe we here cease from these
24 poyntes to trouble the gentle Reader with longer dis-
coursing, for whose sakes and eommodities wee haue

Readers, we issue
this *Anatomie* of
Thos. Vicary,
revised by us.

Though small,
it is valuable,
but needs
discreet use.

* sign. ¶ viij.

Many men will
not print in
English now,
to avoid blame for
chance mistakes.

¹ All that follows (save 'Vicarie to his Brethren') is in black
letter.

taken these paynes: Wishing that men more skylful
and better learned, woulde hane borne this burthen for

Do you correct our
faults gently,
and speake kindly
of the Author.

* sign. ¶ vij, bk.

vs. Crauing onely this muehe at your handes, for to
correct our faultes fauourably, and to reporte of the 4
Author eourteously, who *sought (no doubt) your
commodities onely, and the profite of the common-
Wealth, without prayse and vayneglory of him selfe.

Thus wee, the Chirurgions aforesayde, 8

commit you to the blessed keeping
of Almighty God, who always
defende and inerease your
studies and ours.

Amen.

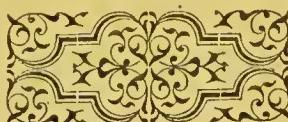
12

We commit you
to God's keeping.

Lord, make our
Rulers protect
godly Arts!

O Lorde which made the loftie Skyes,
worke in our Rulers hartes,
Alwayes to haue before their eyes
safegarde to godly Artes.

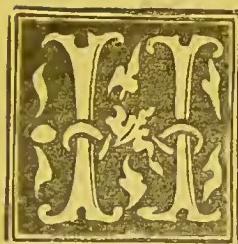
16



¶ Thomas Vycarie to
his Brethren practising
Chirurgerie.

[sign. ¶ viij.]

[1548]



EEREAFTER foloweth a little treatise of the Anatomie of mans body, Made by Thomas Vycarie, Citizen and Chirurgion of London, for all suche young Brethren of his Fellowship praetising Chi-

This book is for
young Surgeons,
not expert ones.

rurgerie. Not for them that be expertly seene in

12 the Anatomie: for to them Galen, the Lanterne of all Chirurgions, hath set it foorth in his Canons, to the high glory of God, and too the erudition and knowledge of al thosc that be expertly seene and learned in

16 the noble Seiencee of Chirurgerie. And because al the noble Philosophers wryting vppon Chirurgerie *doo eondemne al suehe persons as praetise in Chirurgerie,

* sign. ¶ viij, bk.

They must know
Anatomy;
and so I have
described the
parts of the body.

20 into eertayne Lessons and smal Chapters a parte of the Anatomie, but touehing a part of euery member partieularly: Requiring euery man that shal reade this little Treatise, to eorrect and amende it where it shal

24 be neede, and holde me excused for my bolde enterprise, and aeeept my good wyl towards the same.

[sign. A. j.]

P ¶ *A breefe Treatise of
the¹ Anatomie of mans body: Com-
pyled by me Thomas Vycarie Esquire,
and Sargeant Chirurgion to king*

4

*Henry the eyght, for the use and
commoditie of al Vnlearned
Practicioners in Chi-
rurgerie.*

8

[1548]

[CHAPTER I.]

IN the name of God, Amen! Heere I shal deelare vnto you shortly and breefly the say-
12 ings and the determinations of diuers auneient Authors, in three poyntes, very expedient for al men to knowe, that entende to vse or excercise the mysterie or arte of Chirurgerie. The first is, to knowe what 13 thing Chirurgerie is: The Seeond is, how that a Chirurgion should be chosen: And the thirde is, with what properties a Surgion should be indued.

THE fyrst is, to know what thing Chirurgerie is. 20 Heerein I doo note the saying of *Lamfranke*, whereas he sayth, Al things that man *would knowe, may be knownen by one of these three things: That is to say, by his name, or by his working, or els by 24 his very being and shewing of his owne properties. So then it followeth, that in the same manner we may know what Chirurgerie is by three thinges. First, by his name, as thus, The Interpreters write, that Surgerie 28 is deriuied oute of these wordes, *Apo tes chiros, cai tou ergou*, that is too bee vnderstandinged, A hand working,

From ancient
Authors, I tell
you, 1. what
Surgery is.
2. how to choose
a Surgeon.
3. his qualities.

* sign. A. j, back.

Chirurgery
(Surgery) is
from Greek *cheir*
a hand, and *ergon*
work.

¹ orig. of the

and so it may be taken for al handy artes. But noble

Ipocras sayth, that Surgerie is hande working in mans body; for the very ende and profite of Chirurgerie is

It is hand-work-
ing in man's
body,

4 hande working. Nowc the seeonde manner of knowing

what thing Chirurgerie is, it is the saying of *Anicen* to be knownen by his beeing, for it is verely a medecinal scienee: and as Galen sayth, he that wyl knowe the

and also a medi-
cial sciencee.

8 evertentie of a thing, let him not busy him selfe to knowe only the name of that thing, but also the working and the effect of the same thing. Nowe the thirde

way to knowe what thing Chirurgerie is, It is also to

12 be knownen by his beeing *or declarling of his owne

* sign. A. ij.

properties, the which teacheth vs to worke in mannes body with handes: as thus, In cutting or opening

16 those partes that be whole, and in healing those partes

It is cutting,
healing, and
removing
exerescenees.

that be broken or¹ eut, and in taking away that that is

superfluous, as warts, wenncs, skurfulas, and other lyke. But further to deelare what Galen sayth Sur-

gery is, It is the last
resource,
after Diet and
Medicine,

20 to say, Dyet, Poeion, and Chirurgerie: of the whiche

three, sayth he, Dyet is the noblest and the most vertuous. And thus he sayth, whereas a man may be

cured with Dyet onely, let there be geuen no maner of

24 medicine. The seconde instrument is Ppcion: for and

if a man may be cured with Dyet and Ppcion, let there

not be ministred any Chirurgerie. The thirde and

laste Instrument is Chirurgerie, through whose vertue

and removes
grievous diseases
which they cannot
touch.

28 and goodness is remoued and put away many greeuous

infirmities and diseases, which might not have bene

remoued, nor yet put away, neither with Diet nor with

Ppcion. And by these three meanes it is knownen what

32 thing Chirurgerie is. And this suffiseth †for vs for

† sign. A. ij, back.

that poynt. Nowe it is knownen what thing Chirurgerie

is, there must also be chosen a man apt and mete to

minister Surgerie, or to be a Chirurgion. And in this

¹ orig. broke nor

14 *The qualities of a Surgeon: good looks, &c.* [Ch. I.]

A Surgeon must
be a temperate
and well-made
man.

One with an ugly
face can't have
good manners.

He must also keep
God's commands,
and have a steady
hand.

* sign. A. iii.

He must be
learned, expert,
clever, and well-
mannered.

poynt al Authors doo agree, that a Chirurgion should be chosen by his complexion,¹ and that his complexion be very temperate, and al his members wel proportioned. For *Rasis*² sayth, Whose face is not seemly, it is vnpossible for him for to haue good manners. And Aristotle, the great Philosopher, writeth in his Epistles to the noble king Alexander (as in those Epistles more playnely doth appeare) howe hee should ehoose al suche 8 persons as should serue him, by the forme and shape of the face, and al other members of the body. And furthermore they say, he that is of an euill complexion, there must needes folowe like conditions. Wherefore 12 it agreeth that a Chirurgion must be both of a good and temperate complexion, as is afore rehearsed. And principally, that he be a good lyuer, and a keeper of the holy commaundements of God, of whom commeth al 16 cunning and graee, and that his body be not quaking, and his hands *stedfast, his fingers long and smal, and not trembling; and that his left hand be as ready as his right hande, with al his lymmes able to fulfil the 20 good workes of the soule. Nowe here is a man meete to be made a Chirurgion. And though he haue al these good qualities before rehersed, yet is he no good Chirurgion, but a man very fitte and meete therfore. 24 Now then, to knowe what properties and eonditions this man must haue before he be a perfect Chirurgion. And I doo note foure thinges moste specially that euery Chirurgion ought for to haue: The first, that he be learned; the seeonde, that he be expert; the thirde, that he be ingenious; the fourth, that he be wel manered. The first (I sayde), he ought to be learned, and that he knowe his principles, not onely in Chirur- 32 gerie, but also in Phisicke, that he may the better defende his Surgery. Also he ought to be seene in

¹ Disposition, habit of body. See p. 18 below.

² See Forewords: *Anatomic section*.

natural Philosophie, and in Grammer, that he speake congruitie in Logike, that teacheth him to proue his proportions with good reason. In Rethorike, that

He must know
Natural Philo-
sophy, Grammar,
Logic, and
Rhetoric,

4 teacheth him to speake seemely and eloquently: also in Theorike, that teacheth *him to knowe thinges natural and not natural, & thinges agaynst nature.

* sign. A. iij, bk.

Also he must knowe the Anatomie; for al authors write 8 against those Surgeons that worke in mans body, not knowing the Anatomie; for they be likened to a blind man that cutteth in a vine tree, for he taketh more or lesse than he ought to doo. And here note wel the

and specially
Anatomy,

12 saying of Galen, the prince of Philosophers, in his as Galen says.

Estories, that it is as possible for a Surgeon not knowing the Anatomie, to worke in mans body without error, as it is for a blind man to earue an Image &

16 make it perfyt. The .ij. I said, he must be expert; for Rasus sayth, he ought to knowe and to see other men work, and after to have vse and exercise. The thirde, that he be ingenious or wittie, for al thinges

20 belonging to Chirurgerie may not be written, nor with letters set foorth. The fourth, I sayde, that he muste be wel manered, and that he haue al these good cond-

He must not be
an adulterer or
drunkard,

ditions here folowing: First, that he be no spous-

24 breaker, nor no drunkarde. For the Philosophers say,

† sign. A. iiiij.
for drunkards
are no men,
but live a beastial
life.

amongst all other thinges beware of those persons that

followe dronkennes, for they be accompted for †no men,

beecause they liue a life bestiall: wherfore amongst al

28 other sortes of people, they ought to be sequestred from

He must not
deceive,

the ministring of medieine. Likewise a Chirurgeon

must take heede that he deeeiue no man with his vague

flatter,
be proud,

promises, for to make of a smal matter a great, beecause

32 he wolde be counted the more famous. And amongst

other thinges, they maye neither be flatterers, nor

moekers, nor priue baekbyters of other men. Likewise

they muste not be proude, nor presumptuous, nor

detracters of other men. Likewise they ought not to

- or covetous, be too eouetous, nor no nigarde, & namely¹ amongst their freendes, or men of worship; but let them be honest, eurteous, and free, both in worde and deede. Likewise they shal geue no eounsayle except they be 4 asked, and then say their aduise by good deliberation; and that they be wel aduised afore they speake, chesly in the presencee of wise men. Likewise they muste be as priuie and as seerete as anye Confessour, of al thinges 8 that they shal eyther heare or see in the house of their Pacient. They shal not take into their eure any maner of person, except he wyl be obedient vnto *their pre-ceptes; for he can not be ealled a pacient, vnlesse he be 12 a sufferer. Also that they doo their diligenee aswel to the poore as to the riche. They shal neuer diseomfort their pacient, and shall eommaunde all that be about him that they doo the same; but to his freendes, speake 16 truthe, as the case standeth. They must also be bolde in those things whereof they be eertayne, and as dreadfull in al perilles. They may not elide with the sick, but be always pleasaunt and mery. They must 20 not eouet any woman by waye of vylanie, & specially in the house of their Pacient. They shal not, for eouetousnes of money, take in hande those cures that be vneurable, nor neuer set any certaine day of the sieke- 24 mans health, for it lyeth not in their power: folowing the distinct eounsayle of Galen, in the amphorisme of Ipoeras, saying, *Oportet seipsum non solum.* By this, Galen meaneth, that to the cure of euery sore there 28 belongeth foure thinges: of which, the first and prin-cipal belongeth to God, the second to the Surgion, the thirde to the Medicine, and the fourth to the Pacient. Of the whiche foure, and if any one doo fayle, the 32 †Pacient can not be healed: then they, to whom be-longeth but the fourth parte, shal not promise the whole, but bee first wel aduised. They must also be

but free in word
and deed.

He must keep his
Patients' secrets.

* leaf A. iiiij, bk.

He must tend the
poor as well as
the rich,

must be pleasant,
and not tempt
women.

He mustn't pro-
mise cures by a
certain day,

for that depends
first on God.

† sign. B. j.

¹ specially

gracious and good to the poore ; and of the rich take liberally for bothe. And see they neuer prayse them-selves, for that redoundeth more to their shame and
 4 discredit, then to their fame and worship : For a cun-
 nying and skilful Chirurgion neede neuer vaunt of his
 dooings, for his works wyl euer get credite ynough.
 Likewise, that they despise no other Chirurgion with-
 8 out a great cause ; for it is meete that one Chirurgion
 should loue another, as Christe loueth vs all. And in
 thus dooing, they shall increase both in vertue &
 cunning, to the honour of God and worldly
 12 fame. To whome he bring vs al.

He must be kind
to the poor,
and make the rich
pay for them.

He must not
despise other
Surgeons.

Amen !

[CHAPTER II.]

¶ Heereafter foloweth the Anathomie 16 of the simple members.



ND if it be asked you how many simple
 members¹ there be, it is to be answered,
 eleuen, and two that be but superfluities
 20 of members ; *and these be they, Bones,
 Cartylages, Nerues, Pannykles,² Lygaments, Cordes,

The 11 simple
 Members, and 2
 superfluities.

* sign. B. j. bk.

¹ Hear Bartholomens de Glanvilla (*de Proprietatibus Rerum*, in John de Trevisa's English) on Members simple: 'Avieen sayth / that membres bene bodyes made of the fyrist medlyng of humours. Other, as it is sayde seeundum Johannem / a membre is a stedfaste and sadde [firm, solid] partie of a beaste, composed of thynges that bene lyke other [or] vnylyke, and is ordeyned to som speyall offyee / And by that that it is ealled a stedfast partie, it is distingued from the partie that is not stedfaste / as a spirite. In that that hit is sayde to be made of thynges that ben lyke and vnylyke, hit is vnderstonde double dyuersite of membres, simple or vnylyke, and compouned or of offiee. For the membres ben ealled / membres lyke and simple / the whose partes be of the same kynde with the holle : as every partie of bloudde is bloudde, and so of other. And suehe syngle membres and lyke, ben rather [earlier] in kynde, than the membres or limmes of offiee : for the simple ben partis of the limmes that ben eomposed. . . The membres and the limmes ben composed to se, to fele, and to meue, and ben instrumentis of the soule, as hond, fote, and eien, and other sueh that ben nedeful in diuers qualitees to the werkynge of the soule.' Bk. V. ed. Berthelet, 1535 ('the chef d'œuvre of Berthelet's press'), sign. F. ij.

² 'Pannicle (panniculus, dim. of pannus), fine cloth, a little piece of cloth.
 VICARY.

1st Member:
The Bone.

Its functions.

2nd Member:
The Gristle:

the 6 causes for
which it was de-
signed.

Arteirs, Weines, Fatnes, Fleshe and Skinne; and the superfluities be the heares¹ & the nayles. I shal beginne at the Bone, beeause it is the fundation, and the hardest member of al the body. The Bone is a eonsimile² 4 member, simple and spermatike,³ and eolde and dry of complexion,⁴ inseneible, and inflexible; and hath diuers formes in mans body, for the diuersitie of helpings. The eause why there be many bones in mans body, is this : 8 Sometime it is needeful that one member or one lymme should moue without another. Another eause is, that some defende the prineipal members, as dothe the bone of the brest, and of the head: and some to be the 12 fundation of diuers partes of the body, as the bones of the Ridge,⁵ and of the legges: and some to fulfyll the hollowe placees, as in the handes and feete, &c.

The Grystle is a member simple and spermatike, 16 next in hardnes to the bone, and is of complexion eolde and drye, and inseneible. The grystle was ordeyned for sixe eauses or profites that I fynd in it: The first is, that the eontinual mouing of the hard 20 bone might not be done in a iuneture, but that the grystle should be a meane betweene the Lygament and him: The seeonde is, that in the time of concussion or oppression, the softe members or limmes 24

The fleshy pannicle (*panniculus carnosus*), the fleshy membrane or skin, which lies next under the fat of the outward parts, and is the fourth covering that enwraps all the body, from the head to the sole of the foot.'—1681. Blount, *Glossographia*.

¹ Exerement (outgrowth), as Shakspere calls Armado's moustachc in *Love's Lab. Lost.*, V. i. 112.

² Uniform in strueture. L. *consimilis*, alike in all parts. Ital. *consimile*, all alike.—Florio. See p. 23, below.

³ Spermatick Parts and Vessels, (in *Anat.*) are those Arteries and Veins which convey the Blood to the Testicles; also those Vessels thro' which the Seed passes: Also all whitish Parts of the Body, whieh by reason of their Colour, were anciently thought to be made of the Seed; as Bones, Sinews, Gristles, &c.—Kersey's *Phillips's New World of Words*, 1706.

⁴ Complexion, the Colour of the Face, the Natural Constitution, or Temper-ature of the Body.—Kersey's *Phillips*.

⁵ Spine. A.Sax. *hryeg*, the back of a man or beast, a ridge, roof.

should not be hurt of the harde: The thirde is, that the extremitie of bones and Ioyntes that be gristly, might the easelyer be folded and moued together without hurt: The fourth is, for that it is neecessary in some meane placees to put a grystle, as in the throte bowel¹ for the sounde: The fyfth is, for that it is needful that some members be holden vp with a grystle, as the liddes of the eyes: The sixth is, that some limmes haue a sustayning and a drawing abrod, as in the nose and the eares, &c.

The Lygament is a member eonsimple, simple, and spermatike, next in hardnes to the gristle, and of complexion eold and dry, and is flexible and insensible, and byndeth the bones together. The eause why he is flexible and inseneible is this: If it had bene sensible, he mighte not haue suffred the labour and mouing of the ioynts: and if it had not ben flexible of his bowing, one lymme should not haue moued without another. The se*onde profite is, that he be ioyned with sinewes, for to make Cordes & Brawnes: The thirde helpe is, that he be a resting place to some sinewes: The fourth profite is, that by him the members that be within the body be sustayned, as the matrix and kidneys, and diuers other, &c.

The Sinew is a eonsimiler member, simple and spermatike, meane betweene harde and softe, and in complexion eolde and drye, and he is both flexible and sensible, strong and tough, hauing his beginning from the braine, or from *Mynuca*, whiche is the marow of the baeke. And from the brayne eommeth .vij. payre of Nerues sensatiues; and from *Mynuca* eommeth .xxx. 32 payre of Nerues motius, and one that is by him selfe, that springeth of the last spondel. Al these senews haue both feeling and mouing; in some more, and in some lesse, &c.

¹ Windpipe, 'wosen' or wesand. O.Fr. *boel*, L. *botellus*, a sausage, intestine.

The uses of
Gristle.

3rd Member:
The Ligament

binds the bones
together.

* sign. B. ij. bk.

It joins with
Sinews to make
Tendons and
Muscles.

4th Member:
Sinews.

Sinews start
from the Brain or
Spinal Cord.

5th Member:
Nerves.
Nerves of feeling
spring from the
Brain; those of
motion from the
Spinal Cord.

6th Member:
Cords or Tendons

are made from

* sign. B. 3.

Sinews and Ligaments.

They move the limbs as the Will directs.

They combine with flesh and form Muscles,

which divide into fibres, and are called Will.

* sign. B. 3, blk.

7th Member:
Arteries.

A Corde or Tendon¹ is a consimile or official member, compounde and spermatike, synowy, strong, and tough, meanely betweene hardenes and softnes, and meanely sensible and flexible, and in complexion colde 4 and dry. And the Corde or Tendon is thus made: The synewes *that come from the brayne & from Myneua, and go to moue the members, is intermingled with the Lygamentes; and when the Synewes and 8 Lygamentes are intermingled together, then is made a corde. And three causes I perceyue why the Cordes were made: The fyrist is, that the Synewe alone is so sensible that he may not suffer the great labour and 12 trauel of mouing, without the fellowship and strength of the Lygament that is insencible, and that letteth his great feeling, and bringeth him to a perfect temperaunce, and so the Cordes moue the limmes to the wil 16 of the soule. And this Corde is associated with a simple flesh, and so therof is made a brawne or a muskel, on whom he might rest after his trauel. And this Brawne is called a Muskle. Then when this 20 Corde is entred into this brawne, he is departed into many smal threeds, the whiche be called ‘wylle.’² And this wyl hath three properties: The fyrist is in length, by whose vertue that draweth, it hath might: The 24 seeonde³ in breadth, by whome the vertue that easteth out hath might: The third in thwartnes, in whom the vertue *that holdeth hath might: and at the ende of the Brawne those threecdes be gathered to make another 28 muskel, &c.

Nowe I wyl begynne at the Artere.⁴ This Artere

¹ *Tendon* (*Lat.* in *Anat.*) is a similar [homogeneous] nervous Part, joyn'd to Muscles and Bones, by which the voluntary Motion of the Members is chiefly performed.—1706. Kersey. *Official* must be ‘having an office or function.’

² Seemingly identifying the fibres by which the Will acts, with the Will itself: ‘so the Cordes moue the limmes to the wil of the soule.’

³ *orig.* seeonde.

⁴ *Arteria* (*Gr.* in *Anat.*), an Artery: The Arteries are those hollow skinny

is a member eonsimyle, simple and spermatike, hol-
lowe and synowy, hauing his springing from the hart,
bringing from the harte to euery member, blood and
4 spirite of lyfe. It is of complexion cold and drye. And
al these Arteres haue two eotes, excep one that goth
to the Lunges, and he hath but one eote that spreadeth
abrode in the Lungs, and bringeth with him to the
8 Lunges blood, with the spirite of lyfe to nourishe the
Lungs withal: and also that Artere bringeth with him
from the lunges ayre to temper the fumous heate that
is in the harte. And this Artere is he that is ealled
12 *Arteria venalis*, beeause he hath but one eote as a
vayne, and is more obedient to be delated abrode
through al the lunges, beeause that the blood might the
sooner sweate through him: wheras al other Arters
16 haue two eotes, beeause one eote may not withstande
the might and power of the spirit of life. Diuers
other causes there be, whieh shal be deelared in *the
Anathomie of the brest, &c.

20 The Veyne¹ is a symple member, in complexion
eolde and drye, and spermatike, like to the Artere,
hauing his beginning from the Lyuer, and bringing
from the Lyuer nutritiue blood, to nourishe euery
24 member of the body with. And it is so to be vnder-
stood, that there is no more differenee betweene these
two vessels of blood, but that the Artere is a vessel of
blood spiritual or vytal. And the Veyne is a vessel
28 of blood nutrimental, of the whieh Veynes there is

Arteries spring
from the heart,
and carry life-
blood to every
limb.

All Arteries have
2 coats,

save *Arteria
Venalis*, and that
has but one.

* sign. B. 4.

8th Member:
Veins.

Veins spring from
the Liver,

and differ from
Arteries only in
carrying nutri-
mental blood,
while Arteries
carry vital blood.

Vessels like Veins, in whieh the most thin and hottest part of the Blood, together with the Vital Spirits, pass thro' the Body.—1706. Kersey.

¹ *Veins* (in Anat.) are long and round Canals or Pipes which eonsist of four Coats, viz. a Nervous, a Glandulous, a Museular, and a Membranous one; their Office being to receive the Blood that remains after the Nourishment is taken, and to carry it back to the Heart to be revived and improved: These Veins have several Names according to the different Parts they pass thro'; as the *Axillary*, the *Basilick*, the *Cephalick*, the *Hepatick*, the *Pulmonary*, &c.—1706. Kersey.

22 The 2 chief Veins. Flesh & its Functions. [Ch. II.

The chief Veins
are *Vena Portæ*
and *Venacelis* or
Vena Cava.

noted two most principal, of the which one is called *vena porta*;¹ the other is called *venacelis*, of whom it is too much to treate of now, vntyll we come to the anathomie of the wombe, &c.

4

9th Member:
Flesh.

Of flesh are 3
kinds;
1. soft;
2. brawny;
3. knotty.

* sign. B. 4, bk.

Flesh is like
clothes to the
body.

Simple flesh fills
up hollows.

Glandulous flesh
gives blood its
colour,

The flesh is a consimiler member, simple, not spermatike, and is engendred of blood congeled by heate, and is in complexion hote and moyst. Of the which is noted three kindes of fleshes; that is to say, one is soft & pure fleshe: the seconde is muskulus, or hard & brawny² flesh: the thirde is glandulus, knotty, or kurnelly fleshe. Also the commodities of the fleshe be indifferent, for some be common to *euery kinde of 12 fleshe, and some be proper to one maner of fleshe alone. The profytes of the fleshe be many; for some defende the bodye from colde, as dothe clothes: also it defendeth the body from harde thinges comming 16 agaynst it: also through his moysture he rectifieth the body in sommer, in time of great heate. Wherefore it is to be considered what profitablenes is in euery kinde of fleshe by him selfe. And fyrrst of 20 simple and pure fleshe, whiche fulfylleth the concavities of voyde places, and causeth good forme and shape: and this fleshe is founde betweene the teeth, and on the ende of the yarde. The profite of the 24 Brawny fleshe, or muskulus fleshe, shal be spoken of in the Anathomie of the armes. The profites of the Glandulus fleshe are these: First, that it turneth the blood into a culour like to him selfe, as doth the 28 fleshe of a womans paps turne the menstrual blood into mylke: secondly, the Glandulus fleshe of the Testikles turneth the blood into sparne: thirdly, the Glandulus flesh of the cheekes, that engendreth the spittle, &c.

32

¹ *Vena Portæ*, the Port-Vein, which takes Name from the two Eminencies call'd by Hippocrates *pulai*, i. e. *Portæ* or Gates, between which it enters the Liver.—1706. Kersey. *Venacelis* is ‘*Vena Cava*, the largest Vein in the body.’—ib.

² *Brawny*, full of Brawn or Sinews.—Kersey.

The next is of Fatnes, of the whiche *I finde three kindes: The firste is *Pinguedo*, and it is a eonsimilare¹ member, not spermatike, and it is made of a subtyl portion of blood congealed by eolde: and it is of eomplexion eolde and moyst, inseneible, and is intermedled amongst the partes of the fleshe. The seeonde is *Adeppes*,² and is of the same kinde as is *Pinguedo*, but it is departed from the fleshe besydes the skinne, and it is as an oyle, heating and moysting the skinne. The thirde is *Auxingia*,³ and it is of kinde as the others be, but he is departed from the fleshe withinforth about the kidneys, and in the intrayles, and it helpeth both the kidneys and the intrayles from drying by his vnciositie, &c.

Then come we to the Skinne. The Skinne is a consimile member or officiall, partly spermatike, strong and tough, flexible and sencible, thinne and temperate, Wheroft there be two kindes: One is the Skinne that couereth the outwarde members: and the other the inner members, whiche is ealled a Pannicle, the profitableness of whome was spoken of in the laste Lesson: But the Skinne is properlye wounen *of Threedes, Nerues, Veynes, and Arteirs. And he is made temperate, because he should be a good deemer of heate from colde, and of moystnes from drynes, that there shoulde nothing noye nor hurt the body, but it geueth warning to the common wittes thereof, &c.

The Heyres of euery part of mans body are but

¹ *Similar Parts* or *Simple Parts*, (in *Anat.*) those Parts of the Body that are throughout of the same Nature and Frame; as the Flesh, Bones, Veins, Arteries, Nerves, &c.—1706. Kersey.

² *Adeps*, (*Lat.*) Fat, Tallow, Grease: Among Anatomists, it is consider'd as a similar Part of the Body, differing in this respect from *Pinguedo*, that it is a thicker, harder, and more earthy Substanee, which flows from the Blood thro' peculiar Vessels into certain Baggs or Bladders that receive it.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Axungia* (*axis, ungo*), that which besmears the axle, waggon-grease, fat.—Riddle. ‘The Grease or Swarf in the Axe-tree of a Wheel; the Fat or Tallow of an Hog, Boars-Grease.’—Kersey.

* sign. C. J.
10th Member:
Fatness.
Fat is of 3 kinds:

1. blood congealed
by cold;

2. an oil moisten-
ing the skin;

3. greasing the
kidneys.

11th Member:
Skin.

Skin is of 2 kinds:

1. external;

2. internal,
membrane.

* sign. C. j, bk.

It warms the Wits,
of hurtful things.

Superfluity I.
Hair.

Hair is made of
fume from viscous
matter.

a superfluitie of members, made of the grosse fume or smoke passing out of the viscous matter, thickened to the forme of lieyre. The profitableness of him is declared in the Anathomie of the head, &c. 4

Superfluitie II.

Nails come from
fume too,

and grow at the
ends of fingers and
toes.

The Nayles likewise are a superfluitie of members, engendred of great earthly smoke or fume resolued through the natural heate of humours, and is softer then the Bone, & harder then the Fleshe. In eom- 8 plexion they be colde and drye, and are alwayes waxing in the extremitie of the fyngers and toes. The vtilitie of them are, that by them a man shal take the better holde: also they helpe to clawe the body when 12 it needeth: Lastly, they helpe to deuide thinges, for lacke of other tooles, &c.

[CHAPTER III.]

* sign. C. iij.

¶ *Heereafter foloweth the* 16 Anathomie of the eompound mem- bers, and first of the head.

The Head is the
abode of the
reasonable Soul.

Beastes with no
heads have their
wits in their
breasts.

Because the head of man is the habitation or dwelling place of the reasonable soule of man, 20 therefore, with the grace of God, I shal fyrst speake of the Anatomie of the head. Galen saith in the seeonde Chapter *De iuuamentis*,¹ and Auicen rehearseth the same in hys fyrst preposition and third Chapter, prouing 24 that the Head of man was made neither for Wittes, nor yet for the Braynes, but onely for the eyes. For beastes that haue no heades, haue the orgayne or instrumentes of Wittes in their brests. Therefore God 28 and nature haue reared vp the head of man onely for the eyes, for it is the hyest member of man: and as a beholder or watchman standeth in a highe Towre to geue warning of the Enemies, so doth the Eye of man 32

¹ *Juvamentis*, orig. *iuuamente*.

geue warning vnto the common Wittes, for the defence of all other members of the body. Nowe to our purpose.

If the question be asked, how many things be there

4 *conteyning on the head, and howe many thinges conteyned within the head? As it is rehearsed by Guydo, there bee but fyue conteining, and as many conteined: as thus, The Heyre, the Skinne, the Flesh, the Pan-

8 nicles, and the Bone, neither rehearsing Veyne nor

Artere. The which Anathomie can not be truly without them both, as thou shalt wel perceiue both in this Chapter, but specially in the next. And nowe in

* sign. C. ij, bk.

Guydo says there are 5 things outside the head, and 5 inside.

The 5 outside, are,

12 this lesson I shall speake but of Heire, Skinne, Fleshe, Veines, Pannicles, and Bones, what profite they doo to man, euyer of them in his kinde.

Of the Heire of the head (whose creation is knownen 1. Hair, which

16 in the Anatomie of the simple members) I doo note foure vtilties why it was ordeyned: the fyrst is, that it defendeth the Brayne from too muche heate, and too muche colde, and many other outwarde noyances: The seconde

protects the brain

20 is, it maketh the forme or shape of the head to seeme more seemelyer or beautyfuller. For if the head were not heyred, the face and the heade should seeme but one thing; and therefore the heyre formeth and shapeth the

and adorns the head,

24 head from the face: The thirde is, that *by the culour of the heyre is witnessed & knownen the complexion of the Brayne: The fourth is, that the fumosities of the brayne might assend and passe lyghtlyer out by

* sign. C. 3.

and lets out the fumosities of the brain.

28 them. For if there were a sad thing, as the skinne or other, of the same nature as the heyre is, the fumosities of the brayne might not haue passed throwe it so lightly, as it doth by the heyre.

[¹ *læcestosus*, brawny.]

32 The Skinne of the head is more lazartus,¹ thicker, and more porrus than any other Skinne of any other member of the body. And two causes I note why: One is, that it kcepeth or defendeth the brayne from

2. Skin, more muscular, thicker and more porous than on any other part,

36 too muche heate and colde, as doth the heyre: The

to keep the brain
warm.

3. Muscular
Flesh, made of
thin fibres,

* sign. C. 3, bk.

to comfort the
digestion of near
members.

4. *Pericranium*,

with a vein and
artery under it,

taking nourish-
ment to the brain.

other, it disusseth to the eommon wittes of al thinges that noyeth outwardly, for the heyre is insencible : The thirde eause why the skinne of the head is more thicker then any other skinne of the body, is this, that it 4 keepeth the brayne the more warme, and is the better fenee for the brayne, and it bindeth and keepeth the bones of the head the faster together.

Next followeth the Fleshe, the which is al Mūs- 8 eulus or Lazartus fleshe, lying vpon *pericranium* without meane.¹ *And it is made of subtile Wylle, and of simple fleshe, Synewes, Veines, & Arteirs. And why the fleshe that is al museulus or lazartus in euery 12 member of a mans body was made, is for three eauses : the fyrst is, that by his thieknes he shoulde eomforte the digestion of other members that lye by him : The seeonde is, that through him euery member is made 16 the more formelyer, and taketh the better shape : The thirde is, that by his meanes euery member of the body draweth to him norishing, the whieh others withholde to put foorth from them : as it shal be 20 more playnlyer spoken of in the Anathomie of the wombe.

Next followeth *Pericranium*,² or the eouering of the bones of the head. But heere it is to be noted of a 24 Veyne and an Artere that commeth betweene the flesh and this Perieranium, that nourisheth the vtter part of the head, and so entreth priuily through the eommis- saries³ of the skul, bearing to the Brayne and to his 28 Pannikles nourishing : of whose substaunee is made bothe Duramater, and also Perieranium, as shall be

¹ Intervening medium. *Lazartus* is *lacertosus*, brawny, museleful.

² *Perieranium*, (*Gr.* in *Anat.*) a Membrane or Skin that lies under the thiek hairy Skin of the Head, and immedately eovers the whole Seull, except just where the Temporal Museles lie.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Commissure*, a joyning close, or eouehing of Things together ; a Closure or Seam : In *Anatomy*, the Mould of the Head, where the Parts of the Scull are united.—1706. Kersey. For *Duramater*, see note 4, p. 28.

declared in the partes conteyned in the head. Here *it * sign. C. 4.

is to be noted of this Pannikle, Perieranium, that it bindeth or compasseth al the bones of the head, vnto

4 whom is adioyned the Duramater, and is also a part of his substaunce, howbeit they be separated, for Duramater is nerer y^e brayne, and is vnder the skull. This

Duramater is part of it, and is under the skull.

Perieranium was made prineipally for two eauses: one

8 is, that for his strong bynding together he should make firme and stable the feeblc commissaries or seames of

the bones of the head: The other eause is, that it shoulde be a meane betweene the harde bone and the

12 softe fleshe.

Nexte is the Bone of the Pot of the head keeping in the Braynes, of which it were too long to deelare their names after al Authors, as they number them

5. *Skull, which*

16 and their names; for some name them after the Grecke tongue, and some after the Arabian; but in eonelusion,

al is to one purpose. And they be numbred seuen

has 7 bones:

bones in the pan or skul of the head: the fyrist is

20 called the Coronal bone, in which is y^e Orbyts or holes

i. *Coronal,*

of the Eyes, and it reacheth from the Browes vnto the

* sign. C. 4, blk.

middest of the head, and there it meteth with the

ii. *Occipital,*

seeonde bone called Oceipissial,¹ a *bone of the hinder

24 part of the head ealled the Noddel of the head, whiche

iii. iv. *Parietal*

two bones, Coronal and Occipissiale, be deuided by the

(side bones),

Commissaries³ in the middes of the head. The thirde

and fourth bones be ealled Parietales,² and they be the

28 bones of the sideling parts of the head, and they be

deuided by the Commissaries³ both from the foresayde

Coronal and Occipissial. The fyfth and the syxth

¹ *Occipitis Os*, the Oceipital Bone, a Bone of the Seull, which lies in the hinder part of the Head; being shap'd almost like a Lozenge, with its lower angle turned inwards.—1706. Kersey.

² *Parietals, or Parietal Bones*, (in Anat.) two Bones of the fore part of the Head, which are the thinnest in the Seull, and almost of a square figure.—1706. Kersey.

³ Sutures. See note 3, p. 26.

28 *Bones of Head. 5 things inside Head.* [Ch. IV.]

v. vi. Petrosa
(temporal),

vii. Paxillary
(Sphenoid),
which wedges the
others together.

These are the 7
Head-bones.

bones be called Petrosa¹ or Mendosa²: and these two bones lye ouer the bones called Parietales, on euery side of the head one, lyke skales, in whom be y^e holes of the eares. The seventh and last of the head is 4 called Paxillarie, or Bazillarie;³ the whiche bone is, as it were, a wedge vnto all the other scuen bones of the head, and doth fasten them togeather. And thus be all numbred: the first is the Coronal bone, the seconde 8 is the Occipissial, the thirde and the fourth is Paric- tales, the fyfth and the sixth is Petrosa or Mendosa, and the seuenth is Paxillari, or Bazillari. And this suffiseth for the fyue thinges conteyning.

12

[CHAPTER IV.]

* sign. D. j.

*¶ *In this Chapter is decla-
red the fyue thinges conteyned
within the head.*

16

The 5 things in-
side the Head:

1. *Duramater,*

Next vnder the bones of the head withinfoorth, the first thing that appeareth is Duramater; then is Piamate; then the substauce of the Brayne; and then Vermy-formes and Retemirabile. But first to 20 speake of Duramater,⁴ whereof and howe it is spong and made: First, it is to be noted of the Veine and

¹ *Petrosum Os*, (in *Anat.* i. e. the rooky Bone) the inner Process of the Bones of the Temples, so eall'd by reason of its Hardness and Craggedness.—Kersey.

² *Mendosa Sutura*, or *Squamen Sutura*, (in *Anat.*) a sealy joining together of Bones; as in the Bones of the Temples, and those of the Fore-part of the Head.—Kersey.

³ *Basilare Os*, (in *Anat.*) the same with *Sphenoides*, a Bone of the *Cranium* common both to the Seull and upper Jaw. It is seated in the middle of the Basis of the Scull, and is joyn'd to all the Bones of the *Cranium* by the *Sphenoidal Suture*, except in the middle of its Sides, where it is continued to the *Ossa Petrosa*, as if they were but one Bone.—Kersey. See note 2, p. 44.

⁴ *Mater Dura*, or *Meninx Crassa*, (in *Anat.*) a Membrane or Skin, that sticks close to the Seull on the inside, in some Places, and mediately covers the Brain, and the *Cerebellum* or lesser Brain; having four Cavities, or hollow Parts, which supply the place of Veins.—Kersey.

Arteire that was spoken of in the laste Chapter before, howe priuyly they entred through the commissoris or seames of the head, and there, by their vniion together, 4 they doo not onely bring and geue the spirite of lyfe and nutriment, but also doo weave them selues so to-geather, that they make this pannicle Duramater. It is holden vp by certayne threedes of him selfe eomming 8 through the sayd eommissories, running into Pericra-nium or pannicle that couereth the bones of the head. And with the foresayde Veyne and Arteire, and these threedes comming from Duramater, is *wouen and made 12 this Pericranium. Also, why this panicle Duramater is set from the skul, I note two eauses: the first is, that if the Duramater shoulde haue touched the skul, it shoulde lightly haue bene hurt with the 16 hardnes of the bone: The seconde cause is, that the matter that eommeth of woundes made in the head pearsing the skul, shoulde by it the better be defended and kepte from Piamater, and hurting of the brayne.

20 And next vnto this panicle there is another pannicle called *Pia mater*,¹ or meeke mother, beeause it is so softe and tender vnto the brayne. Of whose creation it is to be noted as of Duramater, for the original of 24 their fyrst creation is of one kind, both from the Hart and the Lyuer, and is mother of the very substaunce of the brayne. Why it is called Piamater, is, for because it is so softe and tender ouer the brayne, that it nour- 28 isheth the brayne and feedeth it, as doth a louing mother vnto her tender childe or babe; for it is not so tough and harde as is Duramater. In this panicle Pia mater, is much to be noted of the great number of

made of the Vein
and Artery com-
ing through the
seams of the head.

Its fibres run into
the Pericranium.

* sign. D. j, blk.

It is kept apart
from the skull.

2. *Pia mater*,

which
nourishes and
feeds the Brain,
as a mother does
its child.

¹ *Mater Pia*, or *Meninx Tenuis*, a Skin which immedately clothes the Brain and *Cerebellum*. It is extremely full of Bloud-Vessels; and design'd, as some think, to keep in the Spirits there bred, and to prevent their flying away. These Skins are call'd *Matres*, i. e. Mothers, by the *Arabians*, as if all the other Membranes of the Body took their rise from, or were propagated by them.—1706. Kersey's *Phillips's New World of Words*.

* sign. D. ij.
It has many Veins
and Arteries,
and enwraps the
brain.

Some of these
Veins, &c. go
into the brain,

and turn the
vital spirit into
animal.

The 2 Membranes
over the Brain,

* sign. D. ij, bk.
are, 1 hard, the
other soft to pro-
tect it.

It is divided into
10 cells, and 3
Ventricles,

Veynes and Arteirs that are planted, rame*fyng throughout al his substaunee, geuing to the brayne both spirite and lyfe. And this Pannicle doth eireumualue or lappe al the substaunee of the brayne : and in some plaees of the brayne the Veynes and the Arteirs goo foorth of him, and enter into the diuisions of the brayne, and there drinketh of the brayne substaunce into them, asking of the hart to them the spirite of lyfe or breath, and of the Lyuer, nutriment. And the aforesayde spirite or breath taketh a further digestion, and there it is made animal ; by the elaboration¹ of the spirite vital, is turned and made animall. Furthermore, why there bee moo pannieles ouer the brayne then one, is this : If there had beene but one panniele onely, eyther it must haue beene harde, or soft, or meane betweene both. If it had beene harde, it should haue hurt the braine by his hardnes : if it had beene soft, it shoulde haue beene hurt of the harde bone : and yf it had beene but meanely neyther hard nor soft, it should haue hurt the braine by his roughnes, and also haue beene hurte of the harde bone. Therefore God and nature haue ordeyned two Pannicles, the *one harde, and the other softe : the harder to be a meane betweene the softe and the bone ; and the softer to be a meane betweene the harder and the braine it selfe. Also these Pannieles be colde and dry of complexion, and spermatike.

3. The Brain.

Next is the Brayne, of whieh it is marueylous to be considered and noted, how this Piamater deuideth the substaunee of the Brayne, and lappeth it into eer-ten selles or diuisions, as thus : The substaunce of the braine is diuided into three partes or ventrikles, of which the foremost part is the moste:² the seeonde or middlemost is lesse : the third or hindermost is the least. And from eche one to other be issues or pas-

¹ Orig. eleboration.

² Biggest.

sages that are ealled *Meates*,¹ through whom passeth the spirit of life too and fro. But here ye shal note that euery Ventrikle is diuided into two partes ; and in

each divided into
2 parts.

4 euery parte God hath ordeyned and set singular and seueral vertues, as thus : First, in the foremost Ventrikle God hath founded and set the common Wittes, otherwise ealled the fyue Wittes, as Hearing, Seeing,

In the foremost
Ventricle are the
Five Wits;

8 Feeling, Smelling, and tasting. And also there is in one part of this Ventrikle, the vertue *that is ealled Fantasie, and he taketh al the formes or ordinaunes

* sign. D. iij.
also the Fancy,

that be disposed of the ffeue wittes, after the meaning

and the Imagina-
tion.

12 of sensible thinges : In the other parte of the same Ventrikle is ordeyned and founded the Imaginatiue vertue, the whiche receyuth of the eommon Wittes

In the 2nd or
middle Ventricle
is Thought.

the fourme or shape of sensitiuе thinges, as they were
16 reeeyued of the common wittes withoutfoorth, representing their owne shape and ordinaunes vnto the memoratiue vertue. In the middest sel or ventrikle

In the 3rd
Ventricle is the
Memory.

there is founded and ordeyned the Cogitatatiue or estimatiue vertue : for he rehearseth, sheweth, declarereth, and deemeth those things that be offered vnto him by the other that were spoken of before. In the thirde Ventrikle, and last, there is founded and ordeyned the

* leaf D. iij, bk.

24 vertue Memoratiue : in this place is registred and kept those things that are done and spoken with the senses, and keepeth them in his treasurie vnto the putting foorth of the fyue or eommon wittes, or orgaynes, or

From the fore-
most Ventricle
spring 7 pair of
sensitive Sinews.

28 instrumentes of animal workes, out of whose extremities or lower partes springeth Mynuea, or marowe of the spondels : of whom it shall *be spoken of in the Anatomiie of the neeke and backe. Furthermore, it is to be

32 noted that from the foremost Ventrikle of the brayne springeth seuen payre of sensitiuе or feeling senews, the whiche be produued to the Eyes, the Eares, the

¹ L. *Meatus*, a Passage or Way ; also the Pores of the Body.—Kersey.

Nose, the Toung, and to the Stomack, and to diuers other partes of the body: as it shal be declared in their anatomies.

Also it is to bee noted, that abouthe the middest 4 ventrikle is the place of Vermiformis,¹ with eurnelly fleshe that filleth; and Retemirabile,² or wonderful eaule vnder the Pannieles, is sette or bounded with Arteirs onely, whiche come from the harte, in the 8 whyehe the vitayle spirite, by his great labour is turned and made animal. And ye shal vnderstande, that these two be the best kept partes of al the body; for a man shal rather dye, then any of these should suffer any 12 manner of greefes from withoutfoorth; and therefore God hath set them farre from the hart. Heere I note the saying of Haly Abbas,³ of the eomming of smal Arteirs from the hart, of whom (sayth he) is made a 16 marueylous net or eaule, in the which caule is inelosed the *Brayne, and in that place is layde the spirite of feeling; from that place hath the spirite of feeling his first creation, and from thence passeth to other mem- 20 bers, &c. Furthermore, ye shal vnderstand that the brayne is a member colde and moyst of complexion, thinne, and meanely⁴ viscous, and a principal member, and an official member, and spermatike. And fyrst, 24 why he is a prinicipal member, is, beecause he is the gouernour or the treasurie of the fyue wittes: And why he is an official member, is, because he hath the effect of feeling and stering: And why he is colde and moyst, 28 is, that he shoulde, by his coldnes and moystnes, abate and temper the exceeding heate and drought that com-

In this Caul the
Brain is enclosed.

* leaf D. 4.

The Brain is the
Gouvernor or
Treasury of the
5 Wits.

¹ *Vermiformis Processus*, (in *Anat.*) a prominenee or bunching Knob of the *Cerebellum*, or lesser Brain, so nam'd from its Shape.—1706. Kersey.

² *Rete*, (*Lat.*) a Net. . . In *Anatomy*, the same as *Omentum*, or the Caul. . .

Rete Mirabile, a fine *Plexus*, or Weaving together of many small Arteries in the Brain, espeially of brute Beasts; so call'd by reason of its admirable Strueture.—Kersey.

³ See the aeeount of him in the Forewords.

⁴ moderately.

meth from the harte : Also, why he is moyst, is, that it
should be the more indifferenter and abler to euery
thing that shoulde be reserved or gotten into him :

Causes of the
qualities of the
Brain.

4 Also, why it is soft, is, that it should gene place and
fauour to the vertue of stering : And why it is meanely
viscous, is, that his senewes should be strong and
meanely toughe, and that they shoulde not be letted in

8 their working throughe his ouermuehe hardnes. Heere
Galen *demaundeth a question, whieh is this, Whether
that feeling and mouing bee brought to Nerves by
one or by diuers? or whether the aforesayde thing be

* leaf D. 4, back.
Galen's wise
advice about a
puzzling ques-
tion:

12 brought substancialy or radieally. The matter (sayth
he) is so harde to searche and be vnderstoode, that it
were much better to let it alone and passe ouer it.

Let it alone!

Aristotle, intreating of the Brayne, sayth : The Brayne

16 is a member continually mouing and ruling al other
members of the body, geuing vnto them both feeling
and mouing; for if the Brayne be let,¹ al other mem-
bers be let: and if the Brayne be wel, then al other

The Brain rules
all the other
members of the
body.

20 members [of] the body be the better disposed. Also
the brayne hath this propertie, that it moueth and fol-
loweth the mouing of the Moone: for in the waxing of
the Moone, the Brayne followeth vpwardes; and in the

It follows the
moving of the
Moon,
rising and falling
with it,

24 wane of the Moone, the brayne descendeth downwardes,
and vanisheth in substaunee of vertue: for then the
Brayne shrinketh togeather in it selfe, and is not so
fully obedient to the spirit of feeling. And this is

28 proued in menne that be lunatike or madde, and also
in men that be epulentike,² or hauing the falling sick-
nesse, that *be moste greeued in the beginning of the
newe Moone, and in the latter quarter of the Moone.

as lunatics and
epileptics prove.

32 Wherfore (sayth Aristotle) when it happeneth that
the Brayne is eyther too drye or too moyst, then ean it
not worke his kinde: for then is the body made eolde:
then are the spirites of lyfe melted and resolued away:

* sign. E. j.

¹ hindered, stopt.

² epileptic.

and then foloweth febleness of the wittes, and of al other members of the body, and at the laste death.

[CHAPTER V.]

¶ *Heereaster foloweth the
Anatomie of the Fae.*

The Forehead

THE Front or the Forhead conteyneth nothing but the Skinne and Museulus fleshe, for the panicle vnderneath it is of Perieranium, and 8 the bone is of the Coronal bone. Howebeit there it is made broade, as yf ther were a double bone, whiche maketh the forme of the Browes. It is ealled the Forhead or Front, from one Eare to the other, and 12 from the rootes of the Eares of the head before, vnto y^e browes. But the cause why the Browes were set * and reared vp, was, that they shoulde defende the Eyes from noyaunce withoutforth: And they be ordeyned with 16 heare, to put by the humour or sweat that cometh from the head. Also the Browes do helpe the Eyeliddes,¹ and do beautifie and make fayre the face; for he that hath not his Browes heyred, is not seemely. And Aris- 20 totte sayth, that ouer measurable Browes betokeneth an eniuious man: Also high browes and thicke betokeneth hardnes: and browes with little heare betokeneth cowardnes: and meanly, signifieth gentlenes 24 of hart. Incisions about these partes ought to be done according to the length of the body, for there the Musele goeth from one Eare to the other. And there, if any incision should be made with the length of the 28 Musele, it might happen the Browe to hang ouer the Eye without remedie, as it is many times seene, the

stretnes from

ear to ear.

* sign. E. j. back.

It protects the
eyes, and helps
the Eyelids to
adorn the face.

The Brows mark
men's characters.

Incisions in these
parts must be
made lengthwise.

¹ See Shakspere on eyclis: *Lucrece*, 366-9; *The Tempest*, 'fringed curtains of thine eyes,' &c., but specially *Cymbeline*, II. ii. 19-23:

' . . . her lids,
. . . these windows, white and azure, lac'd
With blue of heaven's own tint.'

more pitie! The browes be called *Supercilium* in Latin; and vnder, is the Eye liddes, which is ealled *Cilium*, and is garnished with heyres. Two causes I
 4 finde why the cye-liddes were ordeyned: The fyrst is, that they shoulde keepe and defeude the Eye from *duste and other outwardre noyances: the seconde is, when the cye is weery or heauy, then they should be
 8 coured, and take rest vnderneath them. Why the heyres were ordeyned in them, is, that by them is addressed the formes or similitudes of visible things vnto the apple of the eye.

*The Eyelids
keep the eye from
dust, &c.,*

* sign. E. ij.

and take forms of
things to the
Apple of the Eye.

12 The Eare is a member semely and grystlye, able to be folden without, and is the orgayne or instrument of hearing: It is of complexion colde and drye. But why the eare was set vp out of the head, is this, that the
 16 soundes that be very fugitiue should lurke and abyde vnder his shadowe, tyl it were taken of the instrumentes of hearing: Another cause is, that it should keepe the hole that it standeth ouer, from thinges falling in, that
 20 might hinder the hearing. The senewes that are the Orgayns or Instrumentes of hearing, spring each from the Brayne, from whence the seuen payre of scnewes do spring; & when they come to the hole of the Eare,
 24 there they writhc lyke a wyne presse; and at the endes of them there be like the head of a worme, or like a little teat, in whiche is receyued the sounde, and so caried to the common *wittes.

*The Ear is the
organ of hearing,*

thro' sinewes that
come from the
brain:

these twist like a
wine-press,
and have a teat at
their end, to re-
ceive Sound.

* sign. E. ij, bk.

28 The Eyes be nexte of nature vnto the Soule: for in the Eye is seene and knownen the disturbance & greefes, gladnes and ioyes of the Soule, as loue, wrath, and other passions. The Eyes be the instrumentes
 32 of sight. And they bee compounde and made of ten things: that is to say, of seuen Tunicles¹ or Cotes, and of three humours. Of the whiche (sayth Galen)

*The Eyes are
made of 7 Tuni-
cles and 3 Hu-
mours.*

¹ *Tunick* or *Tunicle* (in *Anat.*), a little Coat, Membrane, or Skin, covering any part of the Body: of these there are four noted ones that belong to the Eye;

The Eye: the Brayne and the head were made for the Eye, that they might be in the hyest place, as a beholder in a towre, as it was rehearsed in the Anatomicie of the head. But diuers men holde diuers opinions of 4 the Anatomicie of the Eyes: for some men accompt but three tunikles, and some sixe. But in conclusion, they meane all one thing: For the very truth is, that there be counted and reckoned seuen Tunikles, that is to say, 8 *Sclerotica*,¹ *Secondyna*, *Retyna*,² *Vnia*, *Cornua*, *Arania*,³ and *Coniunctiva*:⁴ and these three humours, that is to say, *humor Vitrus*, *humor Albignus*, and *humor Crystallinus*.⁵ It is be knownen howe and after what maner 12 they spring. You shal vnderstande, that there springeth of the brayny substaunee of his for*most Ventrikles, two senewes, The one from the right side, and the other from the left, and they be called the 16

* sign. E. iij.
From the front
Ventricle of the
Brain spring
2 hollow sinews,

viz. the *Corneous*, the *Ureous*, the *Vitreous*, and the *Crystalline*, to which there are as many Humours answerable.—1706. Kersey.

¹ *Selerotes*, or *Sclerotica Tunica*, the horney Coat of the Eye. See *Cornea Tunica*.—Kersey.

² *Rectiformis Tunica*, or *Retina*, one of the Tunicles or Coats of the Eye, whieh resembles the Figure of a Net, and is the principal instrument of Sight.—Kersey.

³ *Aranca Tunica* or *Crystallina* (*Lat. in Anat.*), a Coat of the Eye, that surrounds and encloses the Crystalline Humour; taking Name from its thin light Contexture, like that of a Cob-web.—Kersey.

⁴ *Conjunctiva Tunica* (*Lat. in Anat.*), a Coat of the Eye, so call'd from its sticking close to it; the same with the '*Adnata Tunica*, the common Membrane or Coat of the Eye, otherwise call'd *Conjunctiva* and *Albuginea*: It arises from the Scull, grows to the outward part of the *Tunica Cornea*; and, that the *Visible Species* may pass there, leaves a round hollow space forward, to which is join'd another nameless Coat made up of the Tendons of those Muscles that move the Eye.'—1706. Kersey.

⁵ *Vitreal* or *Vitreous*, belonging to Glass, Glassy; a Term in *Anatomy*, as the *vitreous Humour*, which is one of the three Humours of the Eyes, so nam'd from its resembling melted Glass. 'Tis thicker than the *aqueous Humour*, but not so solid as the Crystalline, and exceeds both in quantity.—1706. Kersey.

Aqueous Humour, or the *Watery Humour*, one of the Humours of the Eye which is the outmost, being transparent, and of no Colour: It fills up the space between the *Tunica Cornea* and the *Crystalline Humour*.—ibid.

Crystalline or *Iey Humour*, a white, shining Humour of the Eye, which is thicker than the rest, and the first Instrument of Sight.—1706. Kersey.

fyrst payre, for in the Anatomie they be the first paire
of senewes that appeare of al seuen. And it is shewed
by Galen, that these senews be hollowe as a reede, for
4 two causes. The fyrst is, that the visible spirit might
passee freely to the Eyes: The seeond is, that the
forme of visible thinges mighte freely be presented
to the ecommon wits. Nowe marke the goeing forth
8 of these senewes: When these senewes goo out from
the substauenee of the Brayne, he eommeth through
the Piamater, of whose substauenee he taketh a Pan-
nicle or a Cote: and the cause why he taketh that
12 Pannicle, is to keepe him from noying;¹ and before
they enter into the skul, they meete, and are vnted
into one senewe the length of halfe an inche: and
then they depart² agayne into two, and eche goeth
16 into one eye, entring through the brayne panne; and
these senews be ealled *Nerui optici*. And three causes
I finde why these Nerues are ioyned in one before they
passee into the Eye: First, if it happen any diseases in
20 one eye, the other *should receyue all the visible spirite
that before eame to bothe: The seconde is, that all
thinges that we see shoulde not seeme two: for if they
had not beene ioyned together, euery thing shoulde
24 haue seemed two, as it doth to a worme, and to other
beastes: The thirde is, that the Senewe might stay and
helpe the other. But herevpon Lamfranke³ accordeth
muelie, saying, that these two Senewes eome together
28 to the Eyes, and take a Pauikle both of Piamater and
of Duramater; and when they enter into the Orbyt of
the Eye, there the extremities are spread abroade, the
whieh are made of three substanees: that is to say, of
32 Duramater, of Piamater, and of Nerui optiei. There

taking the power
of sight to the
Eyes, and bring-
ing back what
they see, to the
Wits.

One sinew goes
into each Eye.

The 2 are called
Nervi optici.

* sign. E. iij, bk.

This is to prevent
every one seeing
double.

The extremities
spread abroad,

¹ annoying, getting hurt.

² part, separate.

³ An eminent surgeon: see the account of him in Hamilton's *Hist. of Medicine*, i. 364. He was a native of Milan, and died in France about 1300. His *Chirurgia Magna et Parva* was first printed in 1490.—Cooper.

38 *The Coats and Three Humours of the Eye.* [Ch. V.]

and take 3 Coats,

be engendred three Tunikles or Cotes, as thus: Of the substance that is taken from Duramater, is engendred the fyrst cote that is called Secondina: and of Nerui optie is engendred the third cote that is called Retina: 4 and eche of them is more subtiler then other, & goeth about the humours without incane. And it is to be vnderstoode, that eche of these three Tunicles be diuided, and so they make sixe: That is to *say, iij. 8 of the partes of the brayne, and three of the parts outwardes, and one of Perieranium that coureth the bones of the head, whiche is ealled Coniunctiuia. And thus you maye perceyue the springing of them, as thus: of 12 Duramater springeth Sclerotica and Cornua: of Piamater springeth Seondina and Vnia: and of Nerui optici springeth Coniunctiuia.

Three Humours
are in the eye,

Vitreous,

Aqueous,

Crystalline,

* sign. E. iv, bk.
and each is wrapt
in a Membrane.

Nowe to speake of the humors, which be threc; and 16 their places are the middle of the Eyes: Of the whiche the fyrst is Humor Vitrus, because he is lyke glasse, in colour very cleare, redde, liquit, or thinne; and he is in the inward side next vnto the brayne: and it is thin, 20 beeause the nutritiue blood of the Crystalline might passe, as water through a sponge should be clensed and made pure, and also that the visible spirite migthe the lightlyer passe through him from the Brayne. And he 24 goeth about the Crystalline humour, vntil he meete with Albuginus humour, which is set in the vttermost parte of the Eye. And in the myddest of these humours Vitrus and Albuginus, is set the Crystalline humour, in 28 whiche is set principally the syght of *the Eye. And these humours be separated and inuolued with the Pannicles aforesayde; betweene euery Humour a Pannicle. And thus is the Eye compound and made. But to 32 speake of euery Humour and euery Pannicle in his due order and course, it would aske a long processe, and a long Chapter: and this is suffieient for a Chirurgion.

Nowe to begin at the Nose: You shall vnderstaunde 36

that from the Brayne there commeth .ij. Senews to the holes of the brayne pan, where beginneth the eoneauitie of the Nose; and these two be not properly 4 senewes, but organes or instrumentes of smelling, and haue heades lyke teates or pappes, in whiche is re- ceyued the vertue of smelling, and representing it to the common wittes. Ouer these two is set Colatorium,¹ 8 that we eal the Nose-thrils: and it is set betweene the Eyes, vnder the vpper part of the Nose. And it is to be noted, that this concauitie or ditch was made for two eauses: The fyrst is, that the ayre that bringeth 12 foorth the spirite of smelling, might reste in it tyll it were taken of the organ or instrument of smelling: The seconde cause is, that *the superfluities of the Brayne might be hydden vnder it vntill it were clensed. And 16 from this eoneauitie there goeth two holes down into ye mouth, of which there is to be noted three profites: The fyrste is, that when a mans mouth is close, or when he eateth or sleepeth, that then the ayre might 20 come through them to the Lunges, or els a mans mouth should alwayes be open: The seconde cause is, that they helpe to the relation of the forme of the Nose: for it is sayd, ‘a man speaketh in his Nose,’ when any 24 of these holes be stopped: The thirde cause is, that the concauitie might be clensed by them when a man snuffeth the Nose, or draweth into his mouth inwardly. The Nose is a member consimile or offieial, appearing 28 without the face, somewhat plicable, because it shoulde the better be clensed. And it is to be perceyued that it is eompounde and made of skinne and Lazartus fleshe, and of two bones standing in maner triangle- 32 wise, whose extremities be ioyned in one part of the Nose with the Coronal bone, and the nether extremities

The Nose has
2 Sinews or

organs of smell,
with heads like
teats.

It has Nostrils,

* sigu. F. j.

and 2 holes into
the Mouth.

When a man
speaks in his
Nose.

The Nose is
bendable,

and made of mus-
culous flesh,
2 bones, and 2
gristles.

¹ *Colatorium*, a Strainer, or *Cribrum Benedictum*, the blessed Sieve, put by the ancients ‘in the Reins, and thro’ whiel they would have the Humour call’d Serum strain’d into the Ureters.’—1706. Kersey, *Cribrum Ben.* See p. 44, n. 1.

are ioyned with two grystles, and another that diuideth
 * sign. F. j, back. the Nose-*thrilles within, and holdeth vp the nose :
 Also there be two eoneauities or holes, that if one
 were stopped the other should serue : Also there is in 4
 the Nose two Muskles to helpe the working of hys
 office. And Galen sayth, that the Nose shapeth the
 Facee moste ; for where the Nose laeketh (sayth he), al
 the rest of the facee is the more vnseemly. The Nose 8
 should be of a meane bignes, and not to exeeede in
 length or breadth, nor in highnesse. For Aristotle
 sayth, yf the Nose-thrills be too thinne or to wyde, by
 great drawing in of ayre, it betokeneth great straightnes 12
 of hart and indignation of thought. And therefore it
 is to be noted, that the shape of the members of the
 body betokneth and iudgeth the affeetions and wyll of
 the Soule of man, as the Philosopher sayth. 16

The Temples

The temples be called the members of the head,
 and they haue that name beeause of eontinuall mouing.
 And as the science of the Anatomie meaneth, the spirite
 vital is sente from the hart to the brayne by Arteirs ; 20
 and by veynes and nutrimental blood, where the
 vessels pulsatiues be lightly hurt. Also the temples
 * haue dentes or holes inwardely, wherin he taketh the
 humour that commeth from the brayne, and bringeth 24
 the eyes asleepe ; and if the sayde holes or dentes be
 pressed and wroung, then by trapping of the humour
 that continueth, he maketh the teares to fal from
 the Eye. 28

The Cheeks
have 7 upper
muscles, and 12
lower ones to the
under jaw ;

The Cheeks are the sidelinge partes of the facee ; and
 they conteyne in them Museulus fleshe, with Veynes
 and Arteirs ; and aboute these partes be many Museles.
 Guydo maketh mention of .vij. about the chekes & 32
 ouer lyp. And Haly Abbas sayth, there be .xij. Mus-
 cles that moue the nether Iawe, some of them in open-
 ing, and other some in closing or shutting, passing
 vnder the bones of y^e temples, And they be ealled 36

The Nose has 2
Muscles.

It should be of
moderate size.

The Temples

* sign. F. ii.
have inward dents
to receive humour
from the brain.

The Cheeks
have 7 upper
muscles, and 12
lower ones to the
under jaw ;

*Temporales:*¹ And they be right noble and sensatiue ;
of whose herte is muche peril. Also there be other
Muskles for to grindle and to chewe. And to al these

also Temporal
ones;

4 Muscles commeth Nerves from the brayne, to geue them
feeling and mouing : and also there commeth to them
many Arteirs and Veines, and cheefly about the tem-
ples, and the angles or corners of the Eyes, and the
8 Lippes. And as the Philosophers say, the cheefe
beau*tie in man is in the cheekees ; and there the com-
plexion of man is most knownen : as thus, if they be full,
ruddy, and meddled with temperate whitenes, and not

and all have
Nerves from the
Brain.

12 fat in substaunce, but meanely² fleshy, it betokeneth

* sign. F. ii, bk.

The disposition of
a man is known
by his cheeks ;

hotte and moyst of compl[e]xion, that is, sanguin and
temperate in culler. And if they be white coloured,
without meddling of rednes, and in substaunce fat and

whether he's
sanguine,

16 soft, quauering, it betokeneth excesse and superfluitie
of colde and moyst, that is flematike : And if they be brownie in colour, or cytrin, yelowe, redde, and thin,
and leane in substaunce, betokeneth great drying and

phlegmatic,

20 heate, that is cholericke : And if they be as it were choleric,
blowen in colour, and of little fleshe in substaunce, it
betokeneth excesse and superfluitie of drynes and colde ;
and that is melancolie. And as Auicen sayth, the Cheekees

or melancholy.

24 doo not only shewe the diuersities of complexions, but
also the affection and wil of the hart : for by the affec-
tion of the hart, by sodaine ioy or dreede, he waxeth
eyther pale or redde. The bones or bony partes, fyrste
28 of the Cheekees, be two : of the Nose outwardely, two :
of the vpper Mandibile,³ two : within the Nose, three :

They show his
affections too.

The Checks have
10 bones,

¹ *Temporalis* (in *Anat.*), a Muscle of the upper Jaw, otherwise call'd *Crotaphites*, which, arising from part of the *Os Frontis*, *Sincipitis*, and *Sphenoides*, is inserted to the upper part of the *Processus Coronae* of the lower Jaw. This Musele with its Partner draws the lower Jaw upwards.—Kerscy.

² moderately.

³ *Mandibula* (in *Anat.*), the Mandible or Jaw, either Upper or Lower : The Upper consists of Twelve Bones, on each Side six ; but the Lower at riper Years grows into one continued Bone, extremely hard and thick.—Kersey.

* sign. F. iii. as thus : *one diuiding the Nosethrilles within ; and in
 eeh Nosethril one ; and they seeme to be rowled like a
 wafer, and haue a holownessc in thiem, by whiche the
 ayre is respyred and drawen to the lunges, and the 4
 superfluitie of the brayne is purged into the mouth-
 wardes, as is before rehersed. But Guydo and Galen
 say, that there be in the faee nyne bones ; yct I can not
 finde that the nether Mandible should be of y^e number 8
 of those nyne, for the nether Mandible aecompted there,
 proveth them to be ten in number ; Of whiche thing I
 wyl holde no argument, but remit it to the sighte of
 your Eyes.

12

The Mouth has 5
 parts :

1. the Lips,

like the door to a
 house ;

* sign. F. iii. bk.

2. the Teeth
 to chew, and to
 help the speech :

The partes of the mouth are fyue, that is to say,
 the Lippes, the teeth, the toung, the Uuila, and the
 Pallet of the mouth. And first to speake of the
 lippes : they are members eonsimile or offieial, full of 16
 Musculus fleshe, as is aforesayde, and they were or-
 deyned for two eauses ; onc is, that they should be to
 the mouth as a doore to a house, and to keepe the
 mouth close tyl the meate were kindly chched : The 20
 other eause is, that they should be helpers to the pro-
 noueneing of the speache. The teeth¹ are members *eon-
 simile or offieial, spermatike, and hardest of any other
 members, and are fastened in the eheke bones, and 24
 were ordeyned for three eauses : First, that they should
 ehewe a mans meate, or it should passe downe, that it
 might be the sooner digested : The seeonde, that they
 should be a helpe to the speache ; for they that lacke 28
 their Teeth, doe not perfectly pronounee their wordes :
 the thirde is, that they should serue to beasts as
 weapons. The number of them is vncertayne ; for
 some men haue mo, and some lessc ; they that haue 32
 the whole number haue .xxxij., that is to say .xvj.

¹ *Dens.* . . The Teeth are of three sorts, viz. the *Incisores*, or Cutters, which bite off the Morsel ; the *Canini* or Dog-teeth that break it ; and the *Molares* or Grinders that mako it small.—Kersey.

aboue, and as many beneath, as thus, two *Dovallies*, (16 at top,
16 below;) two *Quadripulles*,¹ two *Cannines*,² eyght *Morales*,³ and
two *Cansales*.⁴ The Toung is a earnous member, eom- 3. the Tongue,
4 pounde and made of many Nerues, Lygamentes, Veines
and Arteirs, ordeyned principally for three eauses:
The first is, that when a man eateth, the Toung mighte
helpe to turne the meate tyll it were wel chewed:
8 The seeonde eause is, that by him is reeeiued the taste
of sweete and sowre, and presented by him to the com- to receive taste,
mon wittes: The thirde is, that by him *is pronouuced
euery speach. The fleshly parte of the toung is white,
12 and hath in him nine muskles; and about the roote
of him is Glandulus, in the whiche be two welles, and
they be euer ful of spittle, to temper and keepe moyst
the toung, or els it would waxe dry by reason of his
16 labour, &c. The Uuila⁵ is a member made of a sponge- 4. the Uvula,
ous fleshe, hanging downe from the ende of the Pallet
ouer the goulet of the throte, and is a member in eom-
plexion eolde and dry; and oftentimes when there
20 falleth rawnes or muche moystnes into it from the
head, then it hangeth downe in the throte, and letteth
a man to swallowe; and it is broade at the vpper ende,
and smal at the nether. It was ordeyned for diuers
24 eauses: One is, that by him is holpen the sounde of to help speech,
speaeh; for where the Uuila is lacking, there laeketh
the perfect sound of speaeh: Another is, that it might
helpe the prolation⁶ of vomites: another is, that by
28 him is tempered and abated the distemperaunce of the and temper the
ayre that passeth to the Lungen: another is, that by air that goes to
the Lungs;

¹ ? the *Duals* the eentral Iucisors; the *Quadruples* the side ones.

² *Caninus*. Doggish: currish: of a dogge.—Cooper. ³ *Molaris*. A cheeke tooth.—1578. Cooper. ⁴ ? *Casuales* (chanee-teeth), or *Clausales*, shutting ones?

⁵ *Uvula*, the little piece of red, spungy Flesh that hangs down from the Palate or Roof of the Mouth, between the two Glandules call'd *Amygdala*: Its use is to prevent the Air from ent'ring too eold into the Lungs, and to hinder any Liqnor that is drunk from falling upon the Nostrils: It is otherwise termed *Uva*, *Uvigena*, and *Uvicerca*; as also *Cion* and *Columella*.—Kersey.

⁶ forth-casting, bringing up.

him is guyded the superfluities of the brayne that

* sign. F. iv, bk. ecommeth from the eoletures *of the Nose;¹ or els the superfluities shonld fal down sodenly into the mouth,

5. The Palate, the which were a displeasure. The Pallet of the mouth 4 conteyneth nothing els but a carious Pannikle; and the bones that be vnderneath it haue two diuisions, One along the Pallet from the diuision of the Nose, with 2 mandibbles, and from the opening of the other Mandible vnto the 8 nether ende of the Pallet, lacking halfe an inch; and there it diuideth onerthwart; and the first diuision is of the Mandible, and the seeonde is of the bone ealled Paxillarie or Bazillarie,² that sustayneth and byndeth 12 al other bones of the head together. The skinne of the Pallet of the mouth is of the inner parte of the stomack and of Myre, and of Ysofagus,³ that is, the way of the meate into the stomcke. The way how to 16

and a skin from
the stomach:
touch the mem-
brane, and the
man tickles in his
stomach.
* sign. G. i.

know that such a pannicle is of that part of the stomacke, may be knownen when that a man is touched within the mouth, anone he beginneth to tickle in the stomaeke; and the neerer that he shal touche vnto the 20 throte, the more it abhorreth the stomacke, and often times it causeth the stomaeke to yeld from him that is within him, as when *a man doth vomite.

One end of the
windpipe is in the
mouth.

It is covered by a
flap like a tongue,

Also in the mouth is ended the vppermoste ex- 21 tremitie of the Wesande, which is ealled Myre or Isofagus. And with hym is conteyned *Trachia arteriu*,⁴ that is, the way of the ayre, whose holes be couered with a lap like a tong, and is gristly, that the meate 28 and drinke mighte slyde ouer him into Isofagus: The

¹ *Colatoire du nez.* The spungie bone through which the sniell passeth from the braine into the nosethrils.—1611. Cotgrave. See note, p. 39.

² *Os basilaire.* The Nape, or Nuke-bone; the bone wherby all the parts of the head are supported: some call it the Cuncall bone, because it is, wedge-like, thrust in betwene the bones of the head and th' upper Jaw.—1611. Cotgrave. (See note 3, p. 28, above.)

³ See note 4, p. 47, below.

⁴ *Arteria trachea* or *Aspera* (*i. e.* the rough Artery), the Wind-pipe, a gristly Vessel, which consists of several Rings and Parts; its use being, to form and convey the Voice, to take in Breath, &c.—1706. Kersey's *Phillips*.

whiche grystle, when a man speaketh, it is reared vp, and couereth the way of the meate: and when a man swalloweth the meate, then it couereth the way of the which protects
the air-passage.
4 ayre, so that when the one is eouered, the other is dis-
couered. For if a man open the waye of the ayre when
he swalloweth, if there fal a crum into it, he shal
neuer cease eoughing vntil it be vp agayne. And this
8 suffiseth for the necke.

[CHAPTER VI.]

¶ *Heereafter foloweth the
Anatomie of the Necke.*

12 **T**HIE Necke foloweth next to be spoken of, Galen The Neck is made
for the Lungs.
proueth that the Necke was made for no other
cause but for the Lungs; for al thinges *that
haue no Lungs, haue neither necke nor voyee, except
16 fishe. And you shal vnderstande, that the necke is all
that is conteyned betweene the head and the shoulders,
and betweene the chinne and the brest. It is com-
pounde and made of foure thinges, that is to say, of
20 *Spondillus*,¹ of *Seruicibus*,² of *Gula*, and of *Guttur*, the
which shal be declared more playnely hereafter; and
through these, passe the waye of the meate and of the
ayre; but they be not of the substance of the necke.

24 The Spondelles of the necke be seuen: The fyrist is
ioyned vnto the lower parte of the head, called Paxil-
larie or Bazillarie,³ and in the same wise are ioyned
euyery Spondel with other, and the laste of the seuen
28 with the fyrist of the Baeke or Ridge: and the Lyga-
mentes that keepe these Spondels together, are not so
hard and tough as those of the backe: for why? those
of the necke be more feebler and subtillier: The cause

1. Seven Spondels
or Vertebrae,

It consists of 4
things:

¹ *Vertebre*: f. A turning ioynt, or ioynt wherein the bones meet so as they may turne; as in the huckle-bone, &c.—1611. Cotgrave.

² The Fax-wax or Pax-wax, the *Ligamentum Nuchæ*. See next page.

³ See p. 44, note 2, above.

is this, for it is necessary otherwhile that the head moue without the necke, and the necke without the head, the whiche might not well haue beene done if they had beene strong and boystrous. Of these afore-
 sayd seuen *Spondels of the necke, there springeth
 seuen payre of Senewes, the whiche be diuided into
 the head and into the Vysage, to the shoulders, and to
 the armes. From the hole of the first spondel springeth
 the fyrist payre of senewes, betwene the fyrist spondel
 and the seconde; and so foorth of al the rest in like
 maner as of these. Also these senewes receyue subtil
 wylle of the senews of the Brayne; of the which wylle,
 and senewes, and fleshe, with a pannikle, make the
 composition of Muskels, Lazartes, and Brawnes, the
 which three thinges be al one, and be the instrumentes
 of voluntarie mouing of euery member. 16

2. Twenty Mus-
cles.

Three kinds of
Flesh in the Neck;
the first called
Pixwex or Gold-
Hair.

* sign. G. ii, bk.

The second is
muscleful;

the third fills
hollows.

The Muskles of the neck, after Galen, are numbred to be .xx. mouing the head and the necke. Likewise it is to be noted, that there be three maner of fleshes in the necke: the first is called *Pixwex*¹ or Seruisis, and 20 it is called of Chylder ‘Golde heire, or yellowe heire,’ the whiche are certayne longitudinales lying on the sides of the Spondels from the head downe to the latter Spondel. And they are ordyned for this cause, that when the Senewes be weary of ouer muche labour with 24 mouing and tra*uyale, that they might rest vpon them as vpon a bedde. The second fleshe is musculus, from whome springeth the Tendons and cordes that moue the head and the necke, whiche be numbred twentie, as is afore declared: The thirde fleshe replenisheth the voyde places, &c. The thirde parte of the necke is

¹ Called also Fax-wax, Fick-fack, Fig-fag, Fix-fax, Pack-wack, Pease-wease, and Tax-wax. ‘*Pax-wax, synewe,*’ ab. 1440. *Promptorium Parvulorum*, ed. Way. The tough strong elastic ligament running along the spinal vertebrae into the occipital bone.—1866. Wheatley. *Dict. of Reduplicated Words. Philolog. Soc. Trans.,* 1865, p. 67. A.Sax. *feax* is hair.

called *Guttur*,¹ and it is the standing out of the throte boll. The fourth part is called *Gula*,² and the hinder parte *Cervix*,³ and hath that name of the Philosophers,
4 because of the marowe comming to the Ridge bones.

It is so called, because it is (as it were) a seruaunt to the brayne: For the necke receiueth and taketh of the brayne, influenee of vertue of mouing, and sendeth it
8 by senewes to other parts of the body downwardes, and to al members of the body. Heere you shal vnder-
stand, that the way of the meate, & Mire or Isofagus,⁴ or *Æsophagus*,
is al one thing; and it is to be noted, that it stretcheth
12 from the mouth to the stomache, by the hinder part of
the necke inwardly, fastned to the spondels of the
necke, vntyl he come to the fyfthe spondel, and there
he leaueth the spondel, and stretcheth tyl he come to
16 the for*most part of the brest, & passeth through Dia-
fragina⁵ tyl it come to the mouth of the stomacke, and
there he is ended. Furthermore it is to be noted, that
this Wesande is compounde and made of two Tunikles
20 or Cotes, that is to say, of the inner and of the vtter.
The vtter tunikle is but simple, for he needeth no
retention but onely for his owne nourishing: but the
inner Tunikle is compounde and made of Museulus

24 Longitudinal Wyl, by which he may drawe the meate
from the mouth into the stomack, as it shal be more
playnely deelared in the Anatomie of the stomaeke.⁶
Furthermore, *Cava*⁷ *pulmonis via, trachia arteria*,⁸ al

* sign. G. iii.

The Gullet is
made of 2 Coats,

the inner one of
longitudinal mus-
cular fibre.

¹ *Guttur* (*Lat.*), the Throat, or Head of the Windpipe. *Guttural Cartilage* (in *Anat.*), a Gristle, which, with others, makes up the Larynx, or top of the Throat.—Kersey.

² *Gula* (*Lat.*), the Gullet, or upper part of the Throat.—Kersey.

³ *Cervix*, the hinder part of the Neck. *Cervical*, belonging to the Neck, as the *Cervical* or *Vertebral Vessels*, a Term us'd by Anatomists for the Arteries and Veins that pass thro' the *Vertebrae*, or Turning-Joints and Muscles of the Neck up to the Seull.—1706. Kersey.

⁴ *Oesophagus*, the Gullet or Weasand-pipe, the Conduit or Funnel that conveys the Meat and Drink from the Mouth to the Stomach.—1706. Kersey.

⁵ for ‘*Diafragma*.’ ⁶ Chapter VIII, p. 60, below. ⁷ orig. *Cava*.

⁸ See *Arteria trachea*, p. 44, note 4, in Chapter V, above.

The Throat-boll or Epiglottis is within the neck, next the Gullet, and made of gristle.

[It. *Guidegi*;
see p. 86.]

* sign. G. iii, bk.

these be one thing, that is to say, the throte boll;¹ and it is set within the necke besides y^e Wesande towardes *Gula*, and is eompounde of the grystle knytte eaehe with other. And that pannikle that is meane betweene the Wesand and the throte bol, is ealled *Isinon*.² Also ye shal vnderstand, that the great Veines which ramefie by the sydes of the neeke to the vpper part of the head, is of some men ealled *Gwideg*,³ & of others *Vena organices*, the incision of whom is perillous. * And thus it is to be eonsidered, that the Necke of man is eompounde and made of skinny fleshe, Ligamentes, and bones. And this suffiseth for the neeke and the throte.

[CHAPTER VII.]

¶ *The Anatomie of the Shoulders and Armes.*

16

The Shoulder has
2 bones,

the Shoulder blade

AND fyrist to speake of the bones: It is to be noted, that in the shoulder there be two bones, that is to say, the Shoulder bone, and the Cannel bone;⁴ and also the adiutor bone⁵ of the arme are ioyned with y^e shoulder bones, but they are not numbred among them, but amongst the bones of the armes. In the eomposition of the shonlder, the fyrist bone is *Os spatula*, or shoulder blade, whose hinder part is declined towards y^e ehinne, & in that ende it is broade, & thin, and in the vpper part it is round, in whose roundnes is a coneauitie, whieh is ealled y^e boxe or eoope of the shoulder, into which entereth the 28 Adiutor bones; and they haue a bynding togethers

¹ ‘*epyglotum*: anglice, the throtbolle.’ 15th-century Glossary in Wölker’s *Old English Vocabularies*, i. 580/21. ‘*Epiglottis* or *Sublinguum* (in *Anat.*), the fifth Cartilage or Gristle of the *Larynx*, the cover or flap of the Wind-pipe.’ —1706. Kersey.

² Arab. *isa* is fat matter.—N.

³ ‘A corruption for Arab. ‘*irek*, vein, says Dr. Neubauer; the ‘*i* = *ain*, is the strongest guttural, written by *gw*; the confusion of *r* and *d* is common in Arabie texts.’ ⁴ The Clavicle. ⁵ The Humerus or upper bone of the arm.

with strong flexible Senewcs, and are conteyned faste
with the bone ealled *Clavicula*, * or the Cannel bone :¹

* sign. G. iv.
and the Clavicle.

and this Cannel bone stretcheth to bothe the shoulders,
4 one ende to the one shoulder, and another to the other ;
and there they make the eomposition of the shoulders.

The great Arm
has 30 bones :

The bones of the great arme, that is to say, from the shoulder to the fingers endes, be .xxx. The first is the

1. the Adjutor, or
Humerus,

8 Adiutor bone, whose vpper ende entreth into the concavitie or boxe of the shoullder bone : It is but one bone, hauing no felowe, and it is hollowe, and ful of marowe ; and it is also crooked, because it shoulde be

12 the more habler to grype thinges ; and it is hollowe, beeause it shoulde be lighter and more obedient to the steering or mouing of the Brawnes. Furthermore, this bone hath two emynenees, or two knobs in his nether

with 2 knobs at
the elbow,

16 extremitie, or in the iuncture of the Elbowe, of the which the one is more rising then the other, and are made lyke vnto a Polly² to drawe water with ; and the endes of these bones enter into a concavitie proportioned in the vppermoste endes of the two Foeel bones ;³

made like a
bucket-pulley,
and fitting into
the top ends of
Ulna and Radius.

of whiche two bones, the lesse goeth from the Elbowe to the Thombe, by the vppermoste part of the arme, and the greater is the *nether bone from the Elbowe

* sign. G. iv, bk.

24 to the little finger. And these two bones be conteyned with the Adiutor bone,⁴ and bee bounde with strong Ligamentes, and in like maner with the boncs of the hande. The whiche bones be numbred .vij.; the .iiij.

The arm-bones
are bound to the
8 hand-bones (or
carpal-bones).

¹ *Claviculae* (in *Anat.*), the Clavicles, or Channel-bones : two small Bones which fasten the Shoulder-bones and Breast-bone, as it were a Key, being situated at the Basis, or bottom of the Neck above the Breast, on each Side one.—1706: Kersey.

² Fr. *Poulie*: f. A pullie.—1611. Cotgrave.

³ The *Ulna* and *Radius*, or lower bones of the Arm. See *Focile minus*, from Kersey, p. 52, note 3, below. Fr. *Focile*: m. The arme from the elbow to the wrist ; the leg, or shanke, from the knee to the ankle ; each consisting of two bones : *Focile grand*, Th' upper of these two bones, being the longer and greater ; *Focile mineur*, ou, *petit focile*, The vndermost, and lesse of them.—1611. Cotgrave.

⁴ The *Humerus*, or upper bone of the Arm.

To the 5 metacarpal bones
are joined the
bones of the fingers and thumb;

14 finger bones,

5 metacarpal,

8 carpal,

3 in arms:

30 in all.

Through the Vertebrae run 4
Sinews,

* sign. H. j.

which, with the
Ligaments of the
Shoulder,
form a Tendon,

vppermost be ioyned with the .iiij. nethermost towardes the handes: and in the thirde warde of bones, be .v. and they are called *Ossa patinis*, and they are in the palme of the hande. And to them be ioyned the bones 4 of the Fingers and the Thombes, as thus; in euery fynger .iii. bones, and in the thombe two bones: that is to say, in the fingers and thombe of euery hand .xiiij. called *Ossa digitorum*; in the palm of the hand 8 .v. called *Patinis*;¹ and betweene the hande and the wryste, viij. called *Racete*;² and from the wryst to the shoulder .iij. bones: al which beeing accompted together, ye shal finde thirtie bones in eche hand and arme. 12

To speake of Senewes, Lygamentes, Cordes and Brawnes: Here fyrst ye shal vnderstand that there commeth from Mynuca,³ thorowe the Spondels of the necke, foure senewes, which most playnly do appeare in 16 sight, as thus: one commeth into the *vpper parte of the arme, another into the nether parte, and one into the inner side, and another into the vtter side of y^e arme; and they bring from the brayne and from 20 Minuca, both feeling and mouing into the armes, as thus: The senewes that come from the Brayne and from the marow of the backe that is called Minuca, when they come to the iuncture of the shoulder, there 24 they are mixed with the Lygamentes of the selfe shoulder, and there the Lygamentes receyue both feeling and mouing of them; and also in their medling together, they are made a Corde or a Tendon. Three 28

¹ *Metacarpus*, or *Metacarpium* (in *Anat.*), the Baek of the Hand, consisting of four small and somewhat long Bones, whieh stretch out the Palm of the Hand, and are call'd *Post-brachialia*. *Metacarpus* is also a Bone of the Arm, made up of four Bones, whieh are ioyn'd to the Fingers; that which bears up the Fore-finger, being the biggest and longest.—1706. Kersey.

² ? meaning. Of these earpal bones, Cotgrave (A.D. 1611) has, ‘*Os sesamoideum*. Certaine little flat bones wherewith the ioynnts of the fingers and toes are filled, setled, and strengthened: their number is vneertaine, and their name they haue of the oylie graine *Sesame*, the which they somewhat resemble.’

³ ‘the marow of the baeke,’ spinal cord.

causes I find why the senewes were medled with the Lygamentes: The first cause is, that the excellent feeling of the senewes, whiche many waies be made weiry by their continual mouing, should be repressed by the insenciblenesse of the Lygaments: The seconde is, that the littlenesse of the Senewes shoulde be fulfilled through the quantitie of the Lygaments. The third is, the feeblenesse of the senewe, that is insufficiente and too feeble to vse his offices, but by the strength and hardnes of the Lygamentes.

which relieves

and strengthens
the Sinews.

Nowe to declare *what a Corde is, what a Ligament, 12 and what a Muskle or a Brawne, it is ynochough rehearsed in the Chapter of the Simple members.¹ But if you wyl, thorough the commaundement of the Wyl or of the Soule, drawe the arme to the hinder part of the 16 body, then the vtter Brawne is drawnen together, and the inner is inlarged: And likewise inwards, when the one brawne dothe drawe inwardes, the other doth stretche; & when the arme is stretched in length, then 20 the Cordes be lengthened: but when they passe the iuncture of the shoulder and of the Elbowe, by three fingers breadth or thereabout, then it is deuided by subtil wyl, and medled with the simple fleshe: and 24 that whiche is made of it is called a Brawne. And three causes I finde why that the simple fleshe is medled with the Corde in the eomposition of the brawne: The fyrist is, that the aforesayde Wylle 28 might drawe in quiet through the temperaunce of the fleshe. The seeonde is, that they temper and abate the drought of the eord with his moystnes, the which drought he getteth through his manifold mouing. The 32 thirde is, that the forme *of the brawny members shoulde be the more fayre, and of better shape: wherfore God and nature haue clothed it with a Panikle, that it might the better be kept. And it is ealled of

The Tendon is
mixed with flesh,
and ealled a
Brawn,

* sign. H. ii.

¹ Ch. ii. p. 17, above.

or Muscle, that is, y^e Philosophers 'Musculus,' because it hath a forme like vnto a Mouse. And when these Brawnes come

neere a Ioynt, then the Cordes spring foorth of them, and are medled with the Lygaments agayne, and so 4 moueth that Ioynt.¹ And so ye shall vnderstande, that

Between every 2 joints is a Brawn;

alwayes betweene euery two Ioyntes, is ingendred a Brawne, proportioned to the same member and placee, vnto the last extremitie of the fingers, so that aswell 8 the least iuncture hath a proper feeling and mouing when it needeth, as hath the greatest. And after Guydo, there be numbred .xiiij. in the arme and hande, as thus: .iiij. in the Adiutor,² mouing the vpper part 12 of the arme: and .iiij. in the Focels,³ mouing that part of the arme: and fие in the hande, mouing the fyngers.

and there are 14 Brawns or Muscles in the arm and hand.

Of Veins and Arteries.
From the Vena Cava one branch runs to each arm-pit,

* sign. H. ii, bk. when it divides into 2:

1. at the bend of the arm called *Bazilica*,

Now to speake somewhat of the Veynes and Arteirs 16 of the arme: It is to be vnderstode, that from *Venakelis*⁴ there commeth two braunches, the one commeth to the one arme pyt, and the other *eommeth to the other. And nowe marke the spreading; for as it is 20 of the one, so it is of the other, as thus: when the brauneh is in the arme pyt, there he is deuyded into two braunches; the one braunche goeth along in the inner side of the arme vntil it come to the bought of 24 the arme, and there it is ealled *Bazilica* or *Epatica*,⁵

¹ *Ligament* (Lat. in *Anat.*), a Band or String partaking of the Quality of a Cartilage and a Membrane, design'd by Nature for ioyning together of Parts, espeially Bones, in order to the better performing of their Motions.—1706. Kersey.

² *Humerus. Adjutory*, aiding or helping; as the *Adjutory Bones*, two Bones that reach from the Shoulders to the Elbows, and are so call'd by some Anatomists.—1706. Kersey. *Adiutor*. A helper; a furtherer.—1578. Cooper.

³ *Focile Majus*, the greater bone of the Arm, peculiarly call'd *Vlna*, or the greater Bone of the Leg, nam'd *Tibia*. *Focile Minus*, the lesser Bone of the Arm, known by the Name of *Radius*, or the lesser Bone of the Leg, termed *Fibula*.—1706. Kersey's *Phillips*. See the extract from Cotgrave, p. 49, note 3, above.

⁴ *Vena Cava*, the largest vein of the body. See p. 57, note 4.

⁵ *Basilica*, or the *Basilick Vein*, the inner Vein of the Arm, otherwise call'd

and so goeth downe the arme til it come to the wryst,
and there it is turned to the backe of the hand, and is
found betwene the little fynger and the next, and there
and at the back of
the hand,

4 it is called *Saluatella*.¹ Nowe to the other braunelie *Salvatella*.

that is in the arme hole, which spreadeth to the vtter
side of the shoulder, and there he deuideth in two : y^e
one goeth spreading vp into y^e carious parte of the
8 head, and after discendeth through the bone into the
Brayne, as is declared in the Anatomie of the head² :

2. the other runs
into the head.

The other braunche goeth on the outward side of the
arme, and thiere he is deuided in two also ; the one
12 parte is ended at the hande, and the other part is
folded about the arme, tyl it appeare in the bought of
the arme, and there it is called *Sephalica* :³ from thence
The other branch
runs outside the
arm,

16 tweene the thiombe *and the formost fynger ; and there
it is called *Sephalica ocularis*. The two braunches that
I spake of, whiche be diuided in the hinder part of
the shoulders ; from eche of these two (I say) springeth
20 one ; and those two meeete together, and make one veyne,
and at its bend is
called *Cephalica* ;

* sign. H. iii.
the other runs
between the
thumb and 1st
finger.

Hepatica, being the lower Branch of the *Axillaris*, divided into three Branches,
under the *Musculus Pectoralis*.—1706. Kersey. ‘*Veine basilique*. (Called by
our Anatomists) the liuer veine : issues from the *Sousclariere*, and is diuided
into two brancheis, a deepe and a superficiall one ; the later whereof, being neere
the inwarde proesse of th’ arme, and verie neere the skinne, is diuided into
other two ; viz. a lesse, which runnes into the head veine, and together with it,
makes the *Mediane* ; whilst the greater passes by th’ elbow vnto the hand, &
there makes the *Salvatelle*.—1611. Cotgrave. ‘*Basilica*. The liuer vaine.
Hepaticus. Of the liver.’—1578. Cooper.

¹ *Salvatella* (in *Anat.*), a Vein which takes its rise from the Liver, and runs
thro’ the Arm and Wrist into the Little Finger.—1706. Kersey. See Cotgrave’s
definition, p. 54, note 3.

² See p. 24, above, and p. 57, note 4, below.

³ *Veine cephalique*. The head veine ; or, a third branch of *la Souselaviere* ;
passes betwene the muskle *Deltoid*, and that of the breast, and goes vnto the
bought of the elbow, where it diuides it selfe into two branches ; the lower, and
lesse, going along th’ inner part of the arme, ioynes with a branch of *la basilique*,
and together with it, makes the *Mediane* ; the higher, and greater, seated in the
outside of the elbow, yeelds on both sides many branches, the greatest whereof
meets with *la Basilique*, and together with it, makes *la Salvatelle*.—1611.
Cotgrave.

54 The 5 chief Veins. Arteries. The Chest. [Ch. VII.

The 5 chief Veins, which appeareth in the bought of the arme, and there it is called *Medianus*, or *Cordialis*, or *Commune*.¹ And thus it is to be vnderstoode, that of *vena Sephalica* springeth *vena ocularis*; and of *vena Bazilica*² springeth *vena Salvatella*;³ and of the two veynes that meete, springeth *vena Mediana*; and iu ramefying from these fyue prineipal Veines springeth innumerable, of the whiehe a Chirurgion hath no great charge, for it suffiseth vs to knowe the prineipals.

Under every Vein is an Artery, To speake of Arteirs, you shall vnderstande, that wheresceuer there is founde a Veine, there is an Arteire vnder him: and if there be founde a great Veine, there is found a great Arteir; and where as is a little Veine there is a little Arteir: For whersoeuer there goeth a carrying the spirit of life. veine to geue nutriment, there goeth an Arteir to bring the spirite of lyfe. Wherfore it is to be noted, that

* sign. H. iii, bk. * more deeper in the flesh then the Veines doo: for they eary and kepe in them more precious blood than doth the Veine; and therefore he hath neede to be further from daungers outwardly: and therefore God and Nature haue ordeyned for him to be closed in two eotes, where the Veine hath but one, &c.

Arteries have two coats.
The Breast is the Chest of the Spiritual Members.

The Brest or Thorax is the Arke or Chest of the spiritual members of man, as sayth the Philosopher: where it is to be noted, that there be foure thinges conteyning, and eyght eonteyned, as thus: The foure conteyning are, the Skinne, Museulus fleshe, the

¹ *Vene mediana*. The middle, eonmon, or black veine, eompounded of the two lesse branchees of the liuer and head veines, and running along the middle of the arme almost vnto the wrist, where it passes in the form of an *Y* into the hand: there is likewise another of this name vnder th' Instup.—1611. Cotgrave.

² *Basilica*, the liuer vaine.—Cooper. 1578. See p. 52, note 5.

³ *Salvatelle*; f. Th' outward branch of the shoulder veine, falling down, ouer the wrist, vnto the partition between the ring finger and the little one.—1611. Cotgrave.

Pappes, and the Bones: The partes eonteyned are, the Hart, the Lungen, Panikles, Ligamentes, Nerues, Veines, Arteirs, Mire or Isofagus. Nowe the skinne 4 and the fleshe are knownen in their Anatomie. It is to be noted, that the fleshe of the Pappes differeth from the other fleshe of the body, for it is white, glandulus, & spongeous: and there is in them, both Nerues, 8 Veines and Arteirs; and by them they haue Coliganes¹ with the hart, the lyuer, the brayne, and the generatiue members. Also there is in the brest, as old Authors * make mention, lxxx. or .xe. Muskles; for some of 12 them be ecommon to the necke, some to the shoulders, and to the spades, some to Diafragma² or y^e Mydriffe, some to the Ribbes, some to the Baeke, & some to the brest it selfe. But I fynde eertayne 16 profitablenes in the creation of y^e Paps, aswel in man as in woman: for in man it defendeth the spirituall from annoyannee outwardly: and another, by their thicknes they comfort the natural heate in defience of 20 the spirites. And in women there is the gereration of milke: for in women there eommeth from the Matrix into their Brestes manye Veines which bring into them menstrual blood, the whiche is turned (through 24 the digestiue vertue) from red colour into white, like the colour of the Pappes, euen as Chylley eomming from the stomoeke to the Lyuer is turned into the colour of the Lyuer.

28 Nowe to speake of the bones of the Brest: They be sayde to be triple or threefolde; and they be numbered to be seuen in the Brest before; and their length is according to the breadth of the brest; and 32 their extremities or endes be grystlie, as the ribbes be. with gristly ends.

The Breast contains 8 parts:
Heart, Lungs, &c.

In it are 80 or 90 Muscles.

* sign. H. iv.

The Paps protect
the spiritual
members,

and in women
make milk.

The breast has
7 bones,

¹ *Colligance*: f. A binding, tying, or knitting together.—1611. Cotgrave.

² *Diaphragme*. The Midriffe: a long and ronnd musele, whereby the vitall parts are separated from the naturall; and the heart and lights from the stomach, and nether bowels.—1611. Cotgrave.

* sign. II. iv, bk. And in the *vpper ende of Thorax is an hole or a coneauitie, in which is set the foote of the Furklebone,¹ or Canel bone; and in the nether ende of Thorax, agaynst y^e mouth of the stomacke, hangeth a gristle 4 called *Ensisforme*²: and this grystle was ordeyned for two causes: One is, that it shuld defende the stomacke from hurte outwardly: The seconde is, that in time of fulnes it should geue place to the stomacke in time of 8 neede when it desireth, &c.

The Spine has
12 Spondels or
Vertebrae,

and 12 Ribs,
7 true, 5 false.

Nowe to speake of the parts of the backe behinde-foorth: There be .xij. Spondels,³ through whom passeth Myneua, of whom springeth .xij. payre of Nerues, 12 br[i]nging both feeling and mouing to the Museles of the Brest aforesayde. And here it is to be noted, that in euery syde there be .xij. Rybbes; that is to say, .vij. true, and .v. false, because these .v. be not so 16 long as the other .vij. be, and therefore be called false Rybbes, as it may be pereiued by the sighte of the Eye.

The Heart is
King of all
members;

* sign. I. i.

Likewise of the partes that be inwardly; and fyrst 20 of the Hart, because he is the principal of al other members, and the beginning of life: he is set in the middest of the brest seuerally by him selfe, as Lord and King of *al members. And as a Lorde or King 24 ought to be serued of his subiectes that haue their liuing of him, So are al other members of the body subiectes to the Hart, for they receyue their liuing of him, and they doo seruice many wayes vnto him 28 agayne. The substanciall of the Hart is, as it were,

¹ *Furcalc Os, Furcula Superior, or Furcella* (in *Anat.*), the upper Bone of the *Sternum*, or breast-bone, otherwise call'd *Jugulum*.—1706. Kersey.

² *Ensisformis Cartilago* or *Mucronata* (*Lat.* in *Anat.*), is the lowest part of the *Sternum*, or Breast-bone, so nam'd from its sharp-pointed Triangular Shape, resembling the Edge of a Sword.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Spondylus*, A rounde thynge of stone, or leade, put on a spindle: a wherue. A ioynt or knot of the backe bone.—1578. Cooper.

Lazartus¹ fleshe ; but it is spermatike, and an official² member, and the beginning of life ; and he geueth to euery member of the body both blood of life, and and gives each, life-blood and heat.

spirite of breath and heate : for if the Hart were of Lazartus fleshe, his mouing and steering should be voluntarie, and not natural ; but the contrarie is true, for it were impossible that the Hart should be ruled by Wyl onely, and not by nature. The Harte hath the shape and forme of a Pyneapple ; and the brode ende thereof is vpwardes, and the sharpe ende is downewardes, depending a little towardes the left side. And here it is to be noted, that the Hart hath blood in his substauce, whereas al other members haue it but in their Veines & Arteirs : also the hart is bounde with certayne Ligamentes to the backepart of the brest, but these Lygamentes touche *not the substauce of the Hart, but in the ouerpart they spring foorth of him, and is fastened, as is aforesayde. Furthermore, the Hart hath two Ventrikles³ or concauities, and the left is hyer then the right ; and the cause of this holownesse is this, for to keepe the bloud for his nourishing, and the ayre to abate and temper the great heate that he is in, the which is kept in his concauities. Nowe here it is to be noted, that to the right Ventrikle of the harte commeth a veyne from the great veyne called *Venakelis*,⁴ that receyueth al the

The Heart is like a Pine-apple.

* sign. I. i, bk.

It has 2 Ventriles.

Into the right one, comes a vein from the *Vena Cava*,

¹ *Lacertus*, the sinewy part of the arm, between the shoulder and the elbow. *Lacertosus*, brawny, sinewy, muscular, nervous, strong. Bailey's *Forcellini*. *Lacertosus*, Hauing great brawnes and strong sinewes : *Coloni lacertosi*. Husbandmen that be strong brawnéd.—1578. Cooper.

² That which fills an office, has a function.

³ *Ventriculi Cordis*, the Ventricles of the Heart, which are two large Holes, one on the Right, and the other on the Left Side of the Heart : The former receiving the Blood from the *Vena Cava*, a great hollow Vein, sends it to the Lungs ; whilst the other receives the Blood from the Lungs, and distributes it thro' the whole Body by the *Aorta*, or great Artery, and its branches.—1706. Kerscy's *Phillips*.

⁴ *Vena Cava*, the largest Vein in the Body, so named from its great Cavity or hollow Space, into which, as into a common Channcl, all the lesser Veins

substaunce of the blood from the Lyuer. And this veine that commeth from Venakelis, entreth into the hart at the right Ventricle, as I sayde before; and in him is brought a great portion of the thiekest blood to

and brings the
Heart some of the
thickest blood;

4 nourishe the Hart with; & the residue that is left of this, is made subtil through the vertue of the hart; and then this blood is sent into a eoneauitie or pytte in the myddest of the Harte betweene the two Ventrikles, 8

the rest is refined
in the left
Ventricle,

and therein it is made hote and pured; and then it passeth into the left Ventricle,¹ and there is engendred in it a spirit that is clearer, brighter, and subtillier then any corporal *or bodey thing that is engendred of the

* sign. I. ii.
into a clear spirit,
between body
and soule.

12 foure Elementes; For it is a thing that is a meane betweene the body and the soule. Wherfore it is likened of the Philosophers, to be more liker heauenly thinges then earthly thinges. Also it is to be noted, that from

From the left
Ventricle springs
one Artery taking
blood to the
Lungs;

16 the left Ventricle² of the Hart springeth two Arteirs: The one hauing but one cote, and therefore it is called *Arterea venalis*: and this Arteir earieth blood from the Hart to the Lungs,³ the which blood is vaporous, that 20 is tried and left of the Harte, and is brought by this Artery to the Lungs, to geue hym nutriment: and there he receyueth of the Lungs ayre, and bringeth it to the hart to refreshe him with. Wherefore Galen

24 except the *Pulmonaris* empty themselves; being divided into two thick Branches called the *Ascending and Descending Trunks*. This Vein receiving the Blood from the Liver and other Parts, carries it to the Right Ventricle of the Heart, that it may be there a-new improved and inspirited.—1706. Kersey's *Phillips*.

¹ *Pulmonaria Vena*, or *Auricula Venosa*, a Vessel which, after having accompany'd the Wind-pipe and Pulmonary Artery in all their Branchings in the Lungs, and by its small Twigs receiv'd the Bloud out of that Artery, it discharges itself thro' the left Auricle of the Heart into the Ventricle of the same Side.—1706. Kersey.

² The Pulmonary Artery springs from the *right* Ventricle.

³ *Pulmonaria Arteria*, or *Vena Arteriosa* (*in Anat.*), a Vessel in the Breast, that springs immediately out of the right Ventricle of the Heart, from whence it conveys the Bloud to the Lungs, having a double Coat like that of the Arteries.—1706. Kersey.

sayth, that he fyndeth that mans harte is natural and frendly to the Lungs, for he gcueth him of his owne nutrimental to nourishe him with; and the Lunges
4 rewarde him with ayre to refreshe him with agaync,
&c. The other Artcrye that hath two cotes, is called
vena Arterialis, or the great Artery that ascendeth and
dissendeth;¹ and of him springeth al the other Arteirs
8 that spreade to euery member of the body, for by him
is vnified *and quickneth al the members of the body.
For the spirite that is reteyned in them, is the instru-
ment or treasure of al the vertue of the soule. And

12 thus it passeth vntil it come to the Brayne; & there
he is turned into a further digestion, and there he
taketh another spirite, and so is made animal, and at
the Lyuer nutrimental, and at the Testikles generatiue;

16 and thus it is made a spirite of cuery kinde, so that he,
beeing meane of al maner of operations and work-
inges, taketh effect. Two causes I fynde why these
Arteirs haue two cotes: One is, that one cote is not
20 sufficient nor able to withstande the violent mouing
and steering of the spirite of lyfe that is caryed in
them: The seconde cause is, that the thing that is
caried about from place to place, is of so precious a
24 treasure that it had the more neede of good keeping.

And of some Doctors this Arteir is called Pulsatiue
veyne, or the beating veyne: for by him is perceyued
the power & might of the Hart, &c. Wherfore God
28 and Nature haue ordeyned that the Arteirs should
haue two cotes.

Also there is in the Harte three Pelikels, opening
and *closing the goeing in of the Harte blood and
32 spirite in conuenient tyme. Also the Hart hath two

and another,
the Aorta,

from which all
other Arteries
proceed.

* sign. I. ii, bk.

The Aorta goes
to the Brain,

and is there
made animal;
in the Liver
nutrimental,
and in the
Testicles,
generative.

This Artery is
sometimes called
the Beating Vein.

The Heart has
3 Valves,
* sign. I. iii.

¹ *Arteria Aorta* or *Magna*, the great Artery, a Vessel consisting of four Coats, and continually beating, whieh carries the spirituous Blood from the left Ventricle of the Heart, by its Branches, to all parts of the Body.—1706. Kersey.

and 2 little Eares
or Auricles,

with a cartilage.

*It is covered by
the Pericardium.*

*The Mediastinum
parts the Breast
in two.*

*The Pleura
covers the Ribs
inside.*

little Eares, by whome eommeth in and passeth out the ayre that is prepared for the Lunges.¹ Also there is founde in the Hart a Cartilaginus auditament, to helpe and strength the selfe Harte. Also the Harte is 4 couered with a strong Pannikle, which is called of some, *Capsula cordeo*, or *Pericordium*,² the whiche is a strong ease, vnto whome eommeth Nerves, as to other inwarde members. And this Panicle *Pericordium* 8 springeth of the vpper Pannicle of the Midriffe. And of him springeth another Panikle, ealled *Mediastinum*,³ the which departeth the Brest in the middest, and keepeth that the Lunges fal not ouer the Hart. Also 12 there is an other Pannikle that couereth the Ribbes inwardly, that is ealled *Pleura*,⁴ of whom the Midriffe taketh his beginning. And it is sayde of many Doctors, that Duramater is the originall of all the 16 Pannicles within the body: and thus one taketh of another, &c.

[CHAPTER VIII.]

sign. I. iii, bk. -

¶ *The Anatomie of the Lunges.*

20

The Lunges

THE Lunges is a member spermatike of his fyrst creation; and his natural complexion is colde and dry; and in his accidental eomplexion he is colde 24

¹ *Auriculae Cordis* (in *Anat.*), the two Auricles, or Bosoms of the Heart, which are seated at its *Basis* over the *Ventricles*, and so eall'd from their somewhat resembling the Ears of a Man's Head: Their Use is, to receive the Venal Blood from the *Vena Cava* and *Pulmonaris*, and (as it were) to measure it into the Ventrieles.—1706. Kersey.

² *Pericardium* (in *Anat.*), a double Membrane, Skin or Bag, which surrounds the whole Substance of the Heart, containing a Liquor to moisten, make slippery, and (as some say) to cool that noble Part.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Mediastinum*, the double Skin, or folding of the *Pleura*, which proeeds from the *Vertebra's* or Turning-joyns of the Baek, and divides the whole Breast from the Throat to the Midriff into two hollow Bosoms.—1706. Kersey.

⁴ *Pleura* (*Gr.* in *Anat.*), the Membrane or Skin which covers the In-side of the Chest, sticking to the Ribs.—1706. Kersey.

and moyste, lapped in a Nerueous Pannikle, biecause it should gather togeather the softer substaunce of the Lunges, and that the Lunges might feele by the 4 meanes of the Pannicle, that whiche he might not feele in himselfe. Nowe to proue the Lunges to be eolde and drye of kinde, it appeareth by hys swift steering, for he lyeth euer wauing ouer the hart, and about the 8 harte. And that he is colde and moyst in rewardle, it appeareth wel, that he receyneh of the brayne many cold matters, as Cataries,¹ and Rumes, whose substaunce is thinne. Also I fynde in the Lunges, three kinds of 12 substaunce: One is a Veyne comming from the Liuer,² bringing with him the Crude or rawe parte of the Chylle³ to feede the Lunges: Another is *Arterea venalis*,⁴ comming from the hart, bringing *with him the spirite 16 of lyfe to nourishe him with: The third is *Trachiu*⁵ *arteria*, that bringeth in ayre to the Lunges; and it passeth through al the left part of them to doo his office. The Lunges is deuided into fие Lobbes⁶ or 20 Pellikels, or fие portions, that is to say, three in the right side, and two in the left side. And it was done for this cause, that if there fel any hurt in the one part, the others shoulde serue and doo their office. And 24 three causes I finde why the Lunges were principally ordeyned: First, that they should drawe colde winde, and refreshe the hart: The seconde, that they shoulde

are wrapt in
a nervous
membrane.
They lie waving
about the heart.

* sign. I. iv.

The Lungs are
divided into
5 Lobes,

to refresh the
Heart with
cool air

¹ *Catarrhus*, A rewme or stilling downe of humors from y^e hed.—1578.
Cooper.

² *Vena Portæ*, the Portal Vein, according to Vicary.

³ *Chyle*, a white Jnise in the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from a light dissolution and fermentation of the Victuals; which Juice, mingling and fermenting with the Gall and Pancreatick Juice, passes the Lacteal Veins, &c., and at last is embodied with the Bloud.—1706. Kersey.

⁴ The Pulmonary Artery: see note 1, p. 58, above.

⁵ *Trachea, siue Trachia*. The wesin or pipe of the lungs: the winde pipe.
—1578. Cooper. See *Arteria Trachea*, note 4, p. 44, above.

⁶ Lobes (*Gr.* in *Anat.*), the several Lappets or Divisions of the Lungs, or Liver.—1706. Kersey.

and to purify
the air.

chaunge and alter, and purifie the ayre beforc it come to y^e hart, least the hart were hurte and noyed with the quantitic of the ayrc : The thirde cause is, that they shoulde reccyue from the harte the fumous superfluitics 4 that he putteth foorth with hys breathing, &c.

Behind the Lungs
is the Æsophagus.

Behinde the Lungs, towarde the Spondels, passeth Mire or Isofagus, of whom it is spoken of in the Anatomie of the necke.¹ And also there passeth both 8 Veynes and Arteirs ; and al these with *Trachia arteria* doo make a Stoke, replete vnto the Gullet with * Pannikles, and strong Lygaments, and Glandulus fleshe to fulfil the voyde places. And last of al is the 12 Midriffe ;² and it is an official member, made of two Pannikles, and Lazartus flesh ; and his place is in the middest of the body ouerthwart or in bredth vnder the region of the spirituall members, departing them 16 from the matrix. And three causcs I finde why the Midriffe was ordeyned : First, that it should diuide the spiritualls from the nutrates : The seeonde, that it should keepe the vital colour or heate to dissende 20 downe to the nutrates : The last is, that the malicious fumes reared vp from the nutrates, should not noye the spiritualls or vytals, &c.

* sign. I. iv, bk.

The Midriff or
Diaphragm

divides the
spirituall organs
from the nutritive
ones.

The Wombe or
Belly

is made of *Syfac*
(Peritoneum)
and *Myrac*
(Epigastrium).

The wombe is the region or the citie of al the 24 Intrils ; the whiche reacheth from the Midriffe downe vnto the share inwardly, and outwardly from the Reynes or Kydnes, downe to the bone Peeten, about the priuie partes. And thys wombe is compounde and 28 made of two thinges, that is to say, of *Syfac* and *Myrac*.³ *Syfac*⁴ is a Pannicle, and a member spermatike, official,

¹ p. 45 above.

² *Midriff*, a Membrane, or Skin, whieh separates the Heart and Lungs from the Lower Bowels. See *Diaphragm*. Kersey. And p. 55, note 2, above.

³ *Arab. Sifāc*, the peritoneum ; *Marāc*, the soft parts of tho belly.—See Forewords, § 13, ‘Vicary’s *Anatomie*.’ Also p. 63, note 2.

⁴ *Siphack* (Arabick), the inner rim of the belly, which is joyned to the eawl,

sensible, senowy, compound of subtil Wyl, and in eomplexion colde *and drye, hauing his beginning at the inner Pannicle of the Midriffe. And it was ordeyned
 4 because it shoulde conteyne and bind together al the Intrals, and that he defende the Musculus so that he oppresse not the natural members. And that he is strong and tough ; it is because he should not be lightly
 8 broken, and that those thinges that are conteyned goo not foorth, as it happeneth to them that are broken,¹ &c.

* sign. K. i.

Sifac binds all the entrails together.

*Myrac*² is compound and made of foure things, that is, of skin outwardly, of fatnes, of a carnosus pannicle,
 12 and of Musculus fleshe. And that it is to be vnder-
 stooded, that all the whole from Sifac outwarde, is called Myrac, it appeareth wel by the wordes of Galen, where he commaundeth, that in al woundes of the wombe, to
 16 sewe the Sifac with the Myrac ; and by that it proueth, that there is nothing without the Sifac, but Myrac. And in this Myrac or vtter parte of the wombe,² there is noted eyght Muscles, two Longitudinals, proceeding
 20 from the sheelde of the Stomache vnto Os Pecten :³ two Latitudinales eomming from the backe-wardes to the wombe : and foure Tran*uerse, of the which, two of them spring from the Ribbes on the right side, and go to the
 24 left side, to the bones of the Haunches, or of Pecten : and the other two spring from the Ribbes on the left syde, and come ouer the wombe to the righte partes, as the other before doth. Heere it is to be noted, that by the

Everything outside the Peritoneum is *Myrac*:

in it are 8
Muscles ;
2 longitudinal,
2 latitudinal,

* sign. K. i. blk.

⁴ transverse.
2 going from the ribs on the left, over the belly on the right.

where the intrals are covered.—1681. (1st ed. 1656) T. Blount, *Glossographia*. (Blount died in 1679.)

¹ Ruptured, having hernia.

² *Myrach*, an Arabick Word of the same Signification with ‘Epigastrium, the Fore-part of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, whose upper part is call'd *Hypochondrium*; the middle part, *Vmbilicalis*; and the Lowermost *Hypogastrium*.’—1706. Kersey's *Phillips*.

³ *Pectinis Os*, or *Pubis Os*, the Share-bone, whieh is the lower and inner, or the fore-part of the *Os Innominatum*. The upper Part of this Bono is call'd its *Spine*, into which the Muscles of the lower Belly are inserted.—1706. Kersey's *Phillips*.

64 *The Belly's Muscles. Omentum or Caul.* [Ch. VIII.]

These Muscles
have 3 powers

and 3 functions.

* sign. K. ii.

The Caul lines the
Peritoneum,

protects the
nutritive organs,

and helps
Digestion.

vertue of the subtyl wyl that is in the Musculus longitudinal, is made perfect the vertue attractiue: and by the musculus Tranuerse is made the vertue retentive: and by the musculus Latitudinale is made the vertue expulsiue. It is thus to be vnderstoode, that by the vertue attractiue, is drawen downe into the Intrals al superfluities, both water, wynde, and dyrt: By the vertue retentive, all thinges are withholden and kept, 8 vntil nature haue wrought his kinde: And by the vertue expulsiue, is put foorth al thinges when Nature prouoketh any thing to be done. Galen sayth that woundes or incisions be more perillous in the middest 12 of the wombe then about the sides, for there the partes be more tractable, then any other partes be. Also he sayth, that in wounds persing the womb there shal not be made * good incarnation, except Sifac be sewed with 16 Myrac.

Nowe to come to y^e parts conteyned within: Fyrst, that whieh appeareth next vnder the Sifac is *Omentum*,¹ or *Zirbus*,² the whieh is a pannicle couering the stomacke 20 and the Intrals, implanted with many Veynes and Arteirs, and not a little fatnes ordeyned to keepe moyst the inwarde partes. This Zirbus is an official member, and is compound of a veyne and an Arteir, the whieh 24 entreth and maketh a linc of the vtter tunikle of the stomacke, vnto whiche tunikle hangeth the Zirbus, and couereth al the guttes downe to the shayre. Two eauses I finde why they were ordeyned: one is, that 28 they shuld defend y^e nutritiues outwardly: the seeonde is, that through his owne power & vertue he should strength and comfort the digestion of al the Nutratis, because they are more feebler then other members be, 32 bicause they haue but a thin wombe or skinne, &c.

¹ *Omentum.* The call or sewet wherin the bowels are lapt. The rim or thin skinne wrapping the braine called *Pia mater*.—1578. Cooper.

² *Zirbus* (*Arab.*), the Caul that covers the Bowels.—1706. Kersey.

Next Zirbus, appeareth the Intrals or guttes, of which Galen saith, that the Guttes wereordeined in the fyrst creation to conuey the drosse of the meate 4 and drinke, & to clense the body of their superfluities.

And here it is to be noted that there be sixe portions * of one whole Gutte, which both in man and beast beginneth at the nether month of the stomacke, and 8 so continueth foorth to the end of the Fundament.

Neuerthelesse he hath diuers shapes and formes, and diuers operations in the body ; and therfore he hath diners names. And here-vpon the Philosophers say, 12 that y^e lower wombe of a man is like vnto the wombe of a swine. And lyke as the stomach hath two tunikles, in like maner haue al the Guttes two tunikles.

The fyrst portion of the Guttes is called *Duodenum*, 1. *Duodenum*,

16 for he is .xij. ynches of length, and couereth the nether parte of the stomacke,¹ and receyeth al the drosse of y^e stomacke : The second portion of the Guttes is called *Iejunium*,² for he is euermore emptie ; for to him 2. *Iejunium*,

20 lyeth euermore the chest of the Gal, beating him sore, and draweth forth of him al the drosse, and clenseth him clene : The .iij. portion of gutte is called *Yleon*,³ or final gutte, and is in length .xv. or .xvj. Cubites.

24 In this gutte oftentimes falleth a disease called *Yleaca passio*.⁴ The .iiij. gut is called *Monoculus*, or blind 3. *Ileum* (these 3 make the Small Intestine),

¹ *Duodenum* (in *Anat.*), the first of the thin Guts, about Twelve Fingers breadth long, which is continu'd to the *Pylorus*, or lower Orifice of the Stomach, and ends at the first of the Windings under the *Colon* : This Gut differs from the *Jejunum* and *Ileum*, in that it is straighter, and its Coats thicker.—1706. Kersey.

² *Iejunium*. The vppermost gutte next the bottome of the stomaeke. *Jejunum*. Fasting. 1578.—Cooper. *Iejunum* or *Jejunum Intestinum*, the seeond of the small Guts, which is about eight Foot long in Men, and so call'd from its being often found empty.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Ileum*, or *Leon*, the third of the small Guts, so call'd by reason of its great turnings, and being about 21 Hands-breadth in Length : it begins where the Gut *Iejunium* ends, and ends itself at the *Cæcum*.—Kersey.

⁴ *Iliack Passion*, a painful wringing or twisting of those Guts, when they are stopt up, or full of Wind, or troubled with sharp Humours, or when the upper

4. *Monoculus*
(*Cæcum*, or *caput Coli*),

* sign. K. iii.

5. *Colon*,

6. *Rectum* (these
3 make the Large
Intestine).

The Mesentery is
a texture of
mesenteric Veins,
protected by
membranes, &c.

gut;¹ and it seemeth to haue but one hole or mouth; but it hath two, one neere vnto the other; for by the one al thinges go in, *and by the other they goo out agayne: The fyfth² is called *Colon*,³ and reeeyeth al the 4 drosse depriued from al profitableness; and therefore there eommeth not to him any veynes Miseraices, as to the other: The syxte and last is ealled *Rectum*⁴ or *Longaon*,⁵ and he is ended in the Fundament, and hath 8 in his nether end foure Museles, to holde, to open, to shutte, and to put out, &c. Next is to be noted of *Mesenterium*,⁶ the which is nothing else but a texture of innumerable veynes Miseraiees,⁷ ramefied of one 12 veyne ealled *Porta epates*,⁸ couered and defended of Pannieles and Ligamentes eomming to the Intrals, with the baeke ful of fatnes and glandulus fleshe, &c.

The stomaeke⁹ is a member eompound and sper- 16

part of any Entrail sinks or falls in with the lower: It is also eall'd *Chordapeus* and *Volvulus*.—1706. Kersey.

¹ *Cæcum Intestinum* (in *Anat.*), the blind Gut, so nam'd, beeause one end of it is shut up, insomueh that the Ordure, and the Humour eall'd *Chyle*, both come in and go out at the same Orifice.—1706. Kersey.

² orig. fyrist.

³ *Colon* is one of the thiik Guts, and the largest of all, being about 8 or 9 Hands-breadths long, and full of little Cells, whieh are sometimes stuff'd with Wind and other Matters that cause the Pains of the *Colick*.—Kersey.

⁴ *Rectum Intestinum* (in *Anat.*), the straight Gut, whieh begins at the first *Vertebra* or a Turning-joyn of the *Os Sacrum*, and goes directly downward to the end of the Rump, or the utmost end of the Backbone.—1706. Kersey.

⁵ *Longanon*. The arse gutte.—1578. Cooper.

⁶ *Mesenterion*. The double skinnes that fasten the bowels to the baeke, and eehe to other, and also wrappeth and ineloseth a number of veynes being brancheis of the gret earrying veyne by whieh both the guttes are nonrished, and the iuice of meate eoneoeted is eonveyed to the liuer to bee made bloude.—1578. Cooper. *Mesenterium* or *Mesentery*, the double Skin in the middle of the Belly, which fastens the Bowels to the Baek, and one to another; being enrieh'd with Glan- dules or Kernels, Nerves, Arteries, Veins, and Vessels, that carry the Juices eall'd *Chyle* and *Lympha*.—1706. Kersey.

⁷ *Mesaraiek Veins* (in *Anat.*), Brancheis of the *Vene Portæ*, that arise from, or rather are enelos'd in the *Mesaraicum* or *Mesentery*.—Kersey.

⁸ *Mesenterick Vein*, is the Right Branch of the *Vene Portæ*, whieh spreads it self over the Guts, *Iejunum*, *Ileum*, *Cæcum*, and *Colon*.—1706. Kersey.

⁹ *Ventricle* (i. o. a little Belly), the Stomach, a skinny Bowel seated in the

matike, senowy and sensible ; and therin is made perfect The Stomach the fyrist digestion of Chile. This is a neecssarie mem-
 ber to al the body ; for if it fayle in his working, al the
 4 members of the body shal corrupte. Wherefore Galen
 sayth, that the stomacke was ordeyned principally for
 two causes : The first, that it shoulde be to al the
 members of the body, as y^e earth is to al that are
 8 ingendred of the earth, that is, that it shoulde desire
 sufficient * meate for al the whole body : The seconde
 is, that the stomaekē should be a sacke or chest to al
 the bodie for y^e meate, and as a Cooke to al the
 12 members of the body. The stomacke is made of two
 pannicles, of which the inner is Nerueous, and the
 vtter Carneous. This inner pannicle hath musculus
 longitudinales that stretcheth along from the stomacke
 16 to the mouth, by the which he draweth to him meate
 and drinke, as it were handes. Also he hath Tranuers
 wyl,¹ for to withholdre or make retention. And also
 the vtter pannicle hath Latitudinal wyl, to expulse and
 20 put out ; and that by his hcate he shoulde helpe the
 digestiue vertue of the Stomacke, and by other heates
 geuen by his neighbours, as thus : It hath the lyuer
 on the right side, chafing & heating him with his lobes
 24 or figures : & the Splen² on the left syde, with his fat-
 nes, and veynes sending to him melancolic, to exercise
 his appetites : and aboue him is the Harte, quickening
 him with his Arteries : Also the brayne, send to
 28 him a braunche of Nerues to geue him feeling. And

* sign. K. iii, bk.
is the body's food-
sack and cook,

and is made of
2 Membranes,

with longitudinal
and latitudinal
fibres.

The Liver is on
its right,

the Spleen on
its left,

the Heart above
it.

lower Belly, under the Midriff, betwecn the Liver and the Spleen : It consists of four Tunicks, or Coats, *viz.* a Nervous, Fibrous, Glandulous, and Membranous one ; and its Office is, to ferment or digest the Meat.—1706. Kersey. *Stomachus* (*in Anat.*), is properly the left or upper Orifice of the *Vcntricle* or Stomach, by which Meats are received into it ; and not the whole Stomach, which is termed *Ventriculus*.—*Ibid.*

¹ On Will, sec p. 20.

² *Splen* or *Lien*, the Spleen or Milt, a Bowcl under the left Short Ribs over against the Liver, being a Receptacle for the Salt and earthy Dregs of the Blood ; where, by the help of the Animal Spirits, they are refin'd, and returning to the Blood, promote its further Fermentation.—1706. Kersey.

he hath on the hinder parte, dissending of the partes of the backe, many Lygamentes, with the which he is *bounde to the Spoudels of the baeke. The forme or figure of the Stomaeke is long, in likenes of a gowrde, 4 crooked: and that both holes be in the vpper part of the body of it, is because there should be no going out of it vnauidisely of those thinges that are receyued into it. The quantitie of the stomacke commonly holdeth 8 two pitthers of water, and it maye suffer many passions; and the nether mouth of the stomacke is narrower then the vpper, and that for three causes: the first cause is, that the vpper rcccyueth meate great and boystrouse 12 in substaunce, that there beeing made subtile, it might passe into the nether: The secound is, for by him passeth al the meates, with their chilositie, from the Stomaeke to the Lyuer: The thirde is, for that through 16 him passeth al the drosse of the Stomaeke to the guttes. And this suffiseth for the Stomaeke, &c.

The Liver

The Lyuer¹ is a principal member, and offieial; and of his first creation, spermatikc; complete in quantitie 20 of blood, of him self inseneible, but by accidente he is sencible, and in him is made the sceonde digestion, and is lapped in a Senowy pannicle. And that he is a principall *member, it appeareth openly by the Philosophers, by Auicen and Galen. And it is official, as is the stomacke; and it is of spermatike matter, and senowy, of the which is engendred his Veynes. And because it was little in quantitie, nature hath added to 28 it crudled blood, to the accomplishment of suffieient quantity, and is lapped in a senowy panniele. And why the Lyuer is crudled, is, because y^e Chile² which

* sign. K. iv, bk.

It has curdled blood,

¹ *Liver*, one of the noble Parts of the Body, and the thickest of all the Bowels; its office being to purify the Mass of Bloud by straining.—1706. Kersey.

² *Chyle*, a white Juice in the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from a light dissolution and fermentation of the Victuals; which Juice, mingling and

eommeth from the stomacke to the Lyuer, should be turned into the colour of blood. And why the Lyuer was ordeined, was, because that al the nutrimental blood shoulde be ingendred in him. The proper place of the Lyuer is vnder the false Ribbes in the righte side. The forme of the lyuer is gibbous¹ or bunehy on the baek side, & it is somewhat hollow, like the insyde of an hande. And why it is so shapen, is, that it should be plycable to the stomaeke, like as a hande dothe to an apple, to confortre her digestion ; for his heate is to the stomacke as the heate of the fyre is to the Potte or Cauldron that hangeth ouer it. Also the Lyuer is bounde with his pellikles to the Diafragma,² and with strong Lygamentes. And also he hath Colyganes³ with the *Stomaek and the Intrals, and with the Hart and the Raincs, the Testicles, and other members. And there are in hym fife pellikles like fife fingers. Galen calleth the Lyuer *Massasanguinaria*, eonteyning in it selfe foure substances, Natural and Nutrimental. The naturals is sent with the blood to all partes of the body to be ingendred and nourished. And the nutrimentals be sequestrate, and sent to placees ordeyned for some helpinges. These are the placees of the humors : the blood in the Lyuer, Choler in the chest of gal, Melaneolie to the Splen, Flegme to the Lungen and the Iunctures, the watery superfluities to the Reynes and the Vcsike.⁴ And they goo with y^e

fermenting with the Gall and Pancreatick Juice, passes the Lacteal Veins, &c., and at last is embodied with the Bloud.—1706. Kersey.

¹ *Gibbous*, hunch-back'd, crump-shouldered, bossed, bunehy.—Kersey.

² *Diaphragm* (*q. d.* a Fence or Hedge set between), a Term us'd by Anatomists, for the Midriff, a large double Muscle which passes a-cross the Body, and separates the Chest, or middle Cavity, from the Belly or lower one : It is also sometimes call'd *Septum Transversum* and *Disseptum*.—1706. Kerscy.

³ Attachment, binding together. See p. 55, note 1.

⁴ *Vesica Urinaria*, the Urine-Bladder, a Vessel shap'd like a Pen, which is appointed to receive the Urine separated in the Kidnycs, and brought to it from the Ureters.—1706. Kersey.

and makes nutritive blood.

It is bent so

as to fit the stomach,
and comfort it.

The Liver is bound to the Diaphragm and to the Stomach, &c.

* sign. L. i.

It has 5 pellikles like fingers.

The 5 Humours lie in places in the body.

The 4 Natural
Humours.

From the Liver
spring the Portal
Vein,

* sign. L. i, bk.

and the Mesen-
teric Veins,
which are like
the branches
of a tree.

They bring Chyle
to the Portal
vein, that is,

all the succelous
part of meat and
drink.

They all unite in
the great *Vena
Cava* or *Concava*.

* sign. L. ii.

blood, and sometime they putrifie and make Fcuers; and some be put out to the skin, and be resolued by sweat, or by skab, by Pushes, or by Impostumes. And these fourt natural humours, that is to say, Sanguin, 4

Choler,¹ Melancoly, & Fleme, be ingendred and distributed in this maner: First ye shal vnderstande, that from the Spermatike matter of the Liuer inwardly, there is ingendred two greate veyns, of the whiche 8

the first and the greatest is called *Porta*, and commeth

*from the concauitie of the Lyuer, of whom springeth al the smal veynes *Miseraices*;² and these *Miseraices* be to *Vena porta* as the braunches of a trece be to the 12 stocke or tree. For some of them be conteyned with the botome of the stomacke, some wyth *Duodenum*, some with *Ieiunium*, some with *Yleon*, & some with *Monoculus* or *Saccus*.³ And from al these guttes they 16

bring to *Vena porta* the succeozitie of Chiley gooing from the stomacke, & distribute it into the substaunce of the Lyuer. And these veynes *Miseraices* be innumerable. And in these vaynes is begon the seconde 20

digestion, and ended in the Lyuer, like as is in the Stomacke the fyrst digestion. So it proueth that *Vena porta* and *vena Miseraices* serue to bring al the succeozitie of the meate and drinke that passeth the 24

Stomacke, to the Liuer, and they spreade them selues thorough the substaunce of the Liuer inwardly; and al

they stretche towards the gibbos or bowing part of the Liuer, and there they meete and goe al into one vnitic,

& make the seeonde great veine ealled *Venakelis*, or *Concaua*, or *Vena ramosa*, al is one;⁴ and he with his

rootes draweth *out al the blood ingendred from the

¹ *Choler*, a hot and dry yellow Humour, contain'd in the Gall-bladder, whijch is of great use for the Fermentation of the Juice nam'd *Chyle*, and bringing it to Perfection: In a Figurative Sense, it is taken for Passion, Anger, or Wrath.

--1706. Kersey.

² See notes 6, 7, 8, p. 66.

³ See p. 65.

⁴ See note 4, p. 52.

Lyuer, and with his braunches ramefying vpwardcs
and downewardcs, carieth and conuyeth it to al other
mcmbers of the body to be nourished with, where is
made perfect the thirde digestion. And also there
goeth from the Lyuer, veines bearing the superfluities
of the thirde digestion to their proper places, as it shal
be declared hereafter.

The *Vena Cava*
carries nutritive
blood to all parts
of the body.

Nowe to speake of the Gal, or the chest of the
Gal: it is an official member, and it is spermatike and
senowy, and hath in it a subtil wyl; and it is as a purse
or a pannicular vesike¹ in the holownesse of the Lyuer,
about the middle pericle or lobe,ordeyned to receyue
the Cholerike superfluities which are ingendred in the
Lyuer. The which purse or bagge hath three holes or
neckes: by the fyrste, he draweth to him from the Lyuer
the choler, that the blood be not hurt by the choler:
by the seconde necke, he sendeth to the bottome of
the stomacke, Choler to further the digestion of the
stomacke: And by the third neck, he sendeth the
choler regularly from one gutte to another, to clese
them of their superfluities and drosse: and the quantitie
of the purse may * conteyne in it halfe a pinte, &c.

The Gall is like
a purse in the
hollow of the
Liver.

This purse has 3
holes or necks,
running to the
Liver,

the Stomach,
and the Guts.

* sign. L. ii, bk.

And next is the Splen or the Milte,² the whiche is
a spermatike member, as are other members, and official,
and is the receptory of the melancolious superfluities that
are ingendred in the Liuer. And his place is on the
lefte side transuerslye lincked to the stomacke, and his
substaunce is thinne. And two causes I finde why he
was ordeyned there: The first is, that by the melan-
colious superfluities that are ingendred of the Lyuer
which he draweth to him, he is nourished with: The
seconde cause is, that the nutritiue blood should by

The Spleen or
Milt receives the
melancholy super-
fluities of the
Liver.

¹ *Vesica*, a Bladder: In *Anatomy*, a membranous or skinny Part, in which any Liquor or Humour is contained; as the Urine, Gall, Seed, &c.—1706. Kersey.

² See note 2, p. 67.

him be made the more purer and cleane, from the drosse and thicking of melancolie, &c.

The Reins and Kidneys.

Kidneys cleanse the blood.

* sign. L. iii.

The Kidneys are brawny,

full of knots,

and cleanse the urine.

And next of the Reynes and Kidnes:¹ It is to be vnderstoode, that within the region of the Nutrites backwardes, areordeyned the Kidnes, to elense the blood from the waterie superfluities, And they haue ech of them two passages, or holes, or neckes: by the one is drawen the water from Venakelis by two veynes, whiche are ealled *vena emulgentes*,² the length of a fynger of a man, and issueth from the Liuer: and by the other is sente the same water to the Bladder, and is ealled **Poros vrithides*.³ The substauenee of the Kidnes is Lazartus⁴ fleshe, hauing Longitudinal wyl.⁵ And their plaee is behinde on eache side of the Spondles, and they are two in number; and the righte Kidney lyeth somewhat hyer then the lefte, and is bounde fast to the backe with Lygamentes. The Philosopher sayth, that mans kidneys are like to the kidnes of a Cowe, ful of harde knottes, hauing in him many harde concavities, and therefore the sores of them be harde to eure. Also they are more harder in substauenee then any other fleshy member, and that for two causes: one is, that he bee not muehe hurt of the sharpnesse of the vrin: The other is, that the same vrin that passeth from him might the better be altered and elensed through the

¹ *Reins* or *Kidneys*, certain Bowels of a fleshy Substance, whose Office is to strain the Urine into the *Pelves* or *Beasons* in the middle of their Body, and to cause it to run thro' the Vessels call'd Ureters into the Bladder.—1706. Kersey.

² *Emulgent* (*i. e.* milking out, or stroking), a Term in *Anatomy*, as the *Emulgent Vessels*, *i. e.* two large Arteries and Veins, which arise, the former from the descending Trunk of the *Aorta*, or great Artery, the latter from the *Vena Cava*: They are both inserted to the Kidneys; so that the *Emulgent Arteries* carry the Blood with the Humour call'd *Serum*, to them, and the *Emulgent Veins* bring it baek again, after the *Serum* is separated from it by the Kidneys.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Ureters* (*Gr.* in *Anat.*), two Conduits or Pipes that proeed from the Reins, and convey the Urine thence to the Bladder. *Celsus* calls them *The White Veins*.—1706. Kersey. See p. 76, below.

⁴ *Luecrosis*, brawny, muscleful.

⁵ See p. 47.

same. Also there commeth from the harte to eehe of the kydnes an Arteir, that bringeth with him blood, heate, spirite, and lyfe. And in the same maner there 4 eommeth a veyne from the Lyuer, that bringeth blood to nourishe the kydnes, ealled 'blood nutrimental.' The grease of these kydnes or fatnes is as of other inwardre members, but it is an official member, made of thinne 8 blood, eongeled & eruded *through eolde: and there is ordeyned the greater quantitie in his plaee, beeause it should reeeyue and temper the heate of the kydnes, whiche they haue of the biting sharpnesse of the water.

The Kidneys are fed by an Artery from the Heart,

and a vein from the Liver,

* sign. L. iii, bk.

12 Nowe by the kydnes vpon the Spondels passeth *Venakelis*, or *venecaua*,¹ whieh is a veyne of a great substauenee, for he reeeyueth al the nutrimental blood from the Lyuer: and from him passeth many smal 16 pypes on euery side; and at the Spondel betweene the Shoulders, he deuideth him selfe whole into two great braunehes; the one goeth into the one arme, and the other into the other, and there they deuide them selues 20 into many veynes and branchees: as it is deelared in the armes (p. 52).

Vena Cava gets the nutritive blood from the Liver,

and branches between the Shoulders into each arm.

[CHAPTER IX.]

¶ *The Anatomie of the Hanches and their parts.*

24 **T**HIE Hanches are the lower parte of the wombe, **T**he Hanches ioyning to the Thies, and the secret members. And three thinges there are to be noted thereof: the 28 first is of the partes conteyning: the seeonde is of the partes conteyned: and the thirde is of the partes * proceeding outwardes. The partes conteyning outwardly be *Myrac* and *Sifac*,² the *Zirbus*, and the bones. 32 The partes conteyned inwardly, are the *Vezike*, or bladder, the spermatike vessels, the Matrix in women,

enclose the entrails,

* sign. L. iv.

the Bladder, the Womb in women, &c.

¹ See note 4, p. 57.

² See pp. 62, 63.

Longaon, *Nerues*, *Veynes*, and *Arteirs* dissending downwards. The partes proeeding outwardes, are The Buttockes, and the Museles dissending to the Thies, of whiche it is to be spoken of in order. 4

And first of the partes conteyning, as of *Myrae*, *Sifae*, and *Zirbus*, there is ynough spoken of in the Anatomie of the wombe.¹ But as for the bones of the Hanehes, There be of the partes of the baeke, three Spondels 8 of *Ossa sacri*,² or of the Hanehes, and three *cartilaginis* spondels of *Ossa caude*,³ ealled The tayle bonne. And

The Hanches
have 3 real and
3 false Vertebræ.

Everybody has 30
Vertebræ,

hollow in the
middle, through
which the Spinal
Cord passes.

* sign. L. iv, bk.

Every Vertebra
has holes to let
Arteries and
Veins through.

thus it is proued, that there is in euery man, woman and childe .xxx. spondels; and thus they are to be 12 numbered: In the Necke .vij., in the Ridge .xij., in the Reynes .v., and in the Hanehes .vj. And it is to be noted, that euery spondel is hollowe in the middest, through which holownesse passeth Nuea from the 16 Brayne, or the marowe of the backe. And some Authors say, that Mynuea is of the same substaunce that the *Brayne is of, for it is like in substaunce, and in it selfe geueth to the Nerues both the vertue of 20 mouing and feeling. And also euery Spondel is holed on euery side, through the whieh holes both Arteirs and veynes doo bring from the hart and the Lyuer both lyfe & nourishment, like as they doo to the 24 brayne: and from the pannicle of Minuea or the marowe of the baeke, through the holes of the sides of the spondels, springeth forth Nerues motiues; and there they intermedle them selues with the strong Lygamentes 28

¹ p. 62.

² *Os sacré.* The great bone whereupon the ridge-bone resteth.—1611. Cotgrave. ‘*Sacrum Os* (in *Anat.*), the broadest of all the Bones of the Baek, which bears up all the other *Vertebræ* or Turning-joints, and in shape somewhat resembles a Triangle: It consists of Five or Six Bones, which are plainly distinguishable in Infants, but cannot be so well discern'd in grown Persons.’—1706. Kersey.

Os de la hanche. The third part of *Os Ilium*; it selfe consisting also of three parts.—1611. Cotgrave.

³ *Cauda* (*Lat.*), the Tail of a Beast, a Rump.—Kerscy.

that be insencible ; and so the Lygamentes receyue that feeling of the Nerue which the Nerue taketh of Mynuca.

And by this reason many Autors proue, that Mynuca
4 is of the same substaunce that the Brayne is of, and
the panicles of the Nuca¹ is of the substaunce of the
pannikles of the Brayne, &c. And eche of these
8 spondels be bounde fast one with another, so that one
of them maye not wel be moued without another.

The Spinal Cord
is of the same
substance as the
Brain.

And so al these spondles together, conteined one by another, are called y^e Ridgbone, which is the fundation
of al the shape of the body. They, with the laste
12 spondel, be conteyned or ioyned to the bones of the
* Hanches, and they be the vpholders of al the spondles.

The Spondels
form the Back-
bone.

And these bones be smal towardes the tayle bone, and
broade towardes the Hanches, and before they ioyne
16 and make *Os pectinis*.² And so they be brode in the
partes of the Iles,³ and therefore some Authors calleth
it *Ilea*. And ech of these two bones toward the lyuer
hath a great rounde hole, into the whiche is receyued
20 the bone called *Vertebra*,⁴ or The whorle bone ; Also
besides that place there is a great hole or way, through
the which passeth from aboue Musculus, veynes and
Arteirs, and go into the Thees. And thus it is to be
24 noted, that of this bone *Pecten*, and the bone *Vertebra*,
is made the iuncture of the Thye.⁵

* sign. M. l.

The *Vertebra* or
Whirlbone (see
page 84).

¹ *Nucha*, the hinder Part, or Nape of the Neck, otherwise call'd *Cervix*.—Kersey.

² *Pectinis Os*, or *Pubis Os*, the Share-bone, which is the lower and inner, or the fore-part of the *Os Innom'natum*. The upper Part of this Bone is call'd its *Spine*, into which the Museles of the lower Belly are inserted.—1706. Kersey.

³ Fr. *Iles* : m. The flankes ; or the sides of the lower part of the bellie (so tearm'd by Anatomists). *Os des Iles*. Is ioyned to the transuerse passages of the saered bone ; and diuided by Anatomists into three parts ; the first whereof (being the highest, and broadest) retaines this name ; th' other two are [*Os burré* and *Os de la hanche* : see opposite].—1611. Cotgrave.

⁴ *Vertebra*. A ioynt in the body, where the bones so meete that they may turne, as in the baeke bone or ehine.—1570. Cooper. See p. 85, note 3, below.

Vertebra, whyrlebone, 632/6. *Scia*, the whyrlebon, 610/11. 15th eent. Glossaries, in Wülker's *Gloss*.

⁵ See *Ginglymus*, note 1, p. 85.

The Bladder

has a neck,

longer in men
than in women.

* sign. M. i, bk.

Two long vessels
bring it Urine
from the Kidneys.

The Bladder is
round, and holds
a pitcher ful.

The spermatic
vessels come from
Venakelis or Vena
cava.

* sign. M. ii.

Now to speake of the parts eomtained: The first thing that eommeth to sight is the Bladder, the whieh is an official member, eompounde of two Nervous Pannicles, in complexion eolde and dry, whose neeke 4 is earnous, and hath Museles to withhold, and to let go: And in men it is long, and is eonteyned with the yard, passing through *Peritoneum*; but in women it is shorter, and is eonteyned within the *Vulua*.¹ The 8 place of the bladder is *betweene the bone of the Share and the tayle gutte ealled *Longaon*;² and in women it is betweene the foresayde Bone and the Matrix. And in it is implanted two long vessels eoming from the 12 kidnes, whose names be *Torri vrichides*,³ bringing with them the Urin or water from the kidnes to the bladder, whiche priuily entreth into the holes of the pannicles of the bladder by a natural mouing betweene tunicle 16 and tunicle; and there the vrin fyndeth the hole of the nether tunicle, and there it entreth priuily into the concauitie of the bladder; and the more that the bladder is filled with vrin, the straighter be the two tunicles 20 comprised togeather; for the holes of the tunieles be not euen, one agaynst another; and therfore if the bladder be never so ful, there may none goe backe agayne. The forme of it is rounde; the quantitie is 24 a pitcher full; in some, more; & in some, lesse, &c. Also there is founde two other vessels, ealled *vasa seminaria*, or the spermatike vessels.⁴ And they come from Venakelis, bringing blood to the Testikles, as wel 28 in man as in woman, in the which, by his further digestion, it is made sparne or nature in men. They

* be put outwarde, for the Testikles be without; but

¹ *Vulva*, the Matrice, Mother, or Womb; also the Womb-passage, or Neck of the Womb; a Woman's Privities.—1706. Kersey.

² The Reetum: see p. 66.

³ Ureters. See note 3, p. 72.

⁴ *Vasa seminaria*, or *Vasa spermatica*, those Arteries and Veins which pass to the Testicles.—1706. Kersey.

in women it abydeth within, for their Testicles stande within, as it shal be deelared hereafter.

Next foloweth the Matrix in women : The Matrix in women
4 in woman is an offieial member, compounde and Nerueous, and in complexion eolde and dry. And it is the felde of mans generation ; and it is an instrument suseeptiue, that is to say, a thing receyng or 8 taking : and her proper plaeue is betweene the bladder and the gutte *Longaon* : the likenes of it is as it were a yarde reuersed or turned inwarde, hauing testikles likewise, as aforesaid : also the Matrix hath two con- has 2 cells only,
12 eauities or selles, and no more ; but al beasts haue as many selles as they haue pappes heades. Also it hath a long neeke lyke an vrinal ; & in euery neeke it hath a mouth, that is to saye, one within, and an other 16 without. The inner in the tyme of conception is shutte, and the vtter parte is open, as it was before : and it hath in the middest a Lazartus panniele, whiche is ealled in Laten *Tentigo*.¹ And in the creation of 20 this Panniele is founde two vtilities : The first is, that by it goeth forth the vrin, or els it should be shed through*out al the Vulua : The seeonde is, that when a woman doth set hir thies abrode, it altereth the ayre 24 that eomineth to the Matrix for to temper the heat. Furthermore, the neeke that is betweene these two foresayde mouthes, in her eoncauitie hath many in- uolutions and pleates, ioyned together in the maner of 28 Rose leauues before they be fully spread or ripe, and so they be shut togeather as a Purse mouth, so that nothing may passe foorth but vrin, vntil the time of ehylding. Also about the middle of this necke be 32 certain veynes in Maydens, the whieh in tyme of deflouring be eorrupt & broken.² Furthermore, in the

The Matrix in women

and a long Neck, with 2 mouths.

* sign. M. ii, blk.

This Neck has many folds or pleats.

In the middle of the Neck is the Hymen.

¹ *Tentigo*. A stiffenesse.—1578. Cooper.

² *Hymen*, a fabulous Heathen Deity, presiding over Marriage : In *Anatomy* a folding of the inner Skin of the Neck of the Womb, which is commonly taken

sides of the vtter mouth of the mouth are two testicles or stones, and also two vessels of sparne, shorter than mans vessels ; and in time of eoyt the womans sperme is shed downe into the bottome of the Matrix. Also 4

Veins come from
the Liver to
nourish the foetus,

from the Lyuer there eommeth to the Matrix many veynes, bringing to the childe nourishing at the tyme of a womans beeing with childe : and those veynes, at suehe time as the Matrix is voyde, bring therto super- 8 fluities from certayne members of the body, whereof are engendred womans flowres, &c.

or to produce
meuses.

* sign. M. iii.

The Embryo

is engendered of
the seed of man
and woman.

In the Matrix

is sown a seed by
natural heat,

* And forasmuche as it hath pleased almighty God to geue the knowledge of these his mysteries and 12 workes vnto his creatures in this present worlde, Here I purpose to deelare what thing Embreon¹ is, and his creation. The noble Philosophers, as Galen, Auieen, Bartholomeus, and diuers other writing vpon this 16 matter, say, That Embreon is a thing engendred in the mothers wombe, the original wherof is y^e sparne of the man and the woman, of the which is made, by the might and power of God, in the mothers wombe a 20 chylde, as hereafter more at large shal be deelared.

First, the feelde of generation ealled the Matrix, or the mother, is knownen in the anatomie, whose placee is properly betwixt the Bladder and Longaon in the 24 woman, in which placee is sowne, by the tillage of man, a eouenable matter of kindly heate ; for kindly heate is cause effieeens² bothe of dooing and working, and spirite that geneth vertue to the body, and gouerneth 28 and ruleth that vertue : the which seede of generation eommeth from al the partes of the body, both of the

for a mark of Virginity, and whose Fibres drawn together make the *Myrtiform Glandules*.—1706. Kersey.

¹ *Embryo*, (*Gr.*) a Child in the Mother's Womb, after its Members eome to be formed, but before it has its perfect Shape.—1706. Kersey. See the eurious account of the formation of the Embryo in the *Legendary or Lives of Saints*, in the E. E. Text Soc.'s volume for 1887, p. 319 ; and earlier in the late Thos. Wright's thin *Popular Treatises on Science*, 1841, p. 138-40.

² L. *Causa efficiens*.

man and the woman, with consent & wyl of al
members, and is shed into the place of concey*uing,
where, through the vertue of Nature, it is gathered
4 together in the selles of the matrix or the mother, in
whom—by the way of the working of mans secede,
and by the way of suffering of the womans seede
mixte together, so that eche of them worketh in other,
8 and suffereth in other—there is ingendred Embreon.

* sign. M. iii, blk.
which is gatherd
into the womb-
cells,

And further it is to be noted, that this sparne that
commeth both of man and woman, is made & gathered
of the most best and purest drops of blood in all the
12 body ; and by the labour and chafing of the testikles
or stones, this blood is turned into another kinde, and
is made sparne. And in man it is hotte, white, &
thicke, wherfore it may not spread nor runne abroade

and engenders the
Embryo.

16 of it selfe, but runneth and taketh temperaunce of the
womans sparne, which hath contrarie qualities ; for the
womans sparne is thinner, colder, and feebler. And as
some Authors holde opinion, when this matter is gathered

The seed is made
of the purest blood
in the body.

20 into the right side of the matrix, then it happeneth a
male kinde ; and likewise on the lefte, the female ;
and where the vertue is most, there it sauoureth most.

And further it is to be noted, that lyke as the Renet¹
24 of the Checse hath by him selfe the * way or vertue of

* sign. M. iv.

working, so hath the mylke by way of suffering : and
as the Renet and mylke make the cheese, so doth the
sparne of man and woman make the generation of

And as rennet
curdles milk, and
the two make
cheese, so does
the seed of man
and woman make
the Embryo,
which is wrapt
in a Caul.

28 Embreon, of the which thing springeth, by the vertue
of kindly heate, a certayne skinne or caule, into the
which it lappeth it selfe in, wherewith afterwardes it
is tyed to the mothers wombe, the whiche couering

32 commeth foorth with the byrth of the childe ; and if
it happen that any of the skinne remaine after the byrth
of the childe, then is the woman in peril of her lyfe.

And if this Pla-
centa comes not
away with the
child, the mother's
life is in danger.

¹ *Rennet*, or *Runnet*, the Maw of a Calf, commonly us'd to turn Milk for
Cheese-curdles.—1706. Kersey.

Furthermore it is sayde, that of this Embreon is ingendred the Hart, the Lyuer, the Brayne, Nerues, veynes, Arteirs, Cordes, Lygamentes, Skinnes, Gristles, & Bones, reeeyuing to them by kindly vertue the 4 menstrual blood, of whiche is ingendred both fleshe and fatnes. And as wryters say, the fyrist thing that is shapen be the prineipals, as is the Harte, Lyuer, and Brayne.

For of the Hart springeth the Arteirs, of the 8 Lyuer the Veynes, and of the Brayne the Nerues: and when these are made, Nature maketh & shapeth Bones and grystles to keepe & saue them, as the bones of the head for the * Brayne, the Brest-bones and the Ribbes 12

The first things
made, are
the Heart, Liver,
and Brain;

then the Bones;

* sign. M. iv, blc.

then all other
limbs.

So a child is

1. sperm,

2. a lump of blood,
Fætus,

3. having a Heart,
&c.

4. with all limbs,
and a soul.

It is milk for
7 days;
Fætus 9 days;

getting a Heart,
&c., 9 days;

perfect in 18 days:

46 days alto-
gether.

for the Harte and the Lyuer. And after these springeth al other member, one after another. And thus is the childe bred foorth in four degrees, as thus: The first is, when the sayde sparne or seede is at the fyrist as it were mylke: The seeonde is, when it is turned from that kinde into another kinde, [it] is yet but as a lumpe of blood; and this is ealled of Ypoeras, *Fettus*:¹ The thirde degree is, when the prineipals be shapen, as 20 the Hart, lyuer, and Brayne: The fourth and laste, as when al the other members be perfectly shapen, then it reeeyeth the soule wyth life and breath; and then it beginneth to moue it-selfe alone. Nowe in these foure 24 degrees aforesayde, in the fyrist, as milke, it continueth viij. dayes: in the seeonde, as *Fætus*, ix. dayes: in the thirde, as a lumpe of fleshe ingendring the prineipals, the spaee of ix. dayes: and the fourth, vnto the tyme 28 of ful perfection of al the whole members, is the spaee of xvij. dayes: So is there xlvj. dayes from the day of eoneception vnto the day of ful perfection, and receyuing of the soule, as God best knoweth.

32

¹ *Fætus*. All things brought forth by the generation of man, beast, fish, &c.—1578. Cooper. ‘*Fætus*, the Young of all kind of Creatures, especially Humane; but in a stricter Sense, it is a Young Child, whose Parts are perfectly formed in the Womb.’—1706. Kersey.

Now to come agayne to the Anatomie *of the Hanches : Then come we to *Longaon*,¹ otherwise called, *The Hanches*. The tayle gutte, whose substance is panniculer, as of al the other bowels ; the length of it is of a spanne long, stretching nigh to the Raynes ; his nether parte is called *Annis*, that is to say, The towel.² And about him is found two Muscles, the one to open, the other to shutte. Also there is founde in him fve veynes or braunches of veynes, called *vena emoraidales*,³ and they haue coliganes⁴ with the bladder ; wherefore they are partners in their greeues. And when this Longaon is raysed vp, then ye may see the veynes and arteirs, and senowes, howe they be braunched and bounde downe to the nether partes. The partes proceeding outwardly are, *Didimus*,⁵ *Peritonium*, the Yarde, the Testikles, and the Buttocks.

And fyrst it shal be spoken of the yarde, or of mans generatiue members, the which dureth vnto that parte that is called Peritoneum, the which place is from the Coddes vnto the Fundament, wherevpon is a seame.

Wherfore sayth the Philosopher, Mans yard is in the ende and terme of the share.⁶ The yarde is an official mem*ber, and the tyller of mans generation, compounde and made of skinne, brawnes, Tendons, veynes, arteirs, senewes, and great Lygaments : and it hath in it two passages or principal issues, that is to say, one for the sparme, and another for the vrin. And as the Philosophers say, the quantitie of a common yard is viij. or

¹ *Longanion*. The arse gutte.—1578. Cooper. See p. 66, above.

² *Anus*, tuel, fundament. *Tuel*, (among Hunters) the Fundament of a Beast.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Hæmorrhoidal Veins* are twofold, viz. either Inward or outward : The former being Branchees of the Mesenteriek Vein, pass to the Gut *Rectum*, and thence to the Fundament ; But the other arise from the Hypogastrick Vein, and sometimes from a double Branch of it, spreading about the *Sphincter* of the *Anus*.—1706. Kersey.

⁴ Attaehment, binding together : p. 55, n. 1.

⁵ A Membrane : not *Didymi*, Twins ; also the Testicles of a Man.—Kersey.

⁶ *Share* . . . a Man's Yard or Groin.—Kersey.

The Yard has a
Prepuce.

ix. ynches, with mesurable bignes proportioned to the quantitie of the matrix. This member hath, as sayth Auicen, three holes; through one passeth incensible polissions¹ and wynde, that causeth the yard to ryse: 4 the other two holes be declared before. Also the yard hath a skinne; and about the head thereof it is double; and that men call *Prepusium*;² and this skinne is mouable, for through his consecration the spermatike matter is the better and sooner gathered together, and sooner cast foorth from the Testicles: for by him is had the more delectation in the dooing. And the foremost part of the head of the yard before is made of a 12 subtil brawny fleshe, the whiche, if it be once lost, it is neuer restored agayne, but it may wel be skinned, &c.

* sign. N. ii.
The Cods.

The Testikles are
in a purse.

They are of
musecular flesh.

The Coddes is a compounde mem*ber and an officiall; and though it be counted amongst the generatiue 16 members, yet it is called a principal meinber, because of generation. This purse was ordeyned for the custodie & comfort of the testikles and other spermatike vesselles. And it is also made of two partes, of the 20 inner and the vtter. The vtter is compound, and made of skinne and lazartus, longitudinal and transuersal, in like maner as is the Myrac.³ The inner parte of the Coddes is of the substaunce of the Sifac,³ and are in 24 similitude as two pockets drawen together by themselues, and they differ not from the Sifac: and there be two, bicause if there fal any hurt to the one, the other should serue. The Testikles or stones be two, made of 28 glandulus fleshe or curnelly fleshe. And furthermore, through the *Didimus* commeth to the Testicles, from the Brayne, Senowes; and from the Hart, Arteirs; and from the Lyuer, veynes, bringing vnto them both 32

¹ Pollutions, discharges of seed.

² *Præputium*, (in *Anat.*) the Fore-skin that covers the Nut or Head of a Man's Yard; also the fore-part of the *Clitoris* in Women.—1706. Kersey.

³ See ch. viii, p. 63, above.

feeling and steering, lyfe and spirite, and nutrimental blood, and the most purest blood of al other members of the body, whereof is made the sparne by the labour They make Sperm
of the purest
blood.
4 of the Testicles, the which is * put foorth in due tyme, * sign. N. ii, bk.
as is before rehearsed.

The Groynes be knownen : they be the emy(?) iune- The Groins.
tures or purging place vnto the Lyuer ; and they haue
8 eurnelly fleshe in the plying or bowing of the Thyes.

The Hippes haue great brawny fleshe on thiem ; and The Hips.
from thence dissende downwards brawnys, cordes, and
lygaments, mouing and bynding together the thies with
12 the Haunches themselves.

[CHAPTER X.]

¶ *The Anatomie of the Thyes, Legges, and Feet.*

16 THE Legge reacheth from the Ioynt of the Thie The Leg is of 3
Parts.
vnto the extremitie of the Toes ; and I wyl
diuide it in partes, as the armes were deuided. One
parte is called *Coxa*, or Thigh, and that is al that is
20 conteyned from the ioynt of the Haunce vnto the
knee : The seconde part is ealled *Tibia* ; and that
reacheth from the Knee to the Ankle : The thirde is
the little foote, and that is from the Ankle vnto the
24 end of the Toes. And here it is to be noted, * that the
Thigh, Legge, and Foote are compounde and made as
the great arme or hande, with skinne, fleshe, veynes,
arteirs, senewes, brawnys, tendons, and bones, whereof
28 they are to be spoken of in order. Of the skinne and
fleshe therer is ynough spoken of before. And as of
veynes and arteirs, in thair discending downewards,
at the laste spondels they be deuided into two partes,
32 whereof the one parte goeth into the right Thye, and
the other into the lefte ; and when they eome to the
Thye, they be deuided into other two great braunches : In 2 branches,
all made of skin,
flesh, &c.
The Veins and
Arteries divide
and run down
each leg.

one inside, and
one outside,
to the ankles,
forming 4 veins
used for bleeding.

the one of them spreadeth into the inner side of the Legge, and the other spreadeth into the vtter syde, and so braunching, dissende downe the Legge to the ankles & feete, and be brought into foure veynes, which be 4 commonly vsed in letting blood, as hereafter foloweth.

One of them is vnder the inner ankle towarde the heele, called *Soffena*;¹ and another vnder the vtter ankle, called *Siattica*,² and another vnder the hamme, called *Poplitica*,³ the fourth betweene the little Toc and the next, called *Kenalis*.⁴ And it is to be noted of these foure great veynes in the legges, of the manyfolde daungers that mighte * fal of them, as oft it happeneth. 12 There be many other braunches which a Chirurgion nedeth not much to passe vpon.

* sign. N. iii, bk.

The Sinews

run downwards

and move the foot.

The top or head
of the thigh-bone,
or *Femur*, is called
Vertebrum;

The Scnewes spring of the last spondel, and of *Os sacrum*, and passeth through the hole of the bone of 16 the Hippe, and dissendeth to the Brawnes, and moueth the Knee & the ham; and these dissende downe to the ankle, and moue the foote: and the brawnes of the feete moue the Toes, in lyke maner as is declared in the 20 bones of the handes. The first is called *Coxa*, that is, The thyne bone, and he is without a fellowe,⁵ and is ful of marow, and is round at eyther ende: The roundnes that is at the vpper ende is called *Vertebrum*, or Whurle 24 bone, and boweth inwardes, and is reecyued into the boxe or hole of the hanche bone: And at the lower

¹ *Saphæna* (*Gr.* in *Anat.*), the Crural Vein, a Vein that goes down under the Skin of the Thigh and Leg, and turns towards the upper part of the Foot, where it sends forth several Branches, some of which go to the great Toe.—Kersey.

² *Sciatick-Vein*, a Vein seated above the outward part of the Anele.—1706. Kersey.

³ *Poplitick*, belonging to the Ham, as *The Poplitick Vein or Muscle*. *Poplitea Vena*, the Vein of the Ham, which takes rise from the *Iliacal* Branches of the *Vena Cava*, and sometimes reaches down the baek of the Leg, even to the Heel.—1706. Kersey. *Poples, poplitis*, The hamme of ones leg behynde the knee.—1578. Cooper.

⁴ *Chenalis?*

⁵ The Femur is a single bone, and also the biggest in the body.

[end] & towards the Knee, there it hath two roundes, which be receyued into the concavities¹ of the bone of the legge at the knee, called the great Fossels.² There is also at the knee a rounde bone called The knee panne.³ Then followeth the legge, wherin is two bones called *Focile maior* and *Focile minor* ;⁴ the bygger of them passeth before, making the shape of the shinne, and it is called the shinne bone, and passeth *downe, making the inner ankle. The lesse passeth from the knee backwardes, dissending downe to the vtter ankle, and there formeth that ankle, &c.

its 2 lower ends
(or condyles) fit
into the knee
Fossels.
Here, too, is
the Knee-pan or
Patella.

The Leg has 2
bones, Tibia and
Fibula.

* sign. N. iv.

12 The bones of the foote are xxvj., as thus : Fyrst, next the ankle bone is one, called in Laten *Orobalistus* :⁵ next vnder that towards the Heele is one called *Calcanay* :⁶ and betweene them is another bone called *Os nauculare*.⁷ In the seconde warde there be foure bones, called *Raceti*,⁸ as be in the handes. In the thirde and fourth warde be xiiij., callcd *Digitori*,⁹ and .v. called *Pectens*,¹⁰ at the extremities of the Toes next to the

The Foot has 26
bones;

7 in the Tarsus,
and 19 in the
Metatarsus :

¹ *Ginglymus*, (*Gr.*) a joyning of Bones, when the Head of one is receiv'd into the Cavity or Hollow of another, and again the Head of the latter into the Cavity of the other ; as the joynting of the Thigh-bone with the *Tibia*, and of the Shoulder-bone with the *Ulna*.—1706. Kersey. ² See note 3, p. 52.

³ *Patella*, (*Lat.*) a deep Dish, with broad Brims : Among *Anatomists*, the round, broad Bone at the joynting of the Thigh and Leg ; the Whirl bone of the Knee.—1706. Kersey.

⁴ *Tibia*, (*Latt.*) a Pipe, Flute, or Flagelet . . . In *Anatomy* the Leg, or Part betwixt the Knee and the Ankle, consisting of two Bones, one outward, nam'd *Focile minus* [*Fibula*], another inward and larger, which has usurp'd the Name of the whole, and is termed *Tibia*, but others call it *Focile Majus*, and *Canna Major*.—1706. Kersey.

⁵ *Astralagus*, the Huckle-Bone : Also the first principal Bone of the Foot, which with other little ones, makes up that Part which immediately succeeds the Leg, and is call'd the Pastern in Beasts.—1706. Kersey.

⁶ *Calcaneus*, or *Os Calcis*, (in *Anat.*) the Heel-bone, or bone of the *Tarsus*, which lies under the *Astragali*, and is united to them by the Joynting call'd *Ginglymus*.—1706. Kersey.

⁷ *Navicular Os*, (in *Anat.*) otherwise call'd *Cymbiforme*, the third Bone of each Foot, in that part of it which immediately succeeds the Leg.—Kersey.

⁸ The Cuboid bone, and the Internal, Middle and External Cunciform bones.

⁹ The Metatarsal bones. ¹⁰ The Phalanges.

nayles. And thus be there in the foote xxvj. bones,
with 3 in the Leg, with the Legge from the Ankle to y^e Knee, two in the
Knee, and one rounde and flat bone, and in
the Thye one. And thus shal you 4
finde in the whole Legge and
Foote .xxx. bones. And this
sufficeth for young
Practitioners. 8
30 bones.

FINIS.

¶ Imprinted at London
by Henry Bamforde,

1577.

12

p. 20, 67. *Wyl.* Fr. *Fibres*: f. The small strings, or haire-like threads of roots; also, the fibers, threads, or strings of muscles, & veines; in Lincolnshire they are tearm'd Cheyres.—1611. Cotgrave.

p. 36. *Secondyna* is probably the choroid or pigmented coat of the Eye.—D'Arcy Power.

p. 36. *Unia* (for *Uvea*). Culpepper's translation of Riolanus, 1671, Lond. p. 138, says: 'The *Uvea* or Grape skin Coat, and its open hole, which makes the Pupilla or sight of the Eye: the external Face or Circle of the Pupilla is termed Iris, or the Rain bow.'—D'Arcy Power.

p. 43. *Cansales*. ? Ital. *Causale*, casuall, subiect to chance. *Casuale*, casuall, by fortune.—1598. Florio.

p. 48. *Gwidge*. It. *Guidegi*, the names of certeine veines in the throte. 1598. Florio. *A Worlde of Wordes*. *Gwidge* must be the jugular vein.—D'Arcy Power.

p. 48. *Isinon* is the *Isthmus*, of which Kersey's *Phillips* says: 'In Anatomy it is taken by some for that part which is between the Mouth and the Gullet; also the Ridge that separates the Nostrils.'

p. 48. *Vena organiee*: ? *Vena carotidis*, the Carotid Artery.—D'A. P.

p. 62, 64, 74. 'Zirbus or *Omentum*'. Ital. *Zi bo*, the Caule wherein the bowels are lapt, as *Omento*, a fat pannicle, caule, sewet, rini or couering, which, being inserted with manie veines springing in branches from *Vena porta*, representeth the forme of a net. Properly the caule or sewet, rim or kell, wherein the bowels are lapt. Also the rinde or thin skin inwrapping the braine, called *Pia Matre*, or *Matre pia*'. 1598. Florio. *A Worlde of Wordes*.

p. 75, &c. *Spondels*. It. *Spondili*, any small bones, namely,¹ the spondils, the knuckles or turning ioints of the back-bone or chine. Also spindle-herues. Also a kind of Serpent. Also a kind of great Oyster like an Asscs-hoofe. 1611. Florio, condens'd from ed. 1598; as for 'spindle-herues,' ed. 1598 has 'a wherue of wood or stone to put on a spindle.'

p. 85. *Os naueulare*. Ital. *Osso nauniforme*, a bone next to the anklc in the inside, called in English the 'ship, or betelike bone.' 1611. Florio. *Queen Anna's New Worlde of Wordes*. Not in cd. 1598.

¹ espccially.

APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS, EXTRACTS, ETC.

PAGE

I. Grants to Vicary by Kings and Queens :—	
a. Posts of Serjeant of his Surgeons, and Chief Surgeon to Himsclf, by Henry VIII (29 April, 1530)	89
b. 21 Years' Lease, from 25 March 1539, of the Tithes and Glebe of the Rectory of Boxley, and the House and 10 pieces of Land in Boxley, Kent; by Henry VIII	91
c. Bailiffship of Boxley Manor, &c., and 2 Annuities of £10 each, for the joint and separate lives of Thos. Vicary and his son William, by Henry VIII (5 Oct. 1542)	93
d. Arrears of his Annuity under (a), by Queen Mary (20 Oct. 1553)	95
c. Bailiffship of Boxley Manor, &c., and 2 Annuities of £10 each for his Life, by Philip and Mary (23 Jan. 1555)	96
II. Payments to Vicary and other Surgeons, &c. by Kings and Queens :—	
f. £20 Quarterly, by Hen. VIII (1528-31, from the Record Office) ...	99
g. £20 Quarterly, by Hen. VIII (1538-41, from Arundel MS. 97) ...	103
h. £20 Quarterly, by Hen. VIII (1543-4, from Phillipps MS. 3852) ...	110
i. 40 Marks (£26 13s. 4d.) by Hen. VIII, 1536-8 ; by Ed. VI, 1551 ; by Eliz., 1560-1 (from the Record Office)	111
j. £20 Yearly : last payments to M. de la More ; first and other to Vicary (from the Record Office)	113
k. £20 Quarterly, by Edw. VI (1547, 1552-4, from the Record Office)	117
l. £20 Yearly, by Elizabeth (1559-61, from the Record Office) ...	121
III. Extracts from the City Repertories, &c. at Guildhall :—	
1. As to the Foundation of Bartholomew's Hospital, and to Vicary	123
2. Supplementary Extracts as to Bartholomew's	147
3. As to Barbers, Unlicenst Surgeons, and the Plague	155
4. London Street-Scenes in Vicary's Days	168
IV. Vicary's Bailiff's Accounts of Boxley Manor	179
V. Thos. Dunkyn's £100 Mortgage to Vicary of Watsole, and 60 acres in Boxley, and Wyldes, 18 acres, in Stowt- ing, Kent (March 1557-8)	181
VI. Vicary's Will (27 January 1560-1)	187

	PAGE
VII. Henry VIII's Statutes relating to Surgeons ...	195
<i>m.</i> 3 Hen. VIII, ch. 11, requiring their Examination and Licensing, and forbidding unlicencst folk to practise	197
<i>n.</i> 5 Hen. VIII, ch. 6, discharging them from serving as Constables, &c.	198
<i>o.</i> 22 Hen. VIII, ch. 13, declaring Alien Surgeons not to be Handi- craftsmen	200
<i>p.</i> 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 40, empowering Physicians to practise Surgery	202
<i>q.</i> 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 42 (A.D. 1540), uniting the Barbers and Surgeons	202
<i>r.</i> 34 & 35 Hen. VIII, ch. 8, empowering unlicencst folk to treat simple diseases, without liability under (<i>m</i>), 3 Hen. VIII, ch. 11 ...	208
VIII. Supplement to the Statutes; from the Guildhall Re- cords	
City Orders as to the Exemption from Watch, &c. of Surgeons and Physicians (not Barbers): and the Compromise with the Barber- Surgeons as to Service on Inquests, &c.	210
IX. Ten Recipes by Henry VIII and his Physicians, with a Poem 'What Veins to Bleed in' ...	220
X. Payments by Henry VIII and Princess Mary to Sur- geons other than Thomas Vicary, in 1529-43	231
XI. Pay of Army and Navy Surgeons to Henry VIII ...	236
XII. Some of Henry VIII's payments to Holbein, and to Players	238
XIII. The 185 Freemen of the Barber-Surgeons' Company in 1537, with the numbers of the other City Companies	243
XIV. Ordinances of the Barber-Surgeons of London, A.D. 1529	247
The Wardens of the Surgeons and Barber-Surgeons, 1488-91 ...	260
The Barber-Surgeons' right to the 17th Place in the City Companies	261
XV. Ordinances of the Barber-Surgeons of York, A.D. 1592	269
The Fresh Ordinances of 1614, as to the Master of Anatomy, &c.	279
Later Ordinances, 1676-1768	283
XVI. The Corporation of London's Order for the Govern- ment of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, A.D. 1552 ...	289

I.

GRANTS TO VICARY BY KINGS AND QUEENS.

a. 29 April, 1530. Grant by K. Henry VIII to Thomas Vicary, his Surgeon, (for his past and future services) of the post of Serjeant of the King's Surgeons, and Chief Surgeon to the King, with its pay of 40 Marks a year, after the death or resignation of Marcellus de la More [1536], appointed Serjeant, 6 Aug. 1513.

Patent Roll. 22 Henry the Eighth. Part 22.
membrane (23) 13.

Domino Thoma Rex Omnibus ad quos & cetera,¹
Vicarie. salutem.

Cum nos, per literas nostras patentes
datas apud Westmonasterium, sexto dic Augusti Anno
regni nostri quinto, dederimus & concesserimus dilecto
seruienti nostro Marcello de la More, Principali Cirur-
gico nostro, Officium seruientis Cirurgicorum nostrorum,
Habendum, occupandum officium predictum dicto serui-
enti nostro durante vita sua, cum feodis & vadiis, tam
de Hospicio nostro, quam aliter ab antiquo debitibus &
consuetis Habendum & percipiendum modo & forma
ante tunc visitatis, simul cum omnibus allocationibus,
tam le bouge the Courte, quam vini, celi, & aliorum
requisitionum pro curis, & cum omnimodis preemu²nenti-
ciis, auctoritatibus, proficiis, commoditatibus & auanta-
giis dicto officio pertinentibus siue spectantibus, in tam
largo & ampio modo & forma, prout aliqua alia persona,
tempore celebris [sic] memorie Edwardi, nuper Regis
Angliae quarti, aut aliorum progenitorum nostrorum,
dictum officium perantea habens, habuit & perceptit in &
pro exercitacione eiusdem, prout in eisdem literis paten-
tibus plenius continctur. Cum que eciam nos, per alias
literas nostras patentes, datas apud Westmonasterium
Tercio die Nouembbris, Anno regni nostri septimo, dederi-
mus & concesserimus prefato Marcello de la More, per

As We, on Aug. 6,
1513,

made Marcellus de
la More, Serjeant
of our Surgeons,
for his life,

with customary
fees

and Bouge of
Court,

as in Edw. IV's
time;

And as We, on
Nov. 3, 1515,

gave the said M.
de la More

¹ &c. = hae literæ nostræ pervenerint.

² u is used for i in proficiis below.

an Annuity of 40
marks,

payable at
Michaelmas and
Easter,

now We (for his
good service to
Us)

make Thomas
Vicary

Serjeant of our
Surgeons,

and also our
Chief Surgeon,
for his life,

with wages,
houge of Court,
wine, wax, and
requisites for
cures,

as soon as M. de
la More shall die,
or resign or forfeit
his post,

and with all fees
and benefits

nomen 'dilecti Magistri Marcelli de la More, seruentis nostri & principalis Cirurgici nostri,' quandam annuitatem, siue quendam annualem redditum, quadraginta marcarum sterlingorum, Habendum & annuatim percipiendum eidem Marcello, a festo Pasche Anno regni nostri sexto, durante vita eiusdem Marcelli, ad duos anni terminos, videlicet, ad festa sancti Michaelis Archangeli, & Pasche, per equales porciones, ad Receptam Seccarij nostri, per manus Thesaurarii & Camerarii nostrorum ibidem pro tempore existentium, prout in eisdem literis patentibus plenius continetur, Sciatis, quod nos, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa sciencia & mero motu nostris, ac in consideracione boni & fidclis ac diutini seruicij nobis, per dilectum seruentem nostrum, Thomam Vicarie, ante hec tempora impensi, & imposterum impendendi, dedimus & concessimus, ac per presentes damus & concedimus, prefato Thome Vicarie, predictum officium seruentis Cirurgicorum nostrorum, ac officium Principalis Cirurgici nostri, Nec non ipsum Thomam, seruentem Cirurgicorum nostrorum ac Principalem Cirurgicum nostrum, constituimus, ordinauimus, deputauimus, fecimus & nominauimus, ac per presentes constituiimus, ordinamus, deputamus, facimus, & nominamus; ac vadia, feoda, regarda & allocaciones, tam le bouge the Courte de Hospicio nostro, quam vini, celi, & aliorum requisitorum pro curis, cum omnibus & omnimodi proficiis, commoditatibus, preeminenciis, auctoritatibus, & auantagiis, dicto officio qualitercumque pertinentibus, siue spectantibus, damus & concedimus per presentes, immediate & quamcito officia predicta, per mortem dicti Marcelli de la More, sursum reddicionem literarum patentium predictarum, cessionem, forisfacturam, seu quoquis alio modo vacare contigerint, Habendum, occupandum, & gaudendum, dictum officium seruentis Cirurgicorum nostrorum, ac officium Principalis Cirurgici nostri, prefato Thome, durante vita sua, immediate & quamcito dictum officium seruentis Cirurgicorum nostrorum ac officium Principalis Cirurgici nostri, per mortem prefati Marcelli de la more, sursum reddicionem literarum patentium predictarum, cessionem, forisfacturam, seu quoquis alio modo vacare contigerint, vel in manibus nostris quoquimodo extiterint, cum omnibus & omnimodi vadis, feodis, regardis, allocacionibus, proficiis, commoditatibus, preeminenciis, auctoritatibus, & auantagiis, dictis officiis, seu eorum altero ab antiquo debit is & consuetis, & in tam amplis inodo & forma prout aliquis aliis, siue aliqui alij, officia

predicta, seu eorum alterum perantea habens, occupans, siue exercens, aut habentes, occupantes, vel exercentes, habuerunt vel perceperunt, de & pro occupacione & exercitione eorundem, vel eorum vtriusque. Et vtterius, de vberiori gratia nostra predicta, dedimus, & concessimus, ac per presentes damus & concedimus, prefato Thome Vicarie, durante vita sua, predictam quandam annu[i]tatem, siue quendam annuaalem redditum quadraginta marcarum sterlingorum, immediate & quamcito dictum officium seruientis Cirurgicorum nostrorum ac officium Principalis Cirurgici nostri, per mortem prenominati Marcelli de la More, sursum reddicionem litterarum patencium predictarum, cessionem, forisfacturam, aut quoquis alio modo in forma predicta vacare contigerint, vel in manibus nostris aliter aliquo modo deuenire extiterit, ac habendum & annuatim percipiendum dictam annuitatem, siue annualem redditum quadraginta marcarum sterlingorum, eidem Thome Vicarie, immediate & quamcito officia predicta vacare contigerint, in forma predicta, durante vita ipsius Thome Vicarie, ad festa Pasche & sancti Michaelis Archangeli, equis portionibus, ad Receptam Scaccarij nostri predicti Solendum, per manus Thesaurarii Camerarii eiusdem Scaccarij nostri pro tempore ibidem existentibus, Absque compoto, vel aliquo alio, inde nobis vel heredibus nostris reddendo, solucndo, seu faciendo. Eo quod expressa mencio de vero valore annuo, aut de certitudine premissorum, vel de aliis donis siue concessionibus per nos prefato Thome Vicarie ante hec tempora factis in presenti minime factis existit, aut aliquo statuto, ordinacione, prouisione, siue restricione, inde incontrarium factis, editis, ordinatis, prouisis siue restrictis, aut aliqua alia re, causa, vel materia quacumque non obstante. In cuius & cetera.

Teste Regis apud Westmonsterium, xxix die Aprilis.

*per breve de priuato sigillo, &
de dato, & cetera.*

that have ever
been held with
the said posts.

And further, of
our more abund-
ing grace, We
grant to Thomas
Vicary, for his
life, that Annuity
of 40 marks,—
so soon as M. de
la More shall die,
or resign or forfeit
it,—

*to be paid to him
at Easter and
Michaelmas,*

*without deduc-
tion.*

*Witness the King,
at Westminster,
29 April 1530.*

b. A.D. 1539. Henry VIII's 21-years' Lease to Vicary, of the Tithes, Glebe, and House of the Rectory of Boxley, Kent, with 10 pieces of Land there.

(Court of Augmentations, Inrolments of Leases, Vol. 210, f. 71.
30 Henry VIII.)

Hee Indentura facta inter excellentissimum Principe[m] et Dominum, Dominum Henricum Octauum, Dei gracia, etc', ex sua parte, et Thomam Vycary, vnum Chirurgi-

*This Indenture
made between
Henry VIII and
Thos. Vicary*

witnesses that the
King leases to

Vicary the Tithes
of Grain,
Glebe-lands, and

chief House, of
the Rectory of
Boxley, Kent;

Also 10 pieces of
land, Boxley
Field, Squires and
Carters crofts,
Harpole, Wheat
park, Blackland,
the Hale, Rishett,
and Hoyton
Meadow.

(Except all big
trees and woods,
and the Advowson
of Boxley parish
Church.)

To hold the same
to Thos. Vicary
for 21 years from
25 March 1539,

at the rent of.
£40, that is,

for the Tithes and
Glebe £26 13s. 4d.,

and for the
Rectory House
and 10 pieces of
land, £13 6s. 8d.,

half yearly, at
Michaelmas and
Lady Day.

The King coven-
ants that Vicary
shall hold the
premises free from
other charges.

corm dicti Domini Regis, ex altera parte, Testatur, quod idem Dominus Rex, per aduisamentum et consensum Consilij Curie Augmentacionum reuencionum Corone sue, tradidit, concessit, et ad firmam dimisit, prefato Thome, omnes et omnimas decimas granorum et terras glebas Rectorie de Boxley in Comitatu Kancie, nuper Monasterio de Boxley in eodem Comitatu, modo dissoluto, spectantes et pertinentes; Ac totum Capitale Mesuagum, ac omnia orca, stabula, domos, et edificia, dictae Rectorie spectantia et pertinentia; Necnon omnes illas decem pecias terre arabilis, prati, et pasture vocatas Boxley felle, Squyers croft, Carters croft, grete Harpole, lyttel Harpole, le Whete parke, Blackeland, le Hale, Rysshett, et Hoyton medoo, cum pertinentiis, in Boxley predicta, dicto nuper Monasterio spectantes et pertinentes: Exceptis tamen premissorum,¹ et dicto Domino Regi, heredibus, et successoribus suis omnino reseruatis, omnibus grossis arboribus et boscis premissorum, ac aduocacione vicarie ecclesie parochialis de Boxley predicta: Habendum et tenendum omnia et singula premissa cum pertinentiis, exceptis preeexceptis, prefato Thome et assignatis suis a festo Anunciacionis beate Marie Virginis ultimo preterito vsque ad finem termini et per terminum viginti et vnius annorum extunc proximo sequencium et plenarie complendorum: Re idendo inde annuatim dicto Domino Regi, heredibus, et successoribus suis quadraginta libras legalis monete Anglie; videlicet, pro predictis decimis grauorum et terris glebis dictae Rectorie viginti sex libras, tresdecim solidos, et quatuor denarios; Et pro predicto Mesuagio, orreis, stabulis, domibus, et edificijs, ac predictis decem pecijs terre arabilis, prati, et pasture, tresdecim libras, sex solidos, et octo denarios; ad festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli et Anunciacionis beate Marie Virginis, vel infra vnum mensem post vitrumque festum festorum illorum, ad Curiam predictam per equales porciones soluendos durante termino predicto. Et predictus Dominus Rex vult et per presentes concedit, quod ipse, heredes, et successores sui dictum Thomam et assignatos suos de omnibus redditibus, pecunionibus, porcionibus, et denariis summis quibuscumque de premissis seu de aliqua inde parcella exeuntibus seu soluendis, preterquam de redditu superius reservato, versus quascumque personas de tempore in tempus,² [exonerabunt ac quietabunt et defendant, ac omnia domos et edificia pre-

¹ Sic.

² There is an obvious omission of several words here; the omitted words are supplied from similar leases in the same volume.

missorum, tam in maeremijis quam in cooperturis tegularum et 'slate', de tempore in tempus] tociens quo ciens ncessc et oportunum fuerit, bene et sufficenter reparari, sustentari, et manuteneri facient durante termino [predicto]. Et predictus Thomas concedit per presentes, quod ipse et assignati sui cooperturam straminis ac omnes alias necessarius reparaciones reparaciones¹ premissorum, preter maeremium, tegulas, et 'slate' predicta, de tempore in tempus tociens quo ciens necesse et oportunum fuerit, benc et sufficenter reparabunt, sustentabunt, et manutenebunt durante termino predicto. Et predictus Dominus Rex vltierius vult, et per presentes concedit, quod benc licebit prefato Thome et assignatis suis de tempore in tempus capere, percipere, et habere de, in, et super premissis competens et sufficiens hedgebote, fyrebote, ploughbote, et cartebote, ibidem et non alibi annuatim expendendum et occupandum, durante termino predicto. In cuius rei testimonium vni parti et cetera, alteri vero parti et cetera. Data apud Westmonasterium, _____² Anno regni dicti Domini Regis _____²

Vicary covenants
that he'll keep the
buildings in good
repair, and will
thatch them with
straw, but not
shingle, tiles, or
slates.

The King grants
to Vicary

sufficient wood
for hedges, firing,
and repair of
ploughs and carts.

Date blank.

c. 5 Oct., A.D. 1542. Henry VIII's Grant to Vicary and his son William, of the post of Bailiff of Boxley Manor, with 2 Annuities of £10 each.

(Court of Augmentations; Inrolments of Leases; Vol. 235, f. 98.
34 Henry VIII.)

Rex, Omnibus ad quos et cetera, salutem. Sciatis quod nos, in consideracione boni, veri, et fidelis seruicij quod dilecti seruientes nostri, Thomas Vycary, Chirurgicus noster, et Willelmus Vacary,¹ filius ipsius Thome, ante hec tempora nobis fecerunt, de gracia nostra speciali, ac ex certa sciencia, et mero motu nostris, dedimus et concessimus, ac per presentes damus et concedimus eisdem Thome et Willelmo, officium Balliuatus Manerii nostri de Boxley, in Comitatu nostro Kancie, Ac omnium Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum et hereditamentorum nostrorum quorumcumque, cum pertinenciis tam in Boxley et alibi vbi cumque in dicto Comitatu Kancie, quam alibi vbi cumque infra regnum nostrum Anglie, que nuper Monasterio de Boxley in eodem Comitatu nostro Kancie, quam alibi vbi cumque, dicto nuper Monasterio spectabant siue pertinebant.³ Ac ipsos Thomam et Willelum Balliuos Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, possessionum, et hereditamen-

For the good ser-
vice done to Us
by Our Surgeons,
Thos. Vicary,
and his son
William,

We grant them
the office of Bailiff
of Our Manor of
Boxley in Kent,
and all other
Manors

late belonging to
Monastery of
Boxley;

¹ Sic.

² Blank.

³ "spectan et pertinen" is an error for "spectabant et pertinebant."—R. Kirk.

And we make
Thos. and Wm.
Vicary, Keepers
of Our woods;
to hold and exer-
cise the said
offices personally
or by deputy,
from 25 March
1542,

for the life of the
longest liver of
them.

And We grant
the said Thos.
and Wm. Vicary
as fee £10 a year

out of the said
Manor, &c.,

from March 25,
1542, for the
life of the longest
liver of them,

payable at
Michaelmas and
Lady Day.

And Further, We
grant to Thos.
and Wm. Vicary

a 2nd Annuity of
£10 out of the
said Manor, &c.,

for the life of the
longest liver of
them,

payable at
Michaelmas and
Lady Day.

Witness, Sir
Richard Riche,
at Westminster
Oct. 5, 1542.

torum predictorum, Ac Custodes boscorum predictorum,¹
facimus, ordinamus, et constituimus per presentes : Ha-
bendum, exercendum, et gaudendum officia predicta, ac
eorum vtrumque, prefatis Thome et Willelmo, tam per
se quam per sufficientem deputatum siue deputatos suos
sufficientes, a festo Annunciaconis beate Marie Vir-
ginis vltimo preterito, ad terminum et pro termino vite
ipsorum Thome et Willelmi et eorum alterius diucius
vuentis. Et vltius, de vberiori gracia nostra, damus
et per presentes concedimus prefatis Thome et Willelmo
pro exercicio officiorum predictorum, quoddam annuale
feodum siue vadia decem librarum sterlingorum, exeunc-
cium et exiturarum de Manerijs, terris, et tenementis
predictis : Habendum, gaudendum, et annuatim percipiendum
easdē decem libras eisdē Thome et Willelmo, a dicto festo Annunciaconis beate Marie Virginis
vltimo preterito ad terminum et pro termino vite pre-
ditorum Thome et Willelmi, et eorum alterius, vt pre-
fertur, diucius vuentis, de exitibus et reuencionibus et
proficiis Maneriorum predictorum et ceteroruim premis-
oruim, tam per manus suas proprias, quam per manus
Receptorum, firmariorum, tenencium, siue occupatorum
ea²rundem pro tempore existencium, ad festa Sancti
Michaelis Archangeli et Annunciaconis beate Marie
Virginis per equales porciones soluendas. Et vltius,
de vberiori gracia ac pro consideracione predicta, per
presentes concedimus prefato Thome et Willelmo quan-
dam aliam annuitatem siue annualem redditum decem
librarum sterlingorum, annuatim exeuncium et exitura-
rūm de Manerijs, terris, et tenementis predictis : Haben-
dum, gaudendum, et annuatim percipiendum easdē
decem libras prefatis Thome et Willelmo, et eorum
assignatis, ad terminum vite predictorum Thome et
Willelmi, et eorum alterius diucius vuentis, tam per
manus suas proprias quam per manus Receptorum,
tenencium, firmariorum, seu aliorum occupatorum dic-
torum Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, et here-
ditamentorum predictorum pro tempore existencium, de
exitibus et reuencionibus eorundem, ad festa Sancti
Michaelis Archangeli et Annunciaconis beate Marie
Virginis per equales porciones soluendas. Eo quod ex-
pressa mencio et cetera. In cuius rei et cetera. Teste
Ricardo Riche, Milite, apud Westmonasterium, quinto
die Octobris, Anno regni nostri tricesimo quarto.

per breue de priuato Sigillo,
virtute Warranti regij.

¹ This shows that something has been omitted above. Compare with Patent Roll, 1 & 2 Philip and Mary.—R. Kirk.

² Sic.

d. 20 Oct. 1553. Queen Mary's Order that Thomas Vicary shall be paid the arrears of his Annuity of 20 Marks since the death of Marcellus de la More, under Henry VIII's Grant of 29 April, 1530 (p. 89).

Patent Roll, 1 Mary, part 14, membrane 19 (25).

Regina etc' Thesaurario et Camerarijs suis qui uunc sunt, et qui pro tempore erunt, salutem. Cum Dominus Henricus, nuper Rex Anglie octauus, pater noster, per literas suas patentes, gerentes datam vicesimo nono dic Aprilis anno regni sui vicesimo secundo, dederit et concesserit dilecto seruienti suo Thome Vicarie officium Seruientis Cirurgicorum suorum, ac officium principalis Cirurgici sui, necnon ipsum Thomam Seruientem Cirurgicorum suorum ac principalem Cirurgicum suum constituerit, ordinauerit, deputauerit, fecerit, et nominauerit per literas suas predictas, ac vadia, feoda, regarda, et allocaciones, tam le bouge the Courte de Hospicio suo, quam vini, celi, et aliorum requisitorum pro curis, cum omnibus et omnimodis proficuis, commoditatibus, preeminencijs, auctoritatibus, et aduan>tagijs dicto officio qualitercumque pertinentibus siue spectantibus, dederit et concesserit per literas predictas, immideate et quam cito officia predicta, per mortem Marcelli de la More (tunc habentis officia predicta), sursum reddicionem literarum patencium eidem Marcello de la More inde antea confectarum, cessionem, forisfacturam, seu quouis alio modo vacare contigerent: Habendum, occupandum et gaudendum dictum officium Seruientis Cirurgicorum suorum, ac officium principalis Cirurgici sui, prefato Thome durante vita sua, immedietate¹ et quamcito dictum officium Seruientis Cirurgicorum suorum, ac officium principalis Cirurgici sui, per mortem prefati Marcelli de la More, sursum reddicionem literarum patencium predictarum, cessionem, forisfacturam, seu quouis alio modo, vacare contigerent, vel in manibus dicti patris nostri quouismodo existerent, cum omnibus et omnibus vadiis, feodis, regardis, allocacionibus, proficuis, commoditatibus, preeminencijs, auctoritatibus, et aduan>tagijs dictis officijs, seu eorum altero, ab antiquo debit is et consuetis; Et vtterius dederit et concesserit, per literas predictas, prefato Thome Vicarie, durante vita sua predicta, quandam annuitatem, siue quendam annualem redditum, quadraginta marcarum sterlino rum, immediate et quamcito dictum officium Seruientis

*Pro Thoma
Vicarie, de liber-
ate.*

*As Henry VIII, by
Patent of 29
April, 1530,*

*Made Thos. Vicary
Serjeant of his
Surgeons, and
Chief Surgeon to
Himself,*

*and gave him the
wages, Bouge of
Court, wine, wax,
and requisites
for cures,*

*pertaining to
these posts,*

*so soon as Mar-
cellus de la More
(who then held
them) should
surrender or
vacate them,
or die,*

*(To hold the said
posts to the said
Thos. Vicary,
with all their
profits, after the
same became
vacant);*

*And as Henry
VIII also gave to
Thos. Vicary
during his life
an Annuity of
40 Marks,*

¹ Sic.

so soon as the
said Posts should
be vacated by the
said Marcellus do
la More,

To hold and take
the said Annuity
to the said Thos.
Vicary

(as soon as it
became payable)

by equal half-
yearly payments
at Easter and
Michaelmas,

free from all
deductions;

And as Marcellus
de la More is dead

We bid you,
our Treasurer
and Chamberer,
to pay Thos.
Vicary all arrears
of his said
Annuity of 40
marks,

and also all future
payments of it
during his life,
half-yearly,

you taking his
receipts for the
same.

20 Oct. 1553.

Cirurgicorum suorum ac officium principalis Cirurgici
sui, per mortem prenominati Marcelli de la More,
sursum redditio[n]em literarum patencium predictarum,
cessionem, forisfacturam, aut quoniam alio modo in
forma predicta, vacare contigerent, vel in manibus
ejusdem patris nostri, aut aliquo alio modo deuenire
existerent; Ac habendum et annuatim percipendum
dictam annuitatem sine annualem redditum quadra-
ginta marcarum sterlingorum eidem Thome Vicarie, im-
mediate et quamcito officia predicta vacare contigerent
in forma predicta, durante vita ipsius Thome Vicarie,
ad festa Pasche et Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, equis
porcionibus, ad receptam Scaccarij sui soluendarum,
per manus Thesaurarij et Camerariorum ejusdem Scac-
carij sui pro tempore ibidem existencium, absque com-
poto vel aliquo alio inde dicto patri nostro, vel licet in
suis, reddendo, soluendo, seu faciendo; prout in eisdem
literis plenius continetur: Et quia predictus Marcellus
de la More dicem clausit extremum, ut pro certo intel-
lexerimus: Vobis mandamus, quod eidem Thome id
quod ei aretro est de predicta annuitate siuc annuali
redditu quadraginta marcarum, a die mortis predicti
Marcelli, et eandem annuitatem siuc annualem redditum
quadraginta marcarum exnunc singulis annis,
durante vita ipsius Marcelli¹ Vicarie, ad festa predicta,
de Thesauro nostro ad receptam predictam, de tempore
in tempus soluatis, iuxta tenorem literarum predicta-
rum, recipientes a prefato Thoma, de tempore in tempus,
literas suas acquietancie de tempore in tempus huius-
modi soluciones vestras testificantes, que pro nobis
sufficientes fuerint in hac parte. Teste Regina apud
Westmonasterium, xx die Octobris. [1553.]

e. 28 January, 1555. Grant by Philip and Mary, to
Thomas Vicary for Life, of the post of Bailiff of Boxley
Manor, &c.; and of Two Annuities of £10 each.

Patent Roll, 1 & 2 Philip and Mary, part 11, m. 5 (23).

De concessione
pro Thoma Vica-
rye, ad vitam.

For Thos. Vicary's
faithful service to
Hen. VIII and
Edw. VI,

Rex et Regina, Omnibus ad quos, etc.² salutem.
Sciatis quod nos, in consideracione boni, veri et fidclis
seruicij quod dilectus seruens noster, Thomas Vycarye,
seruicns, sive senior et principalis Chirurgus noster, tam
precharissimis Principibus, Henrico Octauo et Edwardo
Sexto, nuper Regibus Anglie, quam nobis, ante hec

¹ So, by mistake for 'Thome.'

² etc. = hae literae nostrae pervenerint.

tempora impendit, de gracia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, et mero motu nostris, dedimus et concessimus, ac per presentes, pro nobis, heredibus et successoribus nostris, damus et concedimus eidem Thome, officium Balliuatus Manerij nostri de Boxley in Comitatu nostro Kancie, ac omnium Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum et hereditamentorum nostrorum quorumcumque, cum pertinenciis, tam in Boxley, et alibi vbicumque in dicto Comitatu Kancie, quam alibi vbicumque infra regnum nostrum Anglie, que nuper Monasterio de Boxley, in eodem Comitatu nostro Kancie, modo dissoluto, dudum spectabant et pertinebant, ac parcelle terrarum, tenementorum, et possessionum inde existebant; Ac officium Custodis omnium boscorum nostrorum tam in dicto Comitatu nostro Kancie, quam alibi vbieumque, dicto nuper Monasterio spectancium siue pertinencium; Ac ipsum Thomam Balliuum Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum, possessionum, et hereditamentorum predictorum, Ac Custodem boscorum predictorum, facimus, ordinamus, et constituimus per presentes; Habendum, exercendum, et gaudeendum officia predicta, et eorum vtrumque, prefato Thome, tam per se quam per sufficientem deputatum siue deputatos suos sufficentes, ad terminum et pro termino vite ipsius Thome. Et ulterius, de vberiori gracia nostra, damus, et per presentes, pro nobis, heredibus, et successoribus nostris, concedimus prefato Thome Vicarye, pro exercicio officiorum predictorum, quoddam annuale feodum, siue vadia, decem librarum sterlingorum, exeuncium et exiturarum de Maneriis, terris, et tenementis predictis: Habendum, gaudendum, et annuatim percipiendum easdem decem libras eidem Thome, a Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno regni nostri dicte Regine primo, a quo tempore officia predicta et eorum vtrumque exercuit, ad terminum et pro termino vite naturalis ipsius Thome, de exitibus, reuencionibus, et proficiis Maneriorum predictorum, et ceterorum premissorum, per manus suas proprias, vel per manus receptorum, firmariorum, tenementorum, siue occupatorum eorundem, siue de Thesauro nostro ad receptam Scaccarij nostri Westmonasterii, heredum, et successorum nostrorum, per manus Thesaurarii et Cameriariorum nostrorum, heredum, et successorum nostrorum, ibidem pro tempore existencium, ad festa Annunciationis beate Marie Virginis et Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, per equales porciones soluendas. Et ulterius, de vberiori gracia nostra, ac pro consideracione predicta, pro nobis, heredibus, et successoribus nostris, per pre-

VICARY.

We grant to the
said Thos. Vicary

the post of Bailiff
of Our Manor of
Boxley in Kent,

and all other
Manors belonging
to the dissolved
Boxley Abbey;

and the post of
Keeper of our
Woods there,

to hold and exercise
the said posts,
to the said Thos.
Vicary,
personally or by
deputy, during
his life.

And further we
give the said
Thos. Vicary, for
his said posts,

one Annuity of
£10,

from Michaelmas,
1553, (since

when he has filled
the said posts,) out of the profits
of the said
Manors,

or from our
Treasurer,

at Lady Day and
Michaelmas.

And further
We grant to the

said Thos. Vicary
another Annuity
of £10

out of the said
Manors,

from Michaelmas,
1553, for his life,

either from the
Receivers of the
said Manors,

or our Treasurer.

Witness the King
and Queen at
Westminster,
Jan. 28, 1555.

sentes eoneedimus prefato Thome Vyearye quandam aliam annuitatem, siue annualem redditum, decem librarum sterlingorum, annuatim exequicium et exiturarum de Maneriis, terris, et tenementis predictis: Habendum, gaudendum, et annuatim perecipiendum easdem decem libras prefato Thome Vicarie, a dieto Festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno regni nostri dicte Regine primo, ad terminum vite sue, per manus suas proprias, vel per manus receptorum, teneucium, firmariorum, seu aliorum oecupatorum dictorum Maneriorum, terrarum, tenementorum et hereditamentorum preditorum, de exitibus et revencionibus corundem Maneriorum et ceterorum premissorum, siue de Thesauro nostro, ad receptam Scacearij nostri Westmonasterij, heredum, et successorum nostrorum, per manus Thesaurarii et Camerariorum nostrorum, heredum, et successorum nostrorum, ibidem pro tempore existencium, ad dicta festa Annunciationis beate Marie Virginis et Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, per equeales porciones soluendas. Eo quod expressa mencio etc'. In cuius rei etc'. Testibus Rege et Regina apud Westmonasterium xxvij die Januarij.

per breve de priuato sigillo.

p. 93. *hedgebote*, &c. Hedgebote, Is neecessary Stuff to make *Hedges*, which the Lessee for Years &c. may, of common Right, take in his ground leascd.—Jacob, *Law Dict.*

Firebote, Fuel for *Firing* for necessary Use, allowed by Law to Tenants out of the Lands &c. granted them. See *Estovers* (Fr. *Estover*, from the Verb *Estoffer*). It signifies to supply with Necessaries; and is generally used in the Law for Allowances of Wood made to Tenants, comprehending *House-bote*, *Hedge-bote* and *Plough-bote* for Repairs &c.—Jacob.

Plow-bote, a Right of Tenants to take Wood to repair *Ploughs*, Carts and Harrows; and for making Rakes, Forks, &c.—Jacob, *Law Dict.*

II.

PAYMENTS TO VICARY AND OTHER SURGEONS, &c.,
BY KINGS AND QUEENS.

Payments by Henry VIII to his Physicians, Surgeons,
Apothecaries, Barber, &c., from Christmas, 1528 to
Lady Day, 1531.

(From Bryan Tuke's MS. Accounts presented to the Record Office by Sir
W. C. Trevelyan.)

Quarter Wages due at Cristmas anno xx^{mo} [A.D. 1528].

(lf. 8, bk.) Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion, fee	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, ¹ phisicion, fee	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee	...	xxv ti
*(lf. 10) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgion, wages	...	v ti

(lf. 13, bk.) Rewardes geuen on Wedenesdaye, Newyeres day,
at Grenewich, anno xx^{mo} [1529].

Item, to Ioh̄n Penn, Barbour, in Rewarde	...	xl s
(lf 15, bk.) Item, to Doctour Bentley seruaunte	...	vjs viij d
Item, to Doctour Chambre seruaunte ²	...	xij s iiiij d

(lf. 25, bk.) Yet quarter wages due at our Lady day (a° xx°,
A.D. 1529).

Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion, fee	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee	...	xxv ti
(lf. 26, bk.) Item, for Ioh̄n Penn, Barbour ³	...	lxvj s viij d
*(lf. 27) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgion, wages	...	v li

(lf. 28, bk.) Yet halfe yeres Wages due at our Lady [day,
25 March, an. 21^{mo}. 1529].

Item, for Ioh̄n Clemente, phesicion, fee	...	x ti
Item, for Nicholas Simpson, ³ fee	...	l s

¹ For Bentley, Buttes, Chambre, Harman, Penn, Simpson, &c., see the cut from Holbein's Picture in the *Forewords*.

² ? Divines :

Item, to Doctour Stokeleies seruaunte	...	xij s iiiij d
Item, to Doctour Rawson ³ seruaunte	...	xij s iiiij d

³ For the liveries of damask, budge, velvet, cotton cloth, fustian, canvas, &c., for the robes of John Penn, Nicholas Simpson, and Edmund Harman, in 27 Hen. VIII, see Sir Andrew Windsor's account in the *Miscellaneous Books*, Augmentation Office, No. 455, leaf 31 back. (We see none in No. 456.) Also for Jn. Penn's liveries under the Warrant of Nov. 22, 1526 (an. xvij^{mo}), see Wardrobe Accounts, Exch. of Receipts, Parcel 1, a. 11, shelf 298, leaf 9.

For Henry VIII's books, pictures, clothes, utensils, &c., see the excellent

100 App. II. *Henry VIII's Payments to Vicary, &c.*

(lf. 39, bk.) Quarter waigis due at Midsomer a^o xxij^{mo} [A.D. 1529].

(lf. 40) Item, for Anthony Skabo, surgiōn, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion, fee ¹ ...	...	...	xxv ii
(lf. 41) Item, for Iohn Pen, Barbour ...	...	...	lxvj s viij d
*(lf. 41, bk.) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgiōn, wagis ² ...	...	C s	

(lf. 53, bk.) Quarter Wagis due at Michelmas, anno xxij^{mo} [A.D. 1529].

Item, for Anthony Shabo, surgiōn, fee ...	...	...	x ii
(lf. 54) Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion, fee ...	...	...	xxv ii
*(lf. 55) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgiōn, fee ...	...	...	v ii

(lf. 56) Half yeres Wagis due at Michelmas, a^o xxij^{mo} [A.D. 1529].

(lf. 56, bk.) Item, for Iohn Clement, phesicion, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Nicholas Sampson, fee ³ ...	...	...	l s

(lf. 67) Quarter Wagis due at Cristmas, a^o xxij^{mo} [A.D. 1529].

Item, for Anthony Schobo, surgiōn, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion, fee ...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion, fee ⁴ ...	...	...	xxv ii
(lf. 68) Item, for Iohn Pen, Barbour ...	...	...	lxvj s viij d
*(lf. 68, bk.) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgiōn, fee ...	...	...	v ii

(lf. 72) Rewardes geuen on Saterday, Newyeres daye, as folowith, at Grenewiche, anno xxij^{mo} [A.D. 1530] as hath byn accustummyde.

Item, to Iohn Penn, Barbour ...	...	...	...	...	xl s
(lf. 73) Item, to Doctor Bentleys seruaunte ...	...	...	v j s	vij d	
Item, to Doctour Chambers seruaunte ...	...	...	xij s	iiij d	

MS., signed by Henry on leaf 1, *Royal Household Book*, temp. Hen. VIII and Edw. VI, *Miscellaneous Books*, Augmentation Office, No. 160: a MS. which ought to be printed. We sadly want a Record-Office-Document printing Society, not to say half-a-dozen of them.

¹ (lf. 40, bk., and 54, bk.) Item, for Barnardyne de bolla, myllyner, wages vj li xx d

(lf. 41) Item, for Mr Whittington, scolmaster to thenxmen ... v li

² On lf. 44 bk., 60 bk. Dr Sampson, Dean of the King's Chapel, occurs.

³ Item, for bastard Falconbridge, fee [*occurs elsewhere*] x li

Item, for Lodwicus Vives, [author] fee x li

⁴ Item for Piro, the frenche coke, fee [*and elsewhere*] ... lxvj s viij d

(lf. 81, bk.) Quarter Wagis due at our Lady Day [25 March, an. 21, 1530].

(lf. 85) Item, for Anthony Skabo, surgion, fee ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phisicion, fee ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee ...	...	...	xxv ti
(lf. 86) ¹ Item, for Iohn Penn, barbour ...	...	...	lxvj s viij d
*(lf. 86, bk.) Item, for Thomas Vicarie, surgion, fee ...	...	...	v ti

(lf. 87, bk.) Halue yeres wagis due at our Lade day [an. 21, A.D. 1530].

(lf. 88) ² Item, for Iohn Clement, Phesicon, fee ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Nicholas Sampson, fee ...	...	...	1 s

(lf. 99) Yet paymentes in Mayc, anno xxij^{do} [A.D. 1530].

(lf. 99, bk.) Item, more paid the said x th day of maye to	}
Anthony Chabo, the kingis Surgion, by the kingis war-	
raunte datid at Windesour, xvij ^o April, anno xxij ^o , xl ti	
sterling, vpon an obligacon takin of the same Anthony to	
repaye the said xl ti to the Treasourer of the chamber for	
the tyme being, to the kingis vse, in maner & forme folowing,	xl li
that is to say, at Ester next cumyng, x ti, and so yerly after	
at the said feast of Easter, x ti, till the said summe of xl ti	
be paid. ³	

(lf. 106) Quarter Wagis due at Mydesmer [an. 22, A.D. 1530]

Item, for Anthony Skabo, Surgeon ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phisicion, fee ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee ⁴ ...	...	...	xxv ti
(lf. 107, bk.) Item, for Iohn Penn, barbour ...	...	...	lxvj s viij d
*Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgion, fee ...	...	...	C s

(lf. 124) Yet Quarter wagis [Michelmas] anno xxij^{do} [A.D. 1530].

(lf. 123, bk.) Item, for Anthony Scabo, surgion, fee ...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phisicion, fee ...	...	...	v ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicon, fee ...	...	...	xxv ti

¹ Item, for Anthony Annesley, tenesplay-keper ... vjs viij d
Item, for Master Whitington, scolmaster of Thenxmen ... C s

These payments are repeated elsewhere in the MS.

² Item, for Iodowicus Vives, annuite ... x li

³ On leaf 103 Anthony Toto and Barthilmewe Penne, paynters of Florence, get a quarterly payment (£18 15s.) of their wages of £25 a year each, during the King's pleasure. On lf. 145 they get £12 10s.

⁴ Item, for Piro, the frenche coke, fee ... lxvj s viij d

102 App. II. *Henry VIII's Payments to Vicary, &c.*

(lf. 124, bk.) Item, for Ioh̄ Penne, barbour lxvj s viij d
 *(lf. 125) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgiōn v ti

(lf. 126) Halue yeres wagis due at Michelmas a^o xxij^{do} [1530].

(lf. 126, bk.) Item, for Ioh̄ Clement, phisicon, fee 1 s

(lf. 143) Quarter Wages due in December [an. 22, A.D. 1530].

Item, for Anthony Scabo, Surgion, fee x ti

Item, for Doctor Bentley, phisicion, fee x ti

Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee xxv ti

(lf. 144, bk.) Item, for Iohn) Peyn, barbour lxvj s viij d

*Item, for Thomas Vicary, chirurgen, fee v ti

(lf. 146, bk.) Paymentes in Januari, Anno Regni Regis Henrici oetaui xxij^{do} [A.D. 1531].

Rewardes geuen on Sonday, Neweyeres day at Grenewiche, as hathe ben aecustomde¹

(lf. 147, bk.) Item, to Doctor Bentlis seruaunt ... vjs viij d

Item, to Doctor Chambers seruaunt² ... xiijs iiiij d

(lf. 159) Quarter wagis due at our Lades Annuneiaeon [25 Mareh, an. 22, A.D. 1531].

Item, for Antony Skabo, Surgion, fee x ti

(lf. 159, bk.) Item, for Doctour Bentley, phisicon, fee x ti

Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion, fee xxv ti

*(lf. 160, bk.) Item, for Thomas Vicarie, Surgion, fee ... v ti

(lf. 161, bk.) Halfe yeres wages due at our lades annuneiaeon [25 Mareh, 1531].

Item, for Iohn) Clement, phisicion, fee x ti

Item, for Nicholas Sampson, fee 1 s

In a thin volume of scraps of Wages of Hen. VIII's household, Record Office, B. v. 4, the only entry on our subject is in *An. 12*,

'Item, for Doctour Farnande, þe quenes fysician, xxxij ti vjs viij d
 —per annum, lxvj ti xiij s iiiij d.

¹ Item to Master Crane, for playing before the Kinges grace with the childe
 derne of the Kinges chapell vj li xiijs iiiij d

(lf. 149) Item to the Kinges plaiers, for plaing befor his grace vj li xiijs iiiij d

Item to the prinessse plaiers, for plaieng befor his grace ... iiiij li

Item to one that gave the king a nightingall singing xx s

Item to the gardyner of Wansted that gave the King two hechcookes } vs

[? hedgehogs or heathcoocks ?] }

Other payments to Players occur; and the Musicians get monthly wages, &c.

² Item, to Doctor Wolman seruaunt xiijs iiiij d

1538-41. Henry VIII's Quarterly and other Payments to his Surgeons (including Thos. Vicary), Physieians, Apothecaries, and Barbers, from the Arundel MS 97, in the British Museum.

Payments in March 1538 (a^o. 29).

(leaf 6, back), Item, paide to Thomas Ashe, poticary, . . . for certain medicines, by doctour Cromer and other phesicions, and by the poticarye employed for the releif and conseruacion of the helth of lady Marget Douglas, ¹ during the tyme of her beinge in the Towre of London, & also sins the same	xiiij ti iiiij d
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------------------

(leaf 9) Quarter Wages at our Lady day, anno vt supra
(March 25, 1538)

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion ²	...	...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Butes, phesicon, fee	...	...	...	xxv ti	
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesieion ³	...	...	...	x ti	
(lf 9, blk) Item, for Iohn Penn, Barbour	...	lxvj s viij d			
*(leaf 10) Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgion	...	...	...	C s	
(lf 10, blk) Item, for Doctour Mighel, phesicion	xvj ti	xij s iiiij d			
Item, for Iohn Sodo, poticary to the lady Mary	vj ti	xij s iiiij d			
(lf 11) Item, for Iohn Alif, Surgion	...	...	...	C s	
(leaf 11, baek) Item, for Austen de Augustyns, ⁴ phesieion	xxv ti				

(leaf 24, back) Quarter Wages at Midsomer, anno xxx^o (1538).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doetour Buttes, phesicon	...	...	...	xxv ti	
Item, for Doetour Bentley, phesicion ⁵	...	...	...	x ti	
Item, for Iohn Penn, Barbour	...	lxvj s viij d			
*Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgion	...	...	...	C s	
(leaf 26, back) Item, for Doetour Mighel de la se [? Delasco], phesicion to the lady Marye	xvj ti.	xij s. iiiij d			
Item, for John de Sodo, poticary to y ^e lady Mary	vj li.	xij s. iiiij d			
Item, for Iohn Aylif, Surgion, fee	...	...	...	v ti	

¹ She gets £20 for neeessaries on Oct. 1, 1539, an. 30; leaf 40, back.

² See the extract from Brewer's Calendar in the Forewords.

³ (leaf 9, baek) Item, for Master Whitington, scholemaster to thenxmen v li.
See Holbein's Picture for Penn, Butts, Bentley, Ayliff, &c.

⁴ Agostino degli Agostini, Physician to Cardinal Wolsey.

⁵ (leaf 25) Item, for Master Whitington, scholemaster to thenxmen v li

(leaf 36, back) Quarter Wages at Mighelmas, anno vt supra
(1538).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, pliesicon, fee	...	...	xxv ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	x ti
(leaf 37, back) Item, for Iolin Penn, barbour, wagis	lxvj s viij d		
*Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgeon, fe	...	...	v ti
(leaf 38, back) Item, for Doctour Mighel, phesi- cion to my lady Mary...	...	...	xvj ti xij s iiij d
Item, for Sodo, poticary to the saide lady Mary		vj ti xij s iiij d	

(leaf 39, back) Yet half yeres wages at Michelmas, Anno xxx°
(1538).

Item, for Iohn Clement, phesicion, fee	...	...	x ti
Item, for Austyn de Augustyns, phesicion	...	...	xxv ti

(leaf 47, back) Yet paymentes in December, anno xxx° (1538).

Item, payde to Anthony Chabo, the kinges surgion, vpon his obligacion of his half yeres wages beforehande, after the rate of xl ti by yere, which half yere is accompted to begyn at Christmas nowe, and shall ende and be fully ronne at Midsommer next commynge, the somme of...	xx ti
Item, paid to Augustyne de Augustinis, phesicion, in advauncement of his half yeres wages, which shalbe fully ronne at the Anunciacion of our Lady next, after the rate of L ti by yere	xxv ti

(leaf 49, back) Quarter Wages at Christemas, Anno vt supra
(1538).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion, fee	...	...	x ti
Item, for Doctour Buttes, Phesicion, fee	...	...	xxv ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion, fee ¹	...	...	x ti
Item, for Iohn Penn, Barbour, wagis	...	lxvj s. viij d	
* (leaf 51, back) Item, for Thomas Vycary, Surgeon	...	v ti	
(leaf 52, back) Item, for doctour Mighell de la so, phesicion to y ^e lady Mary	...	xvj ti. xij s. iiij d	
Item, for Iohn de Sodo, poticary to the sayde lady	...	vj ti. xij s. iiij d	
Item, for Iohn Aylif, Surgeon, fee	...	...	v ti

(leaf 53) Rewardes geuen on Wensday, Newyeres day, at
Grenewiche, anno vt supra (xxx°: A.D. 1539).

Item, to Iohn Penn, Barbour, in reward	...	...	xls
Item, to Edmund ² , Barbour, in reward	...	...	xls

¹ (leaf 51) Item, for Master Whitington, scholemaster to thenxmen v li

² ? Edmund Harman.

(lf 53, bk) Item, to Doctour Augustin, pheſieion, seruaunt¹ x s
 Item, to doctour Bentley seruaunt vj s viij d
 Item, to doctour Chambre seruaunt² xijs iiij d

(leaf 66, back) Yet quarter Wages at our Lady day, anno xxx^o
 (1539).

Item, for Iohn Penn, Barbour lxvj s viij d
 *Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgeon v ti
 (leaf 67) Item, for Doctor TragonneH, fee x ti
 (leaf 67, back) Item, for doctour Michell, phi- } xvj ti xijs iiij d
 scicon to y^e lady Mary }
 Item, for Iohn de Sodo, poticary to the lady Mary vj ti xijs iiij d

(leaf 68, back) Yet half-yeres Wages at our Ladyday, anno
 xxx^o (1539).

Item, for Austen de Augustins, pheſi- } nil, quia prius in decembre
 sition }

(leaf 78) Yet paymentes in June, Anno xxxj^o (1539).

Item, to Thomas Bill, doctour of phisicke, by the kingis
 Warraunte, dated primo Aprilis, anno xxx^o (1538) for the
 yerly payment to him of his yerly annuitie of x ti by yere, } Cs
 to be yerely paide to him from the feast of the natiuittie of
 our lorde last, quarterly, by even porcions, v ti for twoo
 quarters fully ronne at the feast of the Natiuite of saint
 Iohn Baptist, anno tricesimo primo }
 Item, paid to Robert Huicke, Doctour of phisicke, by }
 warraunte dated primo Aprilis, anno xxx domini Regis
 nunc, for his yerely annutie of x ti by yere, to be paide } Cs
 vnto him from the feast of *Christimas* last, quarterly, by
 even porcions, the somme of v ti, for ij quarters fully ronne
 at the uatiuitie of saint Iohn Baptiste, Anno xxxj^o ...

(leaf 79, back) Quarter wages in June, Anno ut supra, (1539).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgeon m t [= nil³]
 Item, for Doctour Buttes, pheſicion xxv ti
 Item, for Doctour Bentley, pheſicion x ti
 *(leaf 80, back) Item, for Thomas Vicarie, Surgeon ... v ti
 (leaf 81, back) Item, for doctour Michel de la }
 Soo, pheſicion } xvj ti. xijs. iiij d
 Item, for Iohn de Sodo, poticary vj ti. xijs. iiij d

¹ (leaf 54) Item, to doctour Lupton [a divine] seruaunt ... xijs iiij d

² (leaf 55, back) Item, to Bastard Falconbridge seruaunt ... vj s viij d

Item, to Bartlet [Berthelet], the kinges printer seruaunt, }
 that broght the king a boke couered with crimosen saten } vj s viij d
 embradred }

³ See leaf 91 back, 89, 82, 68 back, &c.

(leaf 91, back) Quarter Wages, Anno vt supra (Sept. 1539).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	...	nil
Item, for Doetour Buttes, phesieion, fee	...	...	xxv ti	
Item, for doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	x ti	
(leaf 92) Item, for Iohn Penn, Barbour, wagis	...	lxvj s. viij d		
*(leaf 92, back) Item, for Thomas Vieary, Surgion	...	v ti		
(leaf 93, back) Item, for Doetour MigheH de la		xvj ti. xiij s iiiij d		
Soo, phesicion	...	...	...
Item, for Iohn de Sodo, poticary	...	vj ti xiij s iiiij d		
Item, for Iohn Aylif, Surgion, wagis	...	...	v ti	

(leaf 102) Yet paymentes in Decembre, Anno xxxj° (1539).

Item to Doetour Augustyne, in aduauneement of his half [yeres] wagis beforehand ; whieh half yere is aeeompted	...	xxv ti
to begynne primo Octobris, Anno xxxj° [1539], and		
shall ende vltimo Mareij then next folowinge	...	
Item, prested [advaneed] to Anthony Chobo, the kingis Surgion, in aduauneement of his half yeres wagis be-	...	xx ii
forehande ; whieh half yere is aeeompted to begynne		
primo Ianuarij, Anno xxxj° [1540], and shall ende		
vltimo Iunij then next followinge	...	
Item, payde to Nicholas Aleoke, Surgion, by the kingis warraunt, dated the xx day of Novembre, Anno xxxj°	...	
[1539], for the yerely payment to him of x ti by yere,		1s
quarterly, by even poreions, from Mychaelmas dicto Anno		
xxxj° duringe his lyf, the somme of 1s for one quarter fully		
ronne vltimo Decembris dicto Anno xxxj°	...	

(leaf 104, back) Quarter Wagis a Cristumas, anno vt supra
(1539).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	...	x ti
(leaf 105) Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesieion	...	...	xxv ti	
Item, for doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	x ti	
(leaf 105, back) Item, for Iohn Penn, barbouR	...	lxvj s. viij d		
* Item, for Thomas Vyeary, surgion	...	v ti		
(leaf 106, back) Item, for Doetour MigheH de la		xvj ti xiij s. iiiij d		
Soo, phesicion	...	...	...
Item, for Iohn de Sodo, poticary	...	vj ti xiij s iiiij d		
(leaf 107.) Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter	...	vij ti x s)		
Item, for Iohn Aylif, Surgion	...	v ti		
Item, for doetour Hyll, phesieion	...	...	1s	

(leaf 108) Rewardes geuen on Thursday, Newyeres day, at
Grenewiehe, as hathe be accustummed. Anno tri-
cesimo primo (1540).

Item, to Iolin Penn, Barbour, in reward	xls
---	-----	-----	-----

Item, to Edmundc ¹ , barbour, in reward ²	...	...	...	xl s
Item, to doctour Bentleis seruaunt, in rewarde	...	...	vjs viij d	
Item, to doctour Chambre seruaunt, in rewarde		xiijs iiiij d		
Item, to doctour Augustine seruaunt ³	...	...	...	x s
(leaf 109) Item, to doctour Cromer seruaunt	...	...	vjs viij d	

(leaf 123, back) Quarter wagis at our Lady day, Anno vt supra
(xxxj^o, A.D. 1540).

Item, for Anthony Chobo, surgion	...	...	...	nil
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion	...	...	...	xxv ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	...	x ti
*(leaf 124) Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgion	...	...	v ti	
(leaf 125) Item, for Nicholas Alcocke, surgion	...	...	l s	
Item, for Iohn Aylif, surgion	...	...	...	v ti
(leaf 125, back) Item, for Thomas Bill, phesicion	...	...	l s	
Item, for doctour Huic, phesicion	...	...	...	l s
Item, for Doctour Augustyn	...	...	...	l s
	nil, quia solvitur primam diem iij			
	Decembris vltimo			

(leaf 136) Quarter wagis a Midsomer, Anno xxxij^o (1540).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	nil, quia prius	
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicon, fee ⁴	...	...	xxv ti	
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	x ti	
*(leaf 136, back) Item, for Thomas Vycary, surgion	...	...	v ti	
(leaf 137, back) Item, for Doctour Michell de la Soo, phesicion	...	...	xvj ti. xij s. iiiij d	
Item, for Iohn Sodo, poticary	...	...	vj ti. xij s. iiiij d	
Item, for Nicholas Alcocke, surgion	...	...	...	l s
Item, for Iohn Alif, Surgion	...	...	...	v ti
Item, for Thomas Bill, phisicion	...	...	...	l s
Item, for Doctour Huic, phesicion	...	...	...	l s

(leaf 149, back) Quarter wagis at Michelmas, Anno vt supra
(xxxij^o, 1540).

Item, for Anthony Chobo, surgion	...	...	...	x ti
Item, for doctour Buttes, phesicion, fec	...	...	...	xxv ti
Item, for doctour Bentley, phesicon, ⁵	...	...	...	x ti
*(leaf 150) Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgion	...	...	v ti	
(leaf 151) Item, for dectour Michel de la so,	...	...	xvj ti xij s. iiiij d	
phesicon	...	...	...
Item, for Nicholas Alcock, surgion	...	...	...	l s

¹ ? Edmund Harman.

² (lf 109) Item, to doctour Luptons seruaunt, in rewarde

xijjs iiiij d

³ (leaf 109) Item, to doetour Lee seruaunt [? Dr. of Divinity]

xijjs iiiij d

(leaf 111) Item to Cornelis Hays, that gave a shavingclothe

wroght with gold

vjs viij d

...

⁴ (lf 136) Item for Basterd Falconbridge

...

⁵ (leaf 150) Item, for Ioohn Haywood, playour on y^e virginalles l s.

Also on other pages of the MS.

Item, for Ioh̄n Alyf, surgion	...	...	...	v ti
(leaf 151, back) Item, for Thomas Bill, phesieon	...	...	...	1 s
Item, for Doctour Huic, phesicion	...	...	...	1 s
(leaf 152) Item, payd to Thomas Alsop, gentilman ¹ to the kyngis maiestie, by the kyngis warraunt, datid primo Septembris, Anno xxxij ^o [1540], for the yerely payment to him of xxvj ti xiijs iiijd, at iiiij termes of the yere, by even porcions, from the feast of Midsomer dieto Anno xxxij ^{do} , during the kyngis pleasur, the first part thereof to be made to him at this terme of Michelmas, vj li. xiijs. iiijd for onc quarter due to him by vertue of the saide warraunt at this present feast of saincte Michaell.	...	...	v j ti. xiijs. iiijd	

(leaf 161) Quarter wagis at Cristunmas, Anno vt supra (xxxij^o: 1540).

Item, for Anthony Chobo, surgion, fce	...	...	...	x ti
(leaf 161, back) Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion, fee	...	...	...	xxv ti
Item, for Doctour Bentley, phesicon, fce ²	...	...	...	x ti
*(leaf 162) Item, for Thomas Vicary, surgion	...	...	...	v ti
(leaf 163) Item, for Doctour Mighell de la Soo, phesicion	...	...	...	xvj ti. xiijs. iiijd
Item, for Ioh̄n de Sodo, potieary to y ^e lady Mary	...	...	...	vj ti. xiijs. iiijd
Item, for Nieholas Alcock, Surgion	...	...	...	1 s
Item, for Ioh̄n Alyf, Surgion, wagis ³	...	...	...	v ti
Item, for Thomas Bill, phesieon	...	...	...	1 s
(If 163, back) Item, for Thomas Alsopp, gentleman	...	...	...	v j ti xiijs iiijd
potieary	...	...	...

(leaf 164, back) Rewardes geuen on Saterday, Newyeres day, at Hamptoncourte, Anno xxxij^o (A.D. 1541).

Item, for Ioh̄n Penn, Barbour, in rewarde	...	...	...	xl s
Item, to Edmonde ⁴ , Barbour, in rewarde ⁵	...	...	...	xl s
(leaf 165, back), Item, to Doctour Bentley, phesieon,	...	...	...	vjs viij d
seruaunt	...	...	...
Item to doctour Chambre seruaunt	...	...	...	xiijs iiijd
(leaf 166) Item, to doctour Augustine seruaunt ⁶	...	...	...	x s

¹ This 'gentleman potieary' is, we take it, in contrast with John Emmingway, the 'yoman potieary' who appears at pages 109, 113, 114, 117, 118, below.

² (leaf 161, back) Item, for Iohn Haywood, playour of y^e virginalles 1 s

³ (leaf 163) Item, for Rauff Stannowe, scholemaster to thenxmen v li

⁴? Edmund Harman.

⁵ (leaf 165) Item, to Anthony Tote, seruaunt, that brought the King a table [picture] of the storie of Kinge Alexander } vjs viij d

(leaf 165, back) Item, to Bartlet, the kingis printer seruaunt vjs viij d

⁶ (leaf 166) Item, to doctour Le [? a divine] seruaunt, in rewarde xiijs iiijd

(leaf 180) Quarter wagis at our Lady day, anno vt supra
(1541).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, surgion	...	...	...	x <i>ti</i>
Item, for doctour Buttes, phesieion, fee	...	...	xxv <i>ti</i>	
Item, for doctour Bentley, phesicion	...	...	...	x <i>ti</i>
*(leaf 180, back) Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgion	...	...	C <i>s</i>	
(leaf 181, back) Item, for doctour doctour [so]	}	xvj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>
de la Soo, phesieion		...	...
Item, for Iohn de Sodo, potieary to y ^e lady Mary	vj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>	
Item, for Nicholas Aleok, surgion	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
Item, for Iohn Aylif, Surgeon	...	...	...	C <i>s</i>
(leaf 182) Item, for Thomas Bi ^t , phesicion, fee	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
Item, for Doctour Huic, phesicion	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
Item, for Thomas Alsop, gentleman potieary ¹	vj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>	

(leaf 193, back) Quarter wagis at Midsomer anno ut supra
(xxxij^o: 1541).

Item, for Anthony Chobo, Surgion, fee	...	...	...	v <i>ti</i>
Item, for doctour Buttes, phesicion, fee	...	...	...	xxv <i>ti</i>
Item, for doctour Bentley, phesieion ²	...	...	...	x <i>ti</i>
*(leaf 194) Item, for Thonias Vyeary, Surgion	...	...	...	C <i>s</i>
(leaf 195) Item, for doctour Mighe ^t , phesicion	}	xvj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>
to the lady Mary		...	...
Item, for Iohn de Zodo, potieary to the lady Mary	vj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>	
Item, for Nicholas Aleoke, surgion	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
Item, for Iohn Aylof, Surgeon	...	...	...	C <i>s</i>
Item, for Thomas Bill, phesicion	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
(leaf 195, back) Item for doctour Huic, phesicion	...	...	...	1 <i>s</i>
Item, for Thomas Alsop, gentilman potieary	vj <i>ti</i> .	xij <i>s.</i>	iiij <i>d</i>	
Item, for Iohn Emmyngway, yoman poticary	}	lv <i>s.</i>	vij <i>d.</i>	ob.
[55 <i>s.</i> 7 <i>½d.3</i>		...	...

¹ (leaf 182, back) Item, for bastard Falconbridge x*li*. This entry is on other pages too.

² leaf 194 : Item, for Iohn Haywood, playour on the Virginalles C*s*

³ Item, for Thomas Sperin and his son, sergiantes of the beres [bearwards] lvij*s* quadrantæ dimidium. (Was this half-farthing a joke?)

In this MS, we notice that for the words 'rat-catcher and mole-catcher,' 'rattaker and molletaker' are used.

(leaf 6) in March 1538 (a^o. 29).

Item, paide John Willis, the Kingis rattaker for his wagis	}	lxix <i>s.</i>	vij <i>d</i>
after iiij by dey (from Sept. 8 to April 1)		...	...

(leaf 151, back) Michaelmas, 1540 (a^o. 32).

Item, for Iohn Wylle, rattaker	lx <i>s.</i>	xd
--------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	--------------	----

(leaf 170 : Feb. 1541) Item, for Iohn Whatson, molletaker ... ix*s* iiiij*d*

(leaf 182, back : Lady Day 1541) Item for Iohn Wylly, rattaker lx*s* xd

(leaf 193 : June 1541) Item, for Iohn Whatson, molletaker x*s*

1543-4. Further Quarterly Payments to Vicary, &c.

(From the Phillipps MS, No. 3852.)

The following payments of Henry to his Surgeons and Physicians, from Christmas 1543 to Michaelmas 1544, are taken from the late Sir Thomas Phillipps's MS, No. 3852, at Thirlestane House, Cheltenham, by his grandson Mr. T. Fitzroy Fenwick, who, we are glad to say, inherits his grandfather's care for MSS, and has been good enough to send us these entries:—

Receipts and Expenses of Hen. VIII, from Oct. 35th year, to Oct. 36th year, A.D. 1543-4.

Quarter wags for *Cristmas anno Regni Regis Henrici tricesimo quinto* (A.D. 1543)

[Under this head, among other entries, occur the following]

Item, for Anthony Chabo, Surgeon	...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Buttes, Phisicion	...	...	...	xxv ii
Item, for Doctour Benteley, phisicion	...	...	...	x ii
* Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Nicholas Alcock, Surgcon	...	...	...	L s
Item, for John Ayliff, Surgeon ...	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Thomas Bill, ffisicion ...	...	...	...	xii ii x s
Item, for Doctour huic, ffisicion ...	...	...	...	L s
Item, for Richard fferrys, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s

Quarter Wags for *our lady day, Anno Regni Regis Henrici octaui tricesimo quinto* (A.D. 1544)

Item, for Anthony Chabo, Surgcon	...	...	...	x ii
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phisicion	...	...	...	xxv ii
Item, for Doctour Benteley, phisicion	...	...	...	x ii
* Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Nicholas Alcock, Surgcon	...	...	...	L s
Item, for John Ayliff, Surgeon ...	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Thomas Bille, phisicion	...	...	...	xii ii x s
Item, for Doctour Huyck, phisicion	...	...	...	L s
Item, for Richard fferrys, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Richard Asser, Surgeon	...	...	...	xlvi s vi d

Quater Wags for *Midsomer, Anno Regni Regis Henrici 'viii,' xxxvi^{to}* (A.D. 1544)

Item, to Anthony Chabo, Surgeon	...	...	...	x ii
Item, to Doctour Buttes, phisicion	...	...	...	xxv ii
Item, to Doctour Bentclcy, phisicion	...	...	...	x ii

* Item, to Thomas Vieary, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, to Nicholias Aleok, Surgeon	...	...	...	L s
Item, to John Ayliff, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, to Thomas Bille, phisieion	...	...	...	xii ti x s
Item, to Doctour huyek, phisicion	...	...	...	L s
Item, to Richard fferrys, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s

Quarter Wagis at Mighelmas, Anno Regni Regis, Henrici octavi,
xxxvi^{to} (A.D. 1544).

Item, for Anthony Chabo, Surgeon	...	...	...	x vi
Item, for Doctour Buttes, phesicion	...	...	...	xxv vi
Item, for Doctour Benteley, phesicion	...	...	...	x vi
*Item, for Thomas Vicary, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Nicholas Aleok, Surgeon	...	...	...	L s
Item, for John Ayliff, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Thomas Bille, phisicion	...	...	...	xii vi x s
Item, for Doctour Huiek, phisieion	...	...	...	L s
Item, for Richard fferrys, Surgeon	...	...	...	C s
Item, for Cornelius Zefridus ¹ , doctour of phesik } to the Lady Anne of Cleves ...	...	...	xi vi xiii s iii d	

Earliest² and Latest Payments of Vicary's Annuity of
40 Marks (£26 13*s.* 4*d.*), granted by Henry VIII
on 29 April, 1530.

Tellers' Roll (Exchequer of Receipt), 27-28 Hen. VIII, No. 89.

³Easter, 28 Hen. VIII (A.D. 1536).

Thome Vyeary, capitali Cirurgieo Domini Regis, de Annuitate sua ad xxvj li. xiiij s. iiijd. per annum, sibi debitū a viij

¹ ? MS. Refridus.

² This is the last payment to Marcellus de la More in the Tellers' Rolls of the Exchequer:—

Nº. 88. Easter, 27 Hen. VIII. (1535.)

To Marcellus de la More, &c., by his own hands, by writ current (for the half year) ... £13 6s. 8d.

Nº. 89. Mich. 27 Hen. VIII. (1535.)

Nothing as to De la More in this and the following half-years down to Easter,
30 Hen. VIII. (1538.)

[Can this one half-year's pay, Easter to Michs. 1535, be the *arrears* of this Annuity which Q. Mary orderd to be paid to Vicary on 20 Oct. 1553?—F.]

In the Exchequer of Receipt, Auditors' Patent Books, vol. ii. ff. 198, 199, are entries of the payment of the Annuity of 40 Marks (£26 13s. 4d.) to Marcellus de la More, the King's Surgeon, granted him for life. The statements of payments made to him half-yearly run from Michaelmas, 19 Hen. VIII. (1527) to Easter, 25 Hen. VIII. (1534), when the Record stops. Most of the payments, including the last, are stated to have been made 'to his own hands.'

³ Easter is not reckoned in these rolls according to the day on which the

die Septembris, Anno xxvij^{mo} Regis nunc Henrici viii^{ti} [A.D. 1535], vsque festum Pascho extime proximo sequens, accidens xvij^{mo} die Aprilis, Anno xxvij^{mo} [A.D. 1536], scilicet, pro CCxix diebus, juxta Ratam predictam, Receptis denariis per manus proprias, per breue currans xv li. xix s. iiiij d.

Tellers' Roll, 28-29 Henry VIII, No. 90.

Michaehmas, 28 Hen. VIII. (1536.)

Thome Vyeary, Capitali Cirurgico Domini Regis, de Ammuntato sua ad xl mareas per annum, sibi debita pro festo Michaelis, Anno predicto, Receptis denariis per manus proprias, per breue currans xij li. vj s. viij d.

Easter, 29 Hen. VIII. (1537.)

—¹ Vekery, surgiant² Domini Regis, de feodo³ suo ad xl mareas per annum, sibi debito pro medietate anni, finita ad festum Pascho nunc, per breue currans, Receptis denariis per manus Roberti Game xij li. vj s. viij d.

Tellers' Roll, 29-30 Henry VIII, No. 91.

Mich. 29 Hen. VIII. (1537.)

Thomas Vieary 'surgiant' to the King, &c., by the hands of John Swallowe xij li. vj s. viij d.

Easter, 30 Hen. VIII. (1538.)

Thomas Vecary 'surgiant,' &c., by the hands of Anthony Alyngton xij li. vj s. viij d.

The payments doubtless ran on regularly, half-year by half-year, but the rolls are very voluminous, and take a long time to go through. I therefore take further entries only from two of Edward VI, and the last ones of Elizabeth.

Tellers' Roll (Exchequer of Receipt), 5-6 Edw VI, No. 100.

Michaelmas, 5 Edw. VI. (A.D. 1551.)

Thome Viearie, servienti Chirurgorum Domini Regis, de feodo suo ad xxvj li. xij s. iiiij d. per annum, sibi debito ad festum Michaelis anno v^{to} regni Regis Edwardi vj^{ti}, receptis denariis per manus proprias, per breue dormans xij li. vj s. viij d.

Easter, 6 Edw. VI. (A.D. 1552.)

A similar entry.

festival occurred, which varied so much as sometimes to cause two Easters to fall in one of the years of this reign; but to avoid that inconvenience, Easter is here considered to be in the regnal year, *following* that in which the preceding Michaelmas occurred.—R. K.

¹ Blank.

² M.S. *surgiat'*.

³ M.S. *de feodo de feodo.*

App. II. Vicary's Annuities of 40 Marks & £20. 113

Teller's Roll, 2 and 3 Elizabeth, No. 103.

Michaelmas, 23 Elizabeth. (1560.)

Thome Vicarie, de festo suo ad xliii marcos per annum, sibi debitis pro dimiclo anni finito in festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno secundo regine Elizabethae, receptis denarijs per manu proprias viij li. vij s. viij d.
Thome Vicare predicto, de Annuitate sua ad xx li. per annum, sibi debitis pro dimiclo anni finito in festo Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno secundo regine Elizabethae, receptis denarijs per manus proprias xli.

(m. 66) Easter, 3 Eliz. (1561.)

Similar entries to the above. The moneys were due at Lady Day.

There is no Teller's Roll for 3-4 Elizabeth. (1561-2.)

Teller's Roll, 4-5 Elizabeth, No. 110. (1562-3.)

The portion of this Roll relating to Michaelmas term 4-5 Eliz. (1562) has been searched, but I do not find anything as to Vicary. He no doubt died late in 1561, or early in 1562.—R. G. Kirk.

Vicary's Annuity of £20 for Wages and Medicines: its last Payments to Marcellus de la More; with its first and some later payments to Thomas Vicary, under a fresh Grant (not yet found) of Sept. 20, 1535.

(From the Wardrobe and Household Books, Exchequer, Queen's Remembrancer, Ancient Miscellanies, &c., in the Public Record Office.)

17-18 Hen. VIII, 30 Sept. an. 17, A.D. 1525, to 30 Sept. an. 18, A.D. 1526.

Account of Sir John Shirley, Cofferer of the Household.

(leaf 5 from end) Warantum Regis.

Marcello de La More, Capituli Cirurgiorum Hospicij Domini Regis, In Denariis virtute Waranti diei Domini Regis, coinz datum est apud Wyndesour iij^o die Ianuarii anno Regni sui quinto [1514], durante benefacito solvendum, pro valiis & Medicinis ejdem Marcello, prout in eodem plenitate continetur, infra temp[or]e huius Comptot[em] xx li.

20-21 Hen. VIII, 30 Sept. 1528, to 30 Sept. 1529.

Account of Sir Henry Guldeforde, Comptroller of the Household. Marcellus de la More's Annuity is on the back of leaf 3 from end.

¹ This is Vicary's £20 annuity, or one of them, as to which see the entries following, on p. 114—122.

⁷⁴ 30 Sept., 22 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1530, to 30 Sept., 23 H. 8, A.D. 1531.

Mareellus de la More's Annuity is on leaf 3 from end.

⁷⁵ 25-26 Hen. VIII, 30 Sept. 1533, to 30 Sept. 1534.

Mareellus de la More's Annuity is on the back of leaf 3 from end.

This is the last payment found to Marcellus de la More in this set of Books. In ⁷⁶ 26-27 Hen. VIII, ? incomplete, there is no payment of annuities; nor is any in Book ⁷⁷.

The first payment found in these Books, to Thomas Vieary, is in Book

⁷⁸ 28-29 Hen. VIII, 30 Sept. 1536, to 30 Sept. 1537.

Aceount of Sir Wm. Paulet, Controller.

(back of leaf 4 from end) Warrantum Regis.

Thome Vicars, Capitali cirurgie hospieij Domini Regis, in denariis ei solutis vertute warranti diei Domini Regis, cuius datum est xx^{mo} die Septembris apud Byshopswaltham, anno Regni sui xxvij^{mo} [A.D. 1535], durante vita dicti Thome, soluendum pro vadis et medicinis eidem Thome per dietum Warrantum annuatim coneesum, prout in eodem warranto plenius continentur, infra tempus huius Computi, xx li.

The reader will see that this Annuity of £20 for Wages and Medicines, is not made under the original Grant of 29 April 1530 (p. 89), but under a fresh Grant of Sept. 20, 1535. As it is like Mareellus de la More's in being 'for Wages and Medicines,' we suppose that More must have disappeared after receiving his last £13 6s. 8d. at Easter 1535 (p. 111 above, note 2), and that Vieary got a fresh Grant from Henry on Sept. 20, 1535, to save him the trouble of proving More's death, or resolve not to come back to England, or otherwise act as Serjeant of the Surgeons. We presume that this Annuity was in substitution of the £5 a quarter which Vicary had as one of the Surgeons to the King during More's life (see Forewords); but it may have been an extra one. Readers must judge for themselves.

We go on with the Exchequer Q. R. Anc. Misc. extracts:

⁷⁹ Controller's Account, A small Part of the grant to Thomas 'Vicars' of £20, is on back of leaf 4 from end.

⁷⁵ Cofferer's Account, 30-31 Hen. VIII, 30 Sept. 1538, to 30 Sept. 1539. Vicary's £20 is on back of leaf 3 from end; and in ⁷³, the Book of the Controller Sir W^m. Kyngston for the same Period, on leaf 2 from end.

⁷⁶ Exch. Q. R. Anc. Misc. Wardrobe and Household. Anno xxxij Regis Henrici Viij^{di} (A.D. 1539-40).

Computus Edwardi Peckham, armigeri . . . ab ultimo die mensis Septembris, Anno dicti domini Regis xxxij^{mo} vsque vltimum diem mensis Septembris, Anno eiusdem domini Regis xxxij^{di} . . .

Thomas Vicary's Annuity of £20 for Wages and Medicines (under Warrant of Sept. 20, an. 27, A.D. 1535) is on the back of the 3rd leaf from the end. It is also in ⁷⁶, the Controlment book of Sir Wm. Kyngston, at the back of leaf 3 from the end:—

Warranta Regis.

Thome Vicarie, Capitai Chirurgico hospicij domini nostri Regis, in denariis ei solutis, virtute warranti dicti domini Regis, cuius Datum est xx^o Die Septembris, apud Bysshopsse Waltham, anno Regni sui xxvij^{mo} [1535], durante vita Dicti Thome, per dictum warrantum annuatim concessum, prout in eodem warranto plenius continetur, infra tempus huius Computi, xx ii /

1540-1. The like payments to Vicary of this £20 Annuity are in Sir E. Peckham's Account-book, *Exch. Q. Rem., Anc. Misc., Wardrobe and Household*, for 32-3 Hen. VIII (30 Sept. 1540-1), ⁷⁶ (at the back of the last leaf but 3), and in the Controlment Book for the same year, ⁷⁶, on the third leaf from the end.

Then for 1541-2 comes (Ex. Q. R. Anc. Miscell. Wardrobe and Household ⁷⁶) the

1541-2.

Account of Sir Edmund Peckham, Cofferer of the Household, from the year Sept. 30, an. 33 (A.D. 1541) to Sept. 30, an. 34 (A.D. 1542), back of leaf 5 from end.

Thome Vycarye, Capitalli Chyrurgico hospicij Domini Regis, in Denarijs ei solutis virtute Warranti Dicti Regis, cuius Datum est xx^{mo} Die Septembris apud Bisshops Waltham, Anno Regni sui xxvij^{mo} [A.D. 1535], durante vita dicti Thome, soluendis pro Vadiis & Medicinis eidem Thome per dictum Warrantum Annuatim concessum, prout in eodem Warranto plenius continetur, infra tempus huius Computi xx ii /

⁷⁶. In the Book of Controlment of Sir Jn. Gage, Controller of the Household for the same year, Oct. 1, 1541, to Sept. 30, 1542 (an. 33-4), Vicary's Annuity of £20 is at the back of the last leaf but one of the MS. More than half the lower part of every leaf has perisht. For the next year, 1542-3, we have

Ex. Q. R. Anc. Misc. Wardrobe and Household ⁷⁶, 34-35 Hen. VIII. Account of Sir Edmund Pekham, Cofferer and Keeper of the Great Wardrobe of Henry VIII, for one year from Oct. 1, an. 34 [A.D. 1542], to Sept. 30, an. 35 [A.D. 1543], 4th leaf from end.

Warranta Domini Regis.

Thome Vicarie, Capitati Chirurgico hospicij Domini Regis, in denariis ei solutis, virtute Waranti dicti domini Regis, cuius Datum est apud Bussoppes Waltham, xx^{mo} die Septembris, anno Regni sui xxvij^{mo}, durante vita dicti Thome, soluendis pro vadiis & medicinis, eidem Thome, xx ti

In ⁷⁶, the Book of Controlment of Sir John Gage, Controller of the Household for the same Period, Oct. 1, an. 34 [1542] to Sept. 30, following [1543], the same payment is entered on leaf 4 from the end :—

[A.D. 1542-3] Warranta Domini Regis.

Tome Vicarie, Capitati Chirurgico Hospicij domini Regis, in denariis ei solutis virtute warranti dicti Domini Regis, cuius datum est apul Bishoppes waltham, xx^o die Septembris, Anno Regni sui xxvij^o, durante vita dicti Thome, soluendis pro vadiis et medecinis eidem Thome annuatim concessis, prout codem warranto plenius continetur, infra tempus huius Computi, xx ti.

The next book (the Cofferer's) is of like kind, ⁷⁶, for the year 1545-6, Sir Edmund Peckham's Account ; and in it, Vicary's annuity of £20 is on the back of leaf 4 from the end (not counting the Indentures fastend to the back of the last leaf). In the Controller Sir John Gage's book for the same year (Oct. 1, 1545, to 30 Sept. 1546), ⁷⁶, Vicary's payment is at the back of the 5th leaf from the end. And in the next and last book, ⁷⁶, of the Cofferer, Sir E. Peckham, from Oct. 1, 1546, 38 Hen. VIII, to March 31, of 1 Edw. VI, 1547, Vicary's half-year's payment is on the back of the 4th leaf from the end, partly on an erasure, ' viz. infra tempus huius Computi, x ti.'

Edward VI's Payments to his Physicians, Surgeons,
Apothecaries, &c., from Midsummer to Christmas,
1547.(Accounts of Sir Wm. Cavendish, Treasurer of the King's Chamber. *Misc. Books*,
Augmentation Office, No. 439, leaf 26, back.)Quarters wages for Midsomer, anno Regni Regis Edwardi
sexti Primo. [A.D. 1457.]

per Cade ¹	Item, to Doctor Bentley, Phisicion	...	...	x li exr.
per Knot	Item, to Doctor Huicke, Phisicion	...	...	1 s exr.
per Cade	{ Item, to Cornelis zifridus, Docter of Phisike with the Lady Anne of Cleves ²	...	xj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
per Cade	Item, to Iohn de Sodo, Potycary	...	vj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
per Cade	Item, to Thomas Alsop, Potycary	...	vj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
	Item, to Iohn Emyngwey, yoman potycary	lvs vij ob.		exr.
* per Knot	*Item, to Thomas Vycary, Surgeon	...	...	Cs exr.
	Item, to Iohn Ailiff, Surgeon	...	vij li xv s	exr.
[leaf 27]	Item, to Richard Ferres, Surgeon	...	...	Cs exr.
per Knot	Item, to Nicholas Alcoke, Surgeon	...	...	1 s exr.
per Cade	Item, to George Hollonde, Surgeon	...	...	1 s exr.
	Item, to Thomas Gemynous, Surgeon ³	...	...	1 s exr.

[leaf 43] Quarters Wages for Michaelmas, anno Regni
Regis, Edwardi vj^e Primo. [A.D. 1547.]

per Cade	Item, to Doctor Bentley, phisicion	...	...	x li exr.
per Knot	Item, to Doctor Huicke, phisicion	...	...	1 s exr.
per Cade	{ Item, to Cornelis zifridus, Docter of Phisike to the Lady Anne of Cleves	...	xj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
per Cade	Item, to Iohn de Sodo, Potycarye	...	vj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
per Knot	Item, to Iohn Emyngeway, yoman potycarye	lvs vijd ob.		exr.
per Cade	*{ Item, to Thomas Vicary, Surgeon	...	...	Cs exr.
	{ Item, to Iohn Aylif, Surgeon	...	vij li x s	exr.
per Knot	Item, to Thomas Alsop, potycary	...	vj li xiijs iiijd exr.	
[leaf 43, bk]	Item, to Richard Ferres, Surgeon	...	...	Cs exr.
	Item, to Nicholas Alcoke, Surgeon	...	...	1 s exr.
Per Knot	{ Item, to George Hollande, Surgcon	...	...	1 s exr.
	{ Item, to Thomas Gemynous, Surgoun ⁴	...	...	1 s exr.

¹ Cade and Knot were the men who took the fees for, or handed them to, the Officers. 'exr' means 'examinatur,' when the account was checked.² I leave out here Nicholas Crasier, astronomer, Cs, in all the entries.³ On leaf 27, back, are

per Cade	Item, to Anthony Totto, Painter	...	...	vj li v s exr.
	Item, to Barthilmewe Penne, Painter	...	...	vj li v s exr.
	Item, to Misteris levyn Terling, Paintrix	...	...	xli exr.

⁴ Near the foot of the page is "Item, to Sir Thomas Paston, knight, for keeping of the long gallery at Greenwich xvij li xiijs iiijd exr." On page 44, the

[leaf 62] Yet Quarters Wages for Christemas, anno Regni
Regis Edwardi sexti Primo [A.D. 1547].

per Knot	Item, to Docter Bentleyn, Phisicion	... ...	x f <i>i</i> exr.
	Item, to Docter Huicke, Phisicion	... ...	l s exr.
	Item, to Cornelis zifridus, Docter of Fisiike with the Ladye Anne of Cleves	... ...	xj f <i>i</i> xij <i>s</i> iiiij d exr.
per Cade	Item, to Ioh <i>n</i> de Sodo, Potycarye	... v <i>j</i> f <i>i</i> xij <i>s</i> iiiij d	exr.
Per Knot	Item, to Thomas Alsop, Potycaryc	... v <i>j</i> f <i>i</i> iijs iiiij d	exr.
per Cade	Item, to Ioh <i>n</i> Emyngwey, yoman Potycary	lv <i>s</i> vijd	exr.
*	Item, to Th <i>omas</i> Vycary, Surgeon	... ...	C <i>s</i> exr.
per Cade	Item, to Ioh <i>n</i> Aylif, Surgeon	... ...	vij f <i>i</i> x <i>s</i> exr.
per Knot	Item, to Richard Ferres, Surgeon	... ...	C <i>s</i> exr.
per Cade	Item, to Nicholas Alcocke, Surgeon	... ...	l <i>s</i> exr.
per Knot	Item, to George Hollandc, Surgeon	... ...	l <i>s</i> exr.
per Knot	Item, to Thomas Gemynous, Surgcon	... ...	l <i>s</i> exr.
	Item, to Henry Forest, Surgeon	... ...	x f <i>i</i> exr.
	Item, to Henry Makereth, Surgeon	... ...	x f <i>i</i> exr.

(On leaf 62, back, the painters Anthony Totto and Barthilmewc Penne, get their £6 5*s.* each, and 'Misteris Levyn Terling, paintrix' her £10. And the MS. ends.)

Vicary's Annuity of £20 for the half-year, Sept. 1552, to
March 1553; in Nov. 1552, and in Jan.—July 1554.

In 'The Boke of the Copies of the Certificat made to the Kinges Maiesties Counsell' from 19 Feb. 37 Hen. VIII [1546], to 2 and 3 Phil. and Mary [July 1555-6], given to the Record Office by Sir W. C. Trevlyan, Vicary's name occurs on p. 142, as entitled to his old wages of £20 a year. On p. 136 is the heading:—

Vltimo Septembbris, Anno E[dwar]di v*j* f*i* sexto (A.D. 1552).

The office of the Thresourer of y ^e Kinges maiesties Chambre	The Declaracion made the day and ycre above written, by sir William Cavendyshe knighte, Thresourer of y ^e kinges Maiesties Chambre, To y ^e right reverende father in god, Thomas Bysshope of Norwyche, Sir Robert Bowys, and sir Walter Myldemay, knighthes, and other y ^e kinges maiesties Commyssioners / of all the ordenary pay-
--	---

former payments are repeated to the painters, Anthony Totto and Barthilmewe Penne, & the paintrix, Misteris Levyn Terlyn. On lf 44, bk, 'James Taillor, late son of the Kinges olde Waterman' gets 35*s.* 5*d.*

mentes payable within his sayde office, for one hole yere ended at the Feaste of S^{te} Myehae^H Tharchaunge^H, in the fyfte yere of y^e Raigne of our saide soveraigne lorde [A.D. 1551]. The particularytes whereof more playnely hereafter is declared.

(page 142) phesyeons & Astronomers	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Doetor Thomas Bylle, per annum, 1 ti.} \\ \text{Doctor Huycke, x ti. Cornelius Zefridus, }^1 \text{ mortuus} \\ \text{xlvj ti xij s iiiij d. Nicholias Crasyer, As-} \\ \text{tronomer, xx ti} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Cxxvj ti} \\ \text{xij s} \\ \text{iiiij d} \end{array}$
Potyearyes	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ioñ de Zodoe, per annum, xxvj li xij s iiiij d.} \\ \text{Thomas Alsop, xxvj ti xij s iiiij d. Ioñ} \\ \text{Emyngwaye, xj ti ij s vj d} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{lxiij ti} \\ \text{ix s} \\ \text{ij d} \end{array}$
Surgeons	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{* Thomas Vicary, per annum, xx ti. Ioñ Ay-} \\ \text{lyffe, xxx ti. Richard Ferrers, lx ti. Henry} \\ \text{Forreste, xl ti. George Hollande, x ti. Thomas} \\ \text{Gemynus x ti} \end{array} \right\} \text{Clxx ti}$

There are earlier estimates of payments to Physieians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, grouped with other officers, on pages 95, 101, 109, 123; and on p. 150 (8 Nov. 6 Ed. VI, 1552) are the entries

To phisicions and Astronomers	...	...	...	lxxvj li xij s
To potecaryes	...	...	...	xxxvij ti xv s x d
To Surgeons	...	...	...	... Clxx ti

for payments due for the year ending at Michaelmas, 6 Ed. VI, 1552.

On p. 153 is this heading (and on p. 159, Vieary's name):—

xx^{mo} die Novembris, Anno sexto R^{egis} Edwardi vj^{ti} (1552).

Here after is declared^H the names of all suehe officers, meñ of Scyence, Artyficers, Craftismen, and other mynistres that arre payable within the saide office of Treasurer of the kinges maiesties most honorable Chambre, with theire severall Feeze and wages, devidinge them in suche sorte as they, in theire severall romes doo serve or mynistre, with the Bordewages, Ridinge Chardges, reparacions, and other expences not eerteyn^H, but as they happen; As also suehe Anuyties as are paid within the saide office, aswe^H to Inglysh men as to straungers, separatyng those that haue y^e saide Anuyties Dueringe theire Lyves, from them that haue dueringe the kinges maiesties pleasure, as by this declaracion hereafter followeinge shall appeare:

¹ 'Y^e lady Anne Cleves house' is written above his name.

Offieers & others mynis- ters	Phisieions &	Doctore Huyeke, phesicion, x li.	xxx li
	Astronomers	Nycholas Crasyer, Artestronome, xx li	
	Potearyes	Thomas Alsop, potearye, xxvj li xiijs iiij d. Iohn Emyngway, Potearye, xj li ijs vj d	xxxvj li xv s x d
	Surgeons	Thomas Vicarye, Surgeoun, xx li. Iohn Aylif, xxx li. Richarde Ferres, lx li. Henry Forreste, xl li. George Hollande, x li.	
		Thomas Geminus, x li ¹	CC li [170 £]

On p. 173 we find

The Offiee of the Thresourer of the kinges Maiesties Chamber } A Brieff Abstract or an estymate what ys due within the Threasurers office of the chamber at the feaste of Midsomer, Anno vij^{mo} Regni Regis Edwardi sexti [28 Jan. to 6 July, 1553]

(p. 174) Ordynary paymentes payable quarterly and half-yearly } To phisieions and Artstronymers ... lxx li
To potycaries ... nihil quia solvuntur
To Surgeons [*sum right now*] ... Clxx li²

(leaf 179) The Offiee of the Thresaourer of the Quenes Maiesties Chamber } Viij^{mo} Mareij, Anno primo Marie Regine [1554].
Briefe Abstracte or estymate, what is due within the said offyce at the feaste of Thannuneyaeion of our Blessed Lady the Virgen, next eomyngne [25 March 1554]

(lf 178) Ordinary paymentes paialbe quarterly and half-yerelie } To phisieons and Artstronymers ... xxij li xv s
To potyearies ... xxj li xiijs vj d ob.
To Surgeons CClxvij li xs

(p. 202) Phesieion & Artstronomer } Doetor Huycke, phisieion, x li
Nicholas Crasyer, Artstronymer, xx li } xxx li

¹ On page 163, among the 'Annuyties of englishe men during pleasure,' are Nycholas Backon, x li; Nycholas Vdall, xij li vjs viij d; and among 'The lady Anne Cleves graces howsehold duringe pleasure' is her doctor 'Cornelis Zifridus, xlvj li xiijs iiij d.'

² On p. 175, is a payment of £331 7s. 4d. to 'Sir gilbert Dethick, knight, Chcster harrolde at Armes & rouge dragon pursyuant at armes, for their dyette and poste mony' (repeated on p. 179 and 190); and on p. 176, £160 'To the harroldes at armes, for their Dycettes in the progresse.'

potycaryes	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Thomas Alsop, potycary, xxvj li xij s} \\ \text{iij d. Johā Emyngeawaye, potycary, xj li} \\ \text{ij s vj d} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{xxxvj li} \\ \text{xv s} \\ \text{x d} \end{array} \right\}$
Surgeons	* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Thomas Vycary, Surgeon, by yere, xx li.} \\ \text{Johā Aileffe, xxx li. Richard Ferrcs, lx li.} \\ \text{\substack{mortuus \\ Henry Forest, xl li. George Hollande,}} \\ \text{x li. Thomas Gemyinous, x li1} \end{array} \right\}$	Clxx ti

Vicary's Annuity of £20. Its last payments in
1559-1561.

Book $\frac{7}{4},^2$ 1-3 Eliz., *Exchequer, Queen's Remembrancer, Ancient Miscellanea, Wardrobe and Household.* 30 Sept. 1559 (1 Eliz.) to 30 Sept. 1560 (2 Eliz.).

Computus Thome Weldon, Armigeri, Cofferarii, et Custodis Magne garderobe Hospicij Serenissime, invictissime principis, Domine nostre Elizabeth, Dei gracia, Anglie, Francie, et Hibernie Regine, Fidei Defensoris, &c., tum de omnibus et singulis Denariorum summis super expensis Hospicij predicti oneratis, quam de allocacionibus et solucionibus eorundem factis per vnum Annum Integrum, videlicet, ab ultimo Die Septembri Anno primo finiente, vsque primam Diem Octobris Anno iij^o incipiente, prout in libro sequente plenius continetur.

In this Cofferer's Account, the Annuity of £20 "Thome Vicars" is on leaf 5 from the end. And in the Controller's Account for the same period, $\frac{7}{2}$, Vicary's £20 is also on leaf 5 from its end.

The last payment of this 1535 annuity of £20 to Vicary is that of 1560-1.

In the Cofferer's (titleless) Account, $\frac{7}{3}$, 1 Oct. 1560, to 30 Sept. 1561, Vicary's Annuity is on the back of leaf 7 from end; and in the Controller's Account (also titleless) for the same Period,—Oct. 1, 1560 to 30 Sept. 1561, 2-3 Eliz. $\frac{7}{4}$, Ex. Q. Rem. Anc. Misc. Wardrobe and Household,—it is on the back of leaf 6 from end:—

Warranta Regine.

Thome Vicars, Capitali Chirurgico hospicii domine nostre Regine Elizabeth, in denariis ei solutis, virtute warranti Domini Regis Hen-

¹ Among the Annuities on p. 207 are Nicholas Backon x li, and Nicholas Vdall xij li vijs vij d again; and on p. 208, Doctor Cornelys has the m for *mortuus* over his name, though the sum xlvi li xij s iij d follows it.

² '79 upon 1' this seeming fraction is cald.

rici viij sancte memorie defuncti, Cuius datum est apud Bysshops Waltham, xx^o die Septembris, Anno Regni dicti Domini Regis xxvij^o, durante vita dicti Thome solvendis, pro vadis et medicinis eiusdem Thome, per predictum warrantum Annuatim Concessis, prout in eodem warranto plenius Continetur, infra tempus huius Computi, xx li //

The Book for 3 and 4 Eliz., Oct. 1, 1561 to Sept. 30, 1562 is unluckily missing; tho' in it we should hardly find the wonted *mortuus* when a payee died after the Account was made up, as Vicary must have died late in 1561, or early in 1562.

In the Account for 4 and 5 Eliz., Oct. 1, 1562, to 30 Sept. 1563, Vicary's name is of course not among the Annuitants on the back of leaf 6 from end, and on leaf 5 from end. His Will was proved on April 7, 1562.

III.

EXTRACTS FROM THE CITY OF LONDON REPERTORIES,
JOURNALS, &c. AT THE GUILDHALL.1. *Those relating to the Foundation of Bartholomew's, and to Vicary,
and to his Governorship of the Hospital.*

The Act 37 Hen. VIII, ch. 28, past on Feb. 4, 1536, gave the King all the small Monasteries, &c. whose land was not worth above £200 a year. After this, the larger Monasteries, &c. were gradually surrenderd to him more or less voluntarily. The Act 31 Hen. VIII, ch. 13 (of the Parliament held, 28 April to 28 June, 1539), vested in the King the lands of all Monasteries, &c. theretofore¹ or thereafter dissolv'd. The Priory and Hospital of St. Bartholomew's, &c. were surrenderd to Henry VIII on Oct. 25, 1539.² Foreknowing this, the City of London saw that it would be left without any houses for its poor, well or ill, and accordingly askt the King to give them some.

1539, Feb. 11. The City Petition to Henry VIII for the
Hospitals, &c.³

(Reprt. 10, lf. 79, bk.) *Martis, xj februarii, anno 30 H. 8. (A.D. 1539).*

Forman. [Present] Mayor [William Forman, haberdasher], Recorder, Waren^d [Ralph, mercer], Gresham, Denham, Paget, Bowyer [draper], Laxton [grocer], Tolos,⁴ Sadler, Aleyn, Wylyford . . .

¹ 645 abbeys, 152 eolleges, and 129 hospitals.—Toone.

² Dugdale does not say expressly when the Hospital was surrenderd to Henry; but as it was originally 'given to the neighbouring priory, and was in many things subject to it,' tho' it had a distinct estate (*Monast. Angl.* vol. vi, pt. 2, p. 626, eol. 1), we assume that it past to the King with the surrender of the Priory by Robert Fuller on Oct. 25, 1539, 31 Hen. VIII.—*Monast. Angl.* vi. II. 291, col. 2.

³ This first Petition to Henry VIII is (we find) printed from the City's Journal 14, leaf 129, as the Appendix No. I to the "Memoranda . . relating to *The Royal Hospitals,*" 1863, p. 1—4, and in the Charity Commission Report, No. 32, 1840, Part VI, p. 344.

⁴ John Tholouse, sheriff in 1543.

London) Item, that a suplieacion shalbe made, yn the name of
for y^e
Freres of the mayer & eominalty of london, to the kinges high-
London nesse, for the iiiij howses of fryers, that ys to say,
Augustynes, blakke Freres, Grey Freres, & whyte Freres,
& also for the iij hospitalles, that ys to say, saynt bar-
tymew yn smythfeld, saynt Mary hospytal without
bysshoppesgate, & saynt Thomas spytell yn Suthwerk.

1539. (Report. 10, lf. 81, bk.) *Sabbati, 23 februarii, 30 H 8.*

Forman [Present] Mayor, Recorder, Waren, Gresham, Denham,
[Mayor] Dormer, Cotes, Dauney, Bowyer, Laxton, Hameottes,
Tolos, Aleyn, Wylyford . . .

London Item, the booke devysed for the iiiij freres, whyte,
blakke, grey & Augustynes, & also iij hospitalles—saynt
Mary without bysshoppes gate, seynt Thomas yn Suth-
werk, & seynt bartymew spytell,—was Redde; &
agreed that my lorde mayer, master Waren, master
Gressham, master Recorder, master Dormer, & master
Rauf Aleyn, shall knowe¹ whyther the seyd booke shalbe
exhybytted vnto the kynges highnesse by the Right
honourable lorde privye seale / by my lorde Mayer / or
by some other of the Cytye.

This Book or Petition sent to the King, is enterd in Journal 14,
leaf 129, between an entry of 4 Mareh, 1539, and another of 6
Mareh, 1539, so that we may perhaps date the presentation of it,
5 Mareh, 1539. It is printed in the *Memoranda* relating to *The
Royal Hospitals* 1836, and its reprint of 1863, Appendix, p. 1, where
its date is given as 1538, without any note of ‘old style.’

1539. (Report. 10, lf. 96, bk.) Jouis, xxiiij die Aprilis, anno 30
[i. e. 31]² H. 8. [A.D. 1539].

Forman [Present] Mayor, Waren, Gresham, Denham, Dormer
[mereer], Paget, Cotes, [John, salter], Kytson, Bowyer,
Dauney, Laxton [groeer], Heberthorn [merenant-tailor],
Bowes [goldsmith], Tolos, Sadler, Alen, Wylyford . . .

Freres Item, that the kynges highnesse, & lorde privy seale, &
other of the kinges most honourable eounsayll, be moved
for the iiiij places of Freres.

For 5 years Henry did not move: see below. (The next 3
entries refer to Vieary, and not to Barts.)

¹ know or learn whether. The MS. is awkward. Dr. Reginald Sharpe
kindly read it for us.

² The 30th year of Hen. VIII ends on 21 April 1539. Leaf 97 of the Re-
pertory is rightly dated 26 April ‘a^o 31 H 8’, that is, 1539.

1540. Vieary and other Surgeons demand a Felon's dead body for Dissection.¹

(Rep. 10, lf. 186) Adhue Martis. 14. Deeembris, Anno 32 H 8.
(A.D. 1540)

Roche
[Mayor]
Felons, &
other that
suffer deth
by the lawes,
hare not
to be buryed
by the
Shrevcs of
London

For the
delyuerye
of A ded^t
bodye by
the Shreves
to [Thos.
VICARY &]
the Surgeons,
&c.

Item, yt ys Agreyd, Att the request & petycion of the right worshipfull Master Laxton & Master Bowes, nowe Shreves of this Citye of London, made vnto this Court for & concernyng the buryall of suche Felons As nowe be, & herafter shalbe, eomyttd or Atteyntd of Felony, Murdre or treason wit/iin this Citye of London, or the Shere of Middlesex, that the bodyes of all suche persones, & namely² of them that shalbe nowe next putt in execucion of dethe att Tyburn, in the sayd Countye of Middlesex, shaH eyther be buryed by the inhabitauntes of the Tounshipe of Padyngton, Or els the same ded^t bodyes to be suffred to hange there sty*H*, &c./

Item, Master Laxton & Master Bowes, Shreves of this Citye, prayed the Advyse of this howse for & concernyng the Delyuerye ouer of one of the dedde bodyes of the Felons of late condempned to dethe within this Citye, And requyred of the seyd Master Shreves by Master Vyeary & other the Surgeons of this Citye for Annotamye, Accordyng to the fourme of An Acte of parlyament therof lately made / And Agreyd that the same Acte be first seen / & then Master Shreves to worke ther after, &c./

24 March, 1542. Vieary (as Warden of the Surgeons) before the Common Councel.

(Repertory 10, lf. 239) Martis 24 / 3 / Anno 33^o H 8 / (A.D. 1542)
Dormer, Mayor.

[Present] Mayor [Sir Michael Dormer, mercer], Waren [mercer], Gresham, Denham, Cotes, Bowyer [draper], Dauntsey, Laxton, Bowes, Hamcotes [fishmonger], Tolos,³ Sadler, Wylford, Lewen, & Jndde [skinner] /

(lf. 240, bk.) Item, yt ys Agreyd that the Wardeyns of the Surgeons be warnyd to be here the next Court day, Aswell for the Stey of theyr sute in the Escheker Ageynst John Margetson, Bruer, As Also for & concernyng the certificat of the pery*H* & Jeopardye of Richard Pygott,

Under the Statute, p. 205, below. ² Specially.

³ John Tholouse, sheriff in 1543.

Vyntener, to be made to my lorde Chaunceeler ; whyche Pygott was lately hurte & woundyd by one Thomas Eton, *yoman*, nowe beyng in warde within thys Cytye for the same.

1542. (Repertory 10, lf. 241) Jouis / 26 / 3 / Anno 33^o H 8.
Dormer. [26 March, 1542]

[Present] Mayor [Sir Michael Dormer], Reeorder, Waren, Gres-
ham, Forman, Cotes, Bowyer, Daunsye, Laxton, Bowes,
Hameotes, Tolos,¹ Sadler, Wylford, Lewen, Judd /
[VICARY] Att thys Courte came Master Vyears, seriaunt of the
Pygott & Surgeons, & deelaryd to thys Courte, that As towchynge
Eton) the eertificat to be made by my lorde Mayer vnto my
lorde Chaunceeler, for the hurte done vnto one Rychard
Pygott, Vintener, by one Thomas Eton, *yoman* / that
he wolde not advyse my seyd lorde mayer to make eny
suehe certificat as yett / for he doth sum-what doute of
the Recouerye of the seyd Pygott ; And that he wyll so
declare & report hym self vnto master Bryan, master
vnto the seyd Eton /

For 5 years after the above City Petition or Petitions of 1539 (p. 124), nothing was done by Henry in answer to them. Then he issued Letters Patent of 23 June 1544, creating a new Bartholomew's Hospital, a Corporation of a Master (a priest) and 4 Chaplains, to whom he gave the site, buildings, and church of the old Hospital of St. Bartholomew's the Less, and all its jewels, goods, and chattels, but without any other endowment. (The englising of these Letters Patent of 23 June 1544 is printed as Appendix II to the *Royal Hospitals*, (1836, and) 1863, p. 4—7. The Patent itself is in the Patent Rolls of 36 Hen. VIII, part 2, membrane 41.

The City of course wanted its Hospitals endowd, in part at least. On Nov. 23, 1545, Parliament met, and by the Act 37 Hen. VIII, ch. 4, confirmd all Surrenders of Monasteries, &c. made to the King, set aside all fraudulent and other grants, leases, &c. of Monastery lands, and empowrd his Commissioners to enter and seize sueh lands. In Dec. 1545, the City appointed a Poor-Relief Committee. In 1546 they agreed to endow the Hospitals jointly with the King. In 1547, they got the work well under way ; and in 1548 appointed their first Surgeon-Governor of Barts, Thomas Vieary, who soon beeame Resident Governor, and (practically) Chief Surgeon.

1545. Appointment of a Hospital-Committee, or Governors, for the Relief of the Poor : 10 Dec. A.D. 1545.¹

(Journal 15, leaf 213.) Bowes Maiore.

Common Council
of 10 Dec. 1545.

Comune Consilium tentum deeimo Die Deembris Anno regni Regis Henrici viij^{ui} xxxvij^{mo}, eoram Martino Bowes, Milite, Maiore Ciuitatis Londonie, Roberto Broke armigero, Reeordatore eiusdem Ciuitatis, Radulpho Waren, Milite, Ricardo Gresham, Milite, Johanne Cotes, Willelmo Laxton, militibus, Henrico Hoberthorn, Johanne Tolos, Johanne Gresham milite, Johanne Wylford, Rolando HyH, Milite, Thoma Lewyn, Andrea Judd, Ricardo Dobbes, Ricardo Jerves, Thoma White, Roberto Chertesey, Willelmo Lok ; & Georgio Barne & Radulpho Aleyn vieecomites² / ae maiore parte Communiariorum de eommuni eonsilio Ciuitatis predicte existentis &c./

[leaf 213, back]
Provysyon
for the
Releif of
the poore

Item, Thomas Barthelett, Staeyoner, John Wyseman, Skynner, Humfrey Pakyngton) mereer, Thomas Baeon, Salter, John Royee, mercer, William Garrett, haberdasher, Stevyn Kyrtoun merehaunnttailor, And Augustyn Hynde, ar' this day nominatyd by the said hole Commonwealthe here assemblyd, to ioyne with my lorde Maire and suehe iiij of his worshipfull brethern, thaldermen, as his lordshipe and his said brethern, thaldermen) shal therunto name & apoynt, for the inuentyng & devysyng of somm good, eharitable, & godly wayes & meaues, wherby the very pore, indigent, syke & weke persons of this Cittie, not able to lyve of themselfes³ may eharitably be ayded, comforted, & releyvyd, by the deuoeyon and eharitable Almes of the good & well disposed Citizens & inhabitauntes of the same Cittie, in suehe wyse that they or eny of theym shalnot haue eny iuste cause or nede hereafter to begge or aske eny Almes openly, either in churches or elleswhere within the said Cittie, as they now vse to do ///

¹ They continued to act till Vicary's appointment on Sept. 29, 1548, and then some retired. See p. 132 below.

² sheriffs.

³ Though these words are general, yet the next entry below shows that the present provision was meant mainly for St. Bartholomew's, or the House of the Poor in West Smithfield.

1546. Acceptance of Henry VIII's Offer of the Hospitals and 500 Marks a year, on the City finding another yearly 500 Marks (13 April 1546).

(Journal 15, leaf 244.) Bowes [Mayor].

Common Council
of 13 April 1546. *Commune Consilium tentum xiij^o die Aprilis, Anno Regni Regis Henrici viij^u xxxvij^o [A.D. 1546], coram Martino Bowes, Milite, Maiore Ciuitatis Londonie, Radulpho Wareñ [rest blank]*

London for }
the poore }
As Henry VIII
gave the City some
Poorhouses,
and endowd them
with 500 marks a
year,

on condition that
the City gave 500
marks more,

We enact

that the City shall
covenant to pay
this fresh yearly
500 marks.

(leaf 245.) Bowes *Maiore*
¹Item, forasmuche as it hath pleased the Kynges highnes, of late, of his most vertuous & godly disposicion, not only frely to gyve & graunte to this Cittie certeyne convenient places for the Receynte, conforte & lodgyng of the pore people of the said Cittie / but also to indowe the same places towardes the mayntenaunce & Releif of the said poore people with londes & tementes to the clere yerely value of D. merkes, vpon condicioun that the Citizens of the said Cittie wylbe bounden) yerely foreuer to gyve other D. merkes to the said vse & intent / It ys therfore enacted, clerely assentyd & agreyd, by the said comen Counsell, & by thauctoryte of the same, That the said Citizens & their Successours, by their Wrytyng sufficient in lawe, vnder their commen seale, shalbe bounden for the yerely payment of the said som of D merkes to the vse aforesaid accordyngly, &c /

The long Deed of Covenant made (in pursuance of the Resolution above) between Henry VIII and the Mayor, Commonalty and Citizens of London, respecting the Hospitals, and bearing date the 27 Dec. 38 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1546, is printed in the *Royal Hospitals* (1836), Appendix IV, p. 8—21 (1863, App. IV, p. 8—19), and is abstracted in the Charity Commission Report, No. 32, 1840, Pt. VI.

1546. *Martis, quinto dic Octobris, Anno xxxvij^o H. 8.*

(Repertory 11, lf. 310, ink, bk., 287 pencil, bk.)

Bowes [Present] Mayor, Recorder, Roche, Forman, Cotes, Laxton, Wylford, Judd, Dubbys, Hyll, Barne, Chertsey, Lok, Hynde, Turke; Ac Jervys, vnus vicecomes /

¹ This is (we find) printed also in the *Royal Hospitals*, ed. 1863, Appendix III, p. 8.

[leaf 311 or 288]
The newe
Condyles &
Hospytal
for the pore.

The completion of
Barts.

Item, this day my lorde Mayer, for the very good^t love
that he baryth to this Cytie, Att the hartye desyer of
the hole court here, dy^t Agree & graunted^t / to take
payne wth such othere of my Maistres the Aldermen^t
& Comeners As beyn^t Alredy Apoynty^t, & with
Maister Sturgeon, haberdasher, both to Fynyssh the
Newe Condyles, & also Aboute the erecion & con-
sumacion of the newe hospytal in Smythfeld for the
pore, Aswell after the tyme of his Maryalte, As he
hath hytherto done.

5 Oct. 1546. The City not in complete possession of
Bartholomew's.

(Repertory 11, lf. 310 ink, bk., or 287 pencil, bk.) Martis, quinto die Octobris,
Anno xxxvij^o H. 8 / (A.D. 1546).

[lf. 311, or 288
pencil]

Paladye

Item, the letters of the ryght honourable lorde privye
Seale & other, dyreetyd to this Court, in the Fauour of
Ryehard Paladye for the Stuardshipe of lytle seynt
Barthilmewes in Smythfeld were red^t: And therupon
Aunswere made hym^t, that when the Cytie shalbe perfytly
in possessyon of the seyd howse, they wy^t make hym^t a
further^r Aunswere^r therin^r /

Then eome the very long second Letters Patent of Henry VIII,
13 Jan. 1547, eontaining the endowl Grant and Establishment of
Bartholomew's and the other Hospitals, turning the churches and
parishes of St. Nicholas and St. Ewin's into the new parish of the
church of Christ within Newgate, &c., printed as Appendix V in the
Royal Hospitals, 1836, p. 22—49 ; 1863, p. 20—45, and abstracted
in the Charity Commission Report, No. 32, 1840, Pt. VI.

26 April, 1547. Henry VIII's Letters Patent for Bar-
tholomew's brought into the City Court.

(Rep. 11, lf. 345, bk.) Martis, xxvj^o die Aprilis, Anno primo Edwardi vj^{ti}
[A.D. 1547].

[leaf 346, ink;
322 pencil]

Hoberthorn^r
Mayor.

The kynges
letters pa-
tentes of
Thospital in
Smythfeld

VICARY.

Item, sir Martyn Bowes, Knyght, brought in this
day in-to the Court here, the lettres patentes of our
late soueraygne lorde, kynge Henry the viijth, of the
foundacion & newe erecion of the hospytal in
Smythfelde, & of Crystchurehe wthyn^r Newgate ;
whiche lettres were forwyth Delyuered^t ouer to the
sauffe Custody of Master Chamberleyne^r / And Agreyd^t
that the seyd Master Bowes shalbe truely recompensed^t, wthli thankes, of & for AH suehe money As

he hath dysbursed^t Aboute the pryses of the seyd
lettres & othere the assayers of this Cytie; And
Further, that there shalbe An^t especiall Court here
holden^t vpon Fryday comme sevyn^t nyght, for the
herynge & perusynge of the seyd letters patentes.

6 May, 1547. The Hospital-Indenture of Henry VIII
and the City, brought in. Its provision as to the
Beadles' pay varied.

(Repertory 11, lf. 349, bk., ink; 325, bk., pencil) Veneris, vj^{to} die Maij, Anno
primo Edwardi vj^{ti} [A.D. 1547].

Hob[er]thorn [Mayor]	[Present] Mayor, Recorder, Warden, Laxton, Bowes, Tolos, Wylford, Judd, Dobbys, Barne, White, Hynde, Lyon; ac Jervys, vicecomes (Sheriff). . . .
London); the late grey Fryers & lytle seynt Bartholomewes	Item, this day the indenture made bytwene our late soueraygne lorde, kyng ^t Henry the viij th & the Mayer & Cominalty & Cytezeins of this Cytie, of & for the howse of the late grey Fryers & the hospita ^t of lytle seynt Bartholomewes, was red ^t ; And Agreyd ^t that sir Martyn Bowes, knyght, & thother Aldermen & Cominers hertofore Apoynted ^t to travay ^t therin, sha ^t take the paynes to abridge ¹ both the yerely revenues & profyttes of the seyd howse & hospita ^t , & also the yerelye charges apoynted ^t to be borne out of the same, & to make reporte therof to this Court with As eonvenyent spedē as they can in wryting.
In[tratnr]	Item, yt is orderyd & Agreyd ^t , that euery of the viij bedylls that be apoynted ^t to Attende vpon the house of the pore, & the syke & impotent people therof, sha ^t yerely haue of the Chamber of this Cytie, in lieu, stede, & recompence of there v markes whiche they are apoynted ^t to haue yerely by the Indenture eoneernyng ^t the fundacion ^t of the seyd howse for the pore / iiiij nobles in redy money, one lyuerye gowne, & one Carre rome ² to be oceupyed ^t with-in the seyd Cytie & the lybertyes therof by their deputyes or assigues / wyth as moche lybertye as eny other person ^t or persones doth enioye the lyke rome, duryng ^t the tyme that they shall eontynue in their seyd romes & offyees.
Beadles to have 4 Nobles a year, a Livery Gown, and standing for 1 Car.	

Next is the Grant by the Common Couneil, on 29 Sept. 1547,
of one half of a Fifteenth on the Citizens and Inhabitants of the

¹ Make a list or short statement, abridgement, of them.

² Room for the standing of a Car or Cart.

City towards the Maintenance of the Poor in St. Bartholomew's, with power to raise this tax or levy by distress. This is printed from the City's *Journal* 15, leaf 325 back, in Appendix VI to *The Royal Hospitals* (1836), p. 49—50; 1863, p. 45—6.

3 Nov., 1547. (Journal 15, leaf 317.) Huberthorne, Maiore. Tereio die Nouembbris, Anno primo Edwardi vj^{ti} (A.D. 1547) [entry of a Bond; then on the back].

[leaf 317, back]

The disposicion
& bestowinge
of seynt Nich-
olas churche
and seynt
Ewyns eom-
mytten to the
lorde Mayere
& other /

the Governors of
Bartholomew's,

who may manage, sell,
or let these Churches

and their sites,

which Henry VIII

in 1547

gave the City,

for the Hospital poor.

Item, Att this eomen counsell yt ys ordeynyd,
enaetyd, Assentyd and Agreed by the Auctorytye
of the same eomen counsell, that the lord Mayer
and Aldermen of this citye that now are, or the
more of theym, with the Adviee & eonsent of suehe
Alldermen and eomeners of the seyd citye as are
hertofore, that ys to sey, at and by the eomen
counsell here holden the xth daye of Deeember,
Anno 37 Henrici .8. [A.D. 1545] Assygned and
Appontyd to be of eounseyll with the pore within
the hospitaſt of the pore lately foundyd and estab-
lysshed in west smythfeld in the suburbs of the
seyd citye by our late most redowtyd souereyng
lorde, Kinge Henrye the viijth, and Surveyours of
the revenues of the same hospitaſt, shall fullye and
hoolye haue the orderynge, bestowinge, sellinge,
dymysyng, or otherweyse by their good and sage
wysdomes and disereecions, bothe of the late
parishe churcheſ of seynt Nieolas in the shambles,
and of seynt Ewyns within Newgate of the same
cytē, And allſo of the Sightes or Soyles wher-
upon the same ij churches Are nowe sett and
buylodyd; whiſh ij churcheſ, with All the londes
and Tenementes to theym and either of theym
belongyng, with all their Appurtenaunees, our
seyd late souereigne lorde Kynge Henrye the viijth,
by his most graeyouse lettres patentes berynge date
the [thirteenth] daye of [January] in the [thirty-
eighth] yere of hys most noble reigne, [A.D. 1547]
Amonge diuerſe and menye other londes, tene-
mentes and possessiounes, gave and grauntyd to the
Mayer, Cominaltye and Citezens of the seyd cytē
and to theyr suecessours, for the charytable Ayed
and Relyff of the pore with-in the seyd hospitaſt
for the tymē beinge, and for the Maynteynaunee
of dyuerſe other godlye uſes and intentes within
his highnes seyd lettres patentes meneyoned and
expressyd /

[Continuance to 1548, and Future Election, of the Hospital
Governors of Dec. 10, 1545.]

Counseyllers & Surveyours of the pore in the hospitaH of The Pore // and of the revenues of the same.

The old ones shall continue for 1 year.

After that, 2 Aldermen and 4 Commoners shall be chosen yearly,

to act with the Lord Mayor as Aiders of the Hospital-poor, and Surveyors of Revenue;

all working gratis.

And yt ys allso enactyd and Agreed by the seyd Auetoryte, that the lorde Mayere of this eytye for the tyme beyng, and those Alldermen and eomyners that wero Assygned and Appoynthyd at and by the seyd eomen eounseyH holden the seyd xth daye of Deeember in the xxxvijth yere of the reigne of our seyd late souereygn lorde Kynge Henrye the viijth [A.D. 1545]¹ to be Ayders and of eounseyH for the pore with-in the seyd hospitaH, & Surveyours of the revenues of the same / shall, for and by the space of one hole yere now next ensuyng, stond, remayne and eontynew in the same their rome and offiee / And that frome thensforthe there shall yerlye be newlye eleett and chosen by the eomen eounseil of the seyd eytye, ij Alderme[n] and iiij Commeners of the same eytye / whieh, with the lorde Mayer of the seyd eytye for the tyme beyng, shaH Allweyes duelye, iustlye, and dylgently, vse, exeeute and exereyse the seyd rome and offiee of Ayders & eounseyllers of and for the pore within the seyd HospitaH for the tyme beyng, and be Surveyours of the Revenues of the same for ever, all Franklye & frelye withoutt anye maner of thinge or thinges elaymyng or demaundyng for eny their labours or paynes by theym, or anye of theym, at anye tyme herafter to be takyn or susteynyd by reason of the exereysyng, vsyng & exeeucion of the same theyr seyd offiee and rome /

15 Nov. 1547. City Committee on the Bill in Parliament for St. Bartholomew's Property.

(Report. 11, lf. 389, ink ; 365, pencil. 15 Nov. 1 Edw. VI)

London pro terris pauperum Item, it is agreyd that Maister Crayforde, Maister Atkyns, & Maister Goodyng, shall peruse advysydly the draught of A eertein Boke devysed to passe by Acte of parlyament, bytwen the kynges maiestie & this Cytic for the assuraunce of suehe Landes as were geven by our late soueraygn Lorde, kyng Henrye the viijth to the hospitaH of the poore /

¹ p. 127, above.

1548. First Appointment of Vicary as a Governor of St. Bartholomew's, 29 Sept. 1548.

[*Journal 15, leaf 383, back.*]

Common Council
of 29 Sept. 1548.

Commune Concilium tentum

Die Sabbati, Videlicet, xxix^o die Septembris, Ae in festo Sancti Michaelis Archiepiscopi / Anno regni regis Edwardi, dei gracia, sexti, &c., Secundo / Coram / Johanne Gressham milite, Maiore Ciuitatis Londonie / Roberto Brooke armigero, Recordatore / Willelmo Laxton, Martino Bowes / Militibus / Henrico Amcotes, Johanne Wylford^t / Andrea Judd^t, Georgio Barnes, Roulando Hi^t milite / Ricardo Dobbies, Willelmo Lock / Augustino Hynde / Ricardo Turk^t / Thoma Whyte / Roberto Chartescy / Johanne Lyon / Johanne Lambard^t / Willelmo Garrad^t aldermanis, Ac Willelmo Lock / et Johanne Ayliff^t, tunc Vicecomitibus¹ / Ac Maiore parte Communiorum Communis coneilij Ciuitatis predictae existentis //

[leaf 384] J. Gresham, Maior.

Gubernatores domus pauperium in West Smithefelde, et possessiōnum eiusdem.

In order that the Rules made by the City Managers of the House of the Poor in West Smithfield (St. Bartholomew's), may be duly kept,

The Common Council order

1. that 4 Aldermen and 8 head Comyners of the City shall rule and manage the said House

Item, to thentent that such good and necessary ordres, rules, And constitucions as hytherto (with grēt Industryc, studye, and paynes) haue beyne devysyd, made, and sett furthe, by suche wurshippful Aldermen and commoners of this Cytte as haue hadd the surveye, rulc, and gouernaunce of the house of the poore in westsmithefeld, in the suburbes of the seyd Cytye, (for the obseruaeion or mayntenaunce and contynuaūnce of good and godlyc rule, order, and lyvinge within the seyd house, and for the gouernaunee and preseruacion of the same house, and of the landes and Tenementtes, renttes, revenues, goodcs, and catalles, therunto belonginge,) maye allways from hensfurthe be dulye, iustlye, and fyrmelyc obseruyd and kept, and putt in due execucion / with-out the which, all lawcs and ordenaunces, be they nener so good, ar butt baryn, ded, and vayne / yt ys therforc ordeynyd, enactyd, & cstablyshyd by the lorde Mayer, Aldermen, and commens of this present comen Counsayll Asscmblyd, And by the Authorytye of the same, that four Aldermen of this cytye for the tymē bcinge, and viij of the hed Cominers of the same, shall Alweis From Hensfurthe for ever hauc the Surveye, rule, order, and gouernaunce of the seyd house,

¹ Sheriffs.

- and its property; And of all the londes and Tenementtes / rentes, reue-
nues, goodes and eattalls nowe belonging, or that her-
after shall belonge, or in enye wise Apperteyn) to the
same / And that the Lord Mayer and Aldermen) of the
seyd Cytte for the tyme beinge, shall Alweyes have
Full powre and Authorytye to nominat, elect, and
Appoyn特 the seyd foure Aldermen) and viij Cominers
from) tyme to tyme, when and as often as to theym
shall Seame mete and expedient / And that all the
foure Aldermen) and viij eominers so eleet, nominatyd,
and apoynted, shall Allweys stonde, remayne, and con-
tynue in the seyd rome and office by the spaee of ij
hole yeres ; and by all the same tyme shall diligentlye
indeuoyr theym selfes, and euerye of theym, as they
maye conuenyentlye Attende to the due exencion and
excersyse of the seyd rome and Office / And that the
seyd lorde Mayer And Alldermen) for the tyme beinge,
shall yerly alweyes at the Feast of seynt Miehaell
tharchangell, or w[i]thin xiij dayes next before the same
Fest, remove and elerlye dyscharge from the seyd rome
and office, suchie ij of the seid foure Aldermen), and
suche iiiij of the seyd viij eominers as then shall have
stondyn and contynued in the same office or rome by
the spaee of ij hole yeres. And in their stedes and
placees, Then newlye to eleet, nominate, and Appoynte
other ij Aldermen) and iiiij comminers to be associate
with y^e other ij Aldermen) & iiiij comyners, which then
shall remayne and stond still in the seyd office for one
other hole yere then next ensuyne, for that th[ere] they
have then excersisyd and exeeutyd the seyd rome and
office but by the spaee of one yere / And For the par-
fyte establisshementt and eonfirmacion of this presentt
Acte, the nominaeion, election), and Appoynment of
master Austyn Hynde and Master William Garrard,
Aldermen); William Rawlins and Thomas Lodge,
groeers; Thomas Berthelet, stacioner; and Thomas
Bacon), Salter, whoe *hertofore (with other) haue taken
gret and manyfold paynes and labour in the devisinge
and makinge of the seyd ordres And constitucion, and
in exeeutinge and diligent excersyse of the seid rome
and office, yet to remayne and eontynue one hole yere
longer in the seyd office ; and the nominacion, eleccion,
and newe Appoynment of master Willsforde and
master Dobbes, Aldermen); and Thomas Viears, bar-
bour Surgeon; William Chester, Draper; William
Clarke, skinner; & Stephon Cobb, Haberdasher, to
Joyne and be Associate with the seyd master Hynd
- 2. that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen shall appoint them;**
- 3. that they shall act as Governors for 2 years;**
- half of them retiring at every Michaelmas,
- but electing 2 fresh Aldermen and 4 fresh Commoners, to take the places of the retiring Governors.
- 4. That for next year the 6 old Governors who've drawn up the Hospital Rules,**
- [* leaf 384, back]
- shall continue in office;
and that 6 new Governors,—
THOMAS VICARS (or VICARY), one of them—shall join the 6 old ones.

and other Aforenamyd, by all the tyme Afore rehersyd, made by the seyd Lord Mayer and Aldermen at this present, ys lovinglye ratyfyed, Approvyd, and eonfyrmyd by this hole eourt of eommen Counsayle, And by the Authorytye of the same.¹

On Dee. 20, 1548, the Common Councel past an Aet, ordering the payment of 500 Marks a year to St. Bartholomew's or 'the House of the Poore in Westsmythfeld,' and assessing the 59 City Companies to the same, in the several sums set after their names at the end of the Aet; the Barber-Surgeons being down for £5 6s. 8d. This Aet is printed as Appendix VII in the *Royal Hospitals* (1836), p. 51-6; ed. 1862, p. 46-51. It was enforced by the Preecpt of 22 Dec. 1548 printed below.

Precept of 22 Dec. 1548, to each City Company, bidding it comply with the Act of Common Council, 20 Dec. 1548, assessing each Company with its Proportion of the Bartholomew's Hospital 500 Marks a year.²

Amcotes Maior

(Journal 15, leaf 401³).

By the Maire.

A preeept
direetyd to
the Craftes
of this eitie
of London,
for payment
of their
Sessment
vnto the
poore //
[of St. Bartholo-
news].

For-Asmuehe As yt was lovyngly grauntyd, Enaetyd⁴
& Aggreyd by Auethoriti of A Comon Councell holden at the Guildhall of the sayd Citie the .xx^{ti}. daye of this present moneth of Deeember, that your Company shold yerely gyve & paye towardes the Sustentacion, Releif & eomfort of the poore people within the house of the poore lately fownded in West Smythfeld in the Suburbes of the same Citie, for the tyme beyng .N^o. of good & lawfull money of England, to be payd yerely at the iiij^{or} vsuall termes of the yere (that ys to saye) At the Feastes of the Birth of our lorde god, Thamunciaeion of our Lady, The natyvytie of

¹ 'This act of Common Council is referred to in Mr. Firth's *Memoranda* as existing in *Liber Legum*: as will be seen from the reference, it has been found in the Journal (15, leaf 384), and is now printed at length.'—Note to the first print of this Act in the 'Supplement to the *Memoranda relating to the Royal Hospitals*' (1867), p. 1. This first print has a few mistakes, which we have set right by the MS. Journal 15.

² This Act is printed in the *Royal Hospitals* (2nd cd. 1862), p. 46-51.

³ At the top of the leaf is a Precept to the Wardmote Inquests to make a return of all the aged, impotent, and lame folk in their respective Wards who live by begging.

⁴ Every final *d* has a curl to it, as others have generally in the City MS Books we have used.

Saynt Jolin Baptist, & St. Miche^{ll} tharehaunge^{ll}, by even^{ll} porcions, The First payment therof to begyn at the said feaste of the birthe of our lorde god next Commyngh / We therfore straytly charge & eommand you / that ye, Immediately vpon the Recepte hereof, Cause such Taxacion & order to be taken emonges your sayd Company, that ye fayle not to make redy payment of .O.^{ll}, parcell of the said .N^{ll}. now payable at the said feaste of the birth of our lord god next eommyng, to the gouernours of the said house of the poore, or to their Sufficent Deputie / And so from hensforth quarterly, vnty^{ll} other order shalbe taken for the discharyng therof, Accordyng to the te[rmes?] of the said Acte / As ye witt Answer at your peri^{ll} / Dated at the [MS. torn¹] aforesayd, the .xxij^{ti}. daye of December in the .ij^{de}. yere of the R[eigne] of our Soueraign Lorde, Kynge Edward the vj^{te}. [A.D. 1548].

Blaekwell [Town Clerk].

1 Aug. 1549 (3 Edw. VI.). Lord Southampton directs a License to be drawn up for the City to vary Henry VIII's Regulations for Bartholomew's (Journal 16, leaf 26, back).²

As the City say
that the Royal
Regulations for
Barts give too
large fees to super-
fluous Officers,

We tell you to
draw a License
from K. Edw. VI
authorising the
City to vary those
Regulations,

After our hartye Commendacions / Havinge given vs to vnderstande, by the Maior and eomynaltie of the Citie of Londoⁿ, that the foundation of the hospitall of St. Bartylmewes in weste Smythfelde, cannot in all pointes so be obserued, as was mente by the foundation thereof, by cause moost of the Revenewe to the same Assigned, is consumed in feez and wageez to stipendarie preastes and other superfluous officers / the whiche abuses can in no wise be reformed, but onely by auctoritie or dispensacioⁿ from the kinges Maiestie / Theis shalbe therfore to will and requyre yow (after full knowledge had of the foundation and state thereof) to drawe a booke of Lysaunce from his Maiestie, to the Maior and Auldreman^{en} of the same Cytie, authorisinge them by the same, to transpose, alter, and chaunge the said nomber of preestes, and all other offices & thinges whiche shalbe thought by them not necessarye for the mynisterie of the said hospitall, vnto some other kynde of mynsters or vses, as to them shall be thought more

¹ 'Guildehall' one would expect, but the two letters shown look like vn.

² This is also in Letter-Book R, leaf 26.

meter and convenient for the better sustentation and
comforthe of the diseased and impotent persons within
the said hospitall ; and that the same be sent hether to
vs, warraunted with your handes, forseing alwaiies that
the kinges Maiestie susteinc no losse by the same, and
also that thei eontynewe charged, aswell with the
nombre of the poore, as the fyve hundredth markes
yerely, the whiche thei be now bounde to dispense, for
the sustencion of the said poore people / and So byd
you fare well : from westminster the first of august,
Anno 1549.

for the better help
of the Poor.

But the City's
yearly 500 Marks
is still to be paid.

E. Somersett.¹

Your Louinge frende

R. Riche, Councell.

Thomas Southampton.

In 1552 the City's Order for Regulations of St. Bartholomew's were printed, and are reprinted (with sidenotes) at the end of this Appendix. In 1557, a revision of these, 'The Order / Of the / Hospitals of K. Henry / the viij th and K. Ed- / ward the viith, / viz. / St. Bartholomew's. / Christ's. / Bridewell. / St. Thomas's. / By the Maior, Cominaltie, and Ci- / tizens of London, Governours of / the Possessions, Revenues and / Goods of the sayd Hospitals. / 1557. /' were printed; and are reprinted as Appendix XIII to the *Royal Hospitals* (1836), p. 83—107; ed. 1862, p. 77—100. They are also in the Charity Commission Report 32, Part VI, 1840.

1557. The Bartholomew's Surgeon & Orders.

(Repertory 13, No. 2, lf. 506) Adhue Jovis, tercio decimo die maij,
Annis tercio & quarto &c. [Philippi & Marie, A.D. 1557].

Surgeons.
(The Wardens not
to interfere
with the
Surgeon of
Bartholomew's.)

Item, it was agryed that the Wardens of the Surgeons²
shalbe warnyd to be heare the nexte Courte day to
shewe cause why they go aboue to interrupte the
Surgeon of the howse of the pore³ to practyse those
thinges that he dothe lawfully meddle withall.

¹ The Protector.

² We suppose that these were the representatives of the Fellowship of Surgeons, not more than 12 in number. See the Statutes, and Supplement to them, below. But see the Order of 24 March 1542, above, when 'the Wardeyns of the Surgeons' had to appear, and Vicary does so. Yet he cannot have interrupted the Surgeon of Barts. He was Resident Governor, and must have always beeu practically Chief Surgeon of the Hospital; and in Jan. 1552 was made Governor for life.

³ We assume that this 'howse of the pore' means Barts, and not St. Thomas's or Bridewell. In the Minute (Sept. 2. 1589) of the scaling of a Lease of a House and Shops in Ship Alley, Little Wood Street, belonging to

1557. (Repertory 13, No. 2, lf. 545) Adiuc Martis 28 Septembris,
Annis 4 & 5 [Philippi et Marie, A.D. 1557]. Osiley Maiore.

Ordinaunces Item, it was agryed that all the seuerall artycles
concernyng and ordynaunces hereafter mencionyde and ex-
the gouernaunce pressyd, and openly red to the Corte here this day,¹
of the Cytyes coneeurnyng the Gouernaunce and orderynge from
Hospytalles. hensefurthe of the howse of the pore in weste

Smythefeld and the hospytalles of this Cyty, lately
devysyd by Sir martyn Bowes and Sir Rowland
Hyll, knightis, and dyuers other of my Masters,
thaldermen, and the Comyners of this Cyty (beyng
governors and surveyors at this present of the sayde
howses, and of all the landes and other Revenues
of the same, what so euer), shulbe here enteryd of
Reorde, and Frome hensfurthe be put in due exe-
eucion from tyme to tyme, aecordynge to the true
meanyng and purporte of the samē.

1558. Vicary's Governorship of St. Bartholomew's Hos-
pital, under the Corporation of the City of London.

A.D. 1558.

(City of London Records, Repertory XIV. leaf 72, back.)

Mereurii, 28 Septembris Anno 5^o & 6^o &e. [Philip and Mary, 1558].

*Curtes, Mayor.
gouernours
of the
hospitalles
&c /* Item, this day the names of my Masters thaldremen &
Commoners of this Cytie newelye nominated, electe, &
chosen by the gouernours of the hospitalles & howses
of the pore of this Cytie & of Bridewell, to ioyne &
travaille with certen of the olde gouernours of the same
hospytalles remayning in the seid offyee for the yere
insuinge, presentyd here by Richard Grafton, grocer,

Barts, the Lessors are described as 'the Maior, Commynaltye and Cyttizens of the Cytte of London, Masters and governours of the howse of the pore, commonly called lyttle Saint Bartholomewes hospitall, in west smythefelde neare London, Curryor.' Repertory 22, leaf 91. There are entries in the Repertoires of many (? all) other Leases of Barts property: see, for instance, in 1606, Rep. 27, leaf 194 (190, pencil).

On May 5, 1614, Barts is still the House of the Poor. See the entry 'Hospital Leases' in Repertory 31, no. 2, leaf 303; 'this day, seaven Indentures of leases made by the Maior and Cominaltie and Citizens of London, Governours of the house of the poore commonly called St. Bartholomewes Hospital, neere West Smithfeild, London, of the foundation of King Henry the Eight . . . were here sealed with the vsuall seale for sealing of hospital leases.'

¹ These are doubtless the revised Ordinances or *Order* of 1557, printed as No. XIII in the Appendix to the *Memoranda on the Royal Hospitals*, p. 77-100, ed. 1862. Also in ed. 1836, and the *Charity Com. Report* 32, Part VI, 1840.

one of the seid old gouernours, werre here red, ratefyed & allowyd : which names, togither with the names of the seid houses & hospytalles whervnto they arre generally allottyd & appoynted, herafter insue, vide licet :

Sir Marten Bowes, knight, Comptroller generall /
Sir Rowland Hyll, knight, Surveyour generall /

St Bartholomews Hospytall		
Sir John Lyon, knight		M ^r Wallys
M ^r John Whyte, Alderman	{	M ^r Bushe
M ^r Alderman Malorye		M ^r Dane
*M ^r Vyears	{	M ^r Ramsey
M ^r Style		M ^r Fleteher
M ^r Atkinson		M ^r Ambrose Nieholas }

The Governors of Christes Hospytall, St Thomas Hospytall, & Brydewell, follow on leaf 73.

St Thomas Hospytall		
Sir William Chester, knight	{	M ^r Thomas Pyerson
M ^r Draper, Alderman		M ^r Wythers
M ^r Altham, Alderman	{	M ^r Hayward
M ^r Sayer		M ^r Bonde
M ^r Cater	{	M ^r Onslow
M ^r Dyehefeld		M ^r John Olyff }

1559. Repertory XIV. (leaf 216) Leigh, Maiore.

Jouis, 28 / Septembris, Anno primo domine Elizabethae Regine, &c.
[A.D. 1559]

[Present] Reeorder, Bowes, Hilt, White, Lyon, Garrard, Curtes, Huet, Lodge, Harper, Johannes White, Altham, Malory, Draper, Martyn, Foulkes, Rowe, Avenon, Cowper, Baskerfeld, Alyn; ae Halse & Champyon, Vieecomites [or Sheriffs]

Item, the nominaeion and elleeion of my maistres the Aldermen and worshipfull commoners of this Cytie appoyned by the right worshipfull Sir Martyn Bowes and Sir Roland Hilt, knyghtes, and other their assoeyates, gouernors at this present of al the Cyties hospytalles, to stonde and be gouernors of the sayd hospytalles for the yere now next insuyng, here presentyd this day by the sayd Sir Martyn Bowes and his companyons, was ratefyed and eonfyrmed in euery poynt by the hole Court; The tenour wherof heereafter insueth in thes wordes: "Yt may please your Lordship to be aduertysed that, the xxvijth day of September, anno 1559 / we, the gouernors of Thospytalles of this Cytie of London, assembled together at Christes Hospytall aeeordyng to

The gouernors
the houses of the
pore & of the Cy-
ties hospytalles./

our accustomed maner, haue nominatyd, and appoynted and elected, certeyne Aldermen¹ [leaf 216, back 1] And Citizens to serue in the sayd hospitalles for the yere ensuyng, most humbly beseechinge your Lordshipe and bretherene to ratysye and confyrme the same nominacion and eleccion

Sir Martyn Bowes, knyght, Comptroller generall.
Sir Roland Hiȝt, Surueygher generall./

The names of those that continued one yere, & must remayne another./ . . .

S^t Bartholomewes Hospytall.
M^r John White, Alderman
M^r Malorye, Alderman
* M^r Vikers
M^r Busshe
M^r Dane
M^r Ramsey
M^r Ambrose Nycholas
M^r Atkynson)./
S^t Thomas Hospytall
Sir William Chester, knyght
M^r Draper, Alderman
M^r Altham, Alderman
M^r Wethers
M^r Dyehefeld
M^r Anslowe
M^r Oleffe
M^r Thomas Pyreson

The names of those that nowe are electyd to serue for the yere insuynge ./ . . .

S^t Bartholomewes Hospytall /
Sir William Garrard, knyght
M^r Beswyke, draper
M^r Fowler, groeer
M^r Lambert, groeer
S^t Thomas Hospytall
M^r James Bacon
M^r Medcalf, goldsmith
M^r Spryngham, mercer
M^r Thomas Blanke, Junior

A.D. 1560.

(Rep. 14, leaf 391) Martis / 15 / Octobris anno secundo domine Elizabethe Regine, &c. [A.D. 1560].

Chester, Maior de nouo, nuper clericus, Hiȝt, White, Garrard, Offley, Leigh, Harper, Jó. White, Malorye, Champyon, Martyn, Avenon, Baskerfeld, Alyn, Chamberlyn; ac Draper & Rowe, Vicecomites [= Sheriffs]

[leaf 391, back] Item, this day M^r Alderman Bowes brought in here the names of alȝ the gouernors of the eyties hospytalles hereunder namyd, that are appoynted and newly elecetyd accordyng to the forme of the actes & ordenaunces of this eytie in that behalfe prouyded and made, to serue,

¹ At top is ‘Leigh Maiore. Adhuc Jouis 28 Septembris, Anno primo domine Elizabethe Regine, &c.’

and take paynches and travayle for the gouernaunce of the same hospytalles for the yere insuynge : the names of al the which governors hereafter insue in these wordes./ .

Gouernours elected the xiijth of October, anno 1560, for the gouvernement of Chrystes, S^t Bartholomeus, Brydewell, and S^t Thomas Hospytalles. /

Sir Martine Bowes, knyght, Comptroller genera^{ll}.
Sir Roland Hi^t, knyght, Surueyour genera^{ll}. / . . .

S^t Thomas Hospytall [leaf 392] S^t Bartholomeus Hospytall./

M ^r Sayer	Sir William Garrard, knight
M ^r Oleffe	M ^r John White, Alderman
M ^r James Bacon	M ^r Malorye, Alderman
M ^r Spryngham	*M ^r Vikers
M ^r Thomas Blanke	M ^r Richard Lamberte
M ^r Thomas Pierson	M ^r Beswyke
M ^r Medcalf. /	M ^r Fouler
Gouernours newly electyd [v 392]	M ^r Ramsey
M ^r Lodge, Alderman	M ^r Ambrose Nieholas
M ^r Champyon, Alderman	M ^r Atkynson
M ^r Allyn, Alderman	M ^r Skott
Master Mynors	Gouernours newly electyd [in marg.]
M ^r Chaire. /	M ^r Brystowe

Gouernours genera^{ll}

M^r Wethers
M^r Foulkes. /

On 24 April, 3 Eliz. 1561, ‘A Precept for the Poore yn the Hospitals’ was issued by the Lord Mayor, appointing Committees to sit with the Governors of the Hospitals, to colleet weekly Alms for the poor in the several City-Wards, and not allow foreign (or strange) beggars or other poor to beg in the parishes. Among the Governors told off to aet with the Committees for the Wards of Farringdon Without, Aldersgate and Cripplegate, was the Resident Governor of Bartholomew’s, “M^r Vycars,” our Thomas Vicary. This Preeept, with its names of Committees and Governors, is printed from the Guildhall-Reecords *Journal* 17, lf 310, in *The Royal Hospitals* (1836) as Appendix XIV, p. 107—111; ed. 1862, p. 100—104. See an extract in our Forewords.

A.D. 1561. (Repertory XIV, leaf 534.)

Jouis, 25 Septembris, anno 3° Domine Elizabeth Regine, &c.

[A.D. 1561] Chester Maiore.

[Present:] Recorder, Bowes, Hiȝt, White, Leigh, Harper, John White, Champion, Avenon, Cowper, Baskerfeld, Alyn, Chamberlin, Gilbert; ae Draper et Rowc, Vicecomites [= Sheriffs]. . . .

[leaf 534, back] Item, the names, aswell of the gouernors of y^e Cities Gouvernours of the Cityes hospitalles that weare lately newly elected, as also of Hospitalles those that haue allredy seruid by y^e spaec of one hole yeres past, presentid vnto this Courte here this Day by Master Alderman Bowes & other of my masters the Aldermen, gouernors of the said houses, as hereafter ensueth, in Christes hospitaȝ. Thc gouernors that haue remayned onc yerc & do contineve stiȝ / Sir Thomas Offley, knighe, M^r Martyn, Alderman Basford, M^r Peirson, M^r Mabbe, M^r Kynge, M^r Whithornes.

[leaf 535] St Bartholomews
 Sir William Garrard, Knight
 * M^r Vikers
 M^r Ambrose Nieholas
 M^r Bristowe /
 M^r Atkinson
 M^r Scott /
 St Thomas Hospitall /
 M^r Champion, Alderman /
 M^r Alen, Alderman /
 M^r Sawyer /
 M^r Chare /
 M^r Spryngham
 M^r James Baeōn /
 M^r Mynoures
 M^r Thomas Peyrsoñ /
 Brydeweȝ /
 M^r Harding
 M^r Boxe
 M^r Harrys .
 M^r Pers /
 The names of them that are newly elected /
 M^r Chamberlyn, Alderman
 M^r Vineent Randaȝ /
 M^r Thomas Garden, Goldesmyth
 John Keale, Goldesmith
 Richard Johnson /
 Jeames Mastoñ /
 William Albeney
 John Jaksoñ /

St Bartholomevs
 Sir Thomas Leigh, knight
 M^r Bankes, Alderman
 Robert Soole
 Thomas Lawe [Lawe]
 Joh̄n Lute
 Robert Hulsoñ /
 St Thomas Hospitaȝ
 Sir William Huett, knyght
 M^r Lorymer /
 M^r Golston /
 M^r John Baker /
 M^r Thomas Huett /
 Rychard Violet /
 Rychard Morrys /

Brydeweȝ /
 M^r Hayward } Aldermen
 M^r Gilbertt }
 M^r Thomas Bonde
 M^r Roger Bamsted
 M^r Thomas Bannyster
 M^r Nieholas Wheller
 M^r Kyteley
 M^r Edward Dove
 Riehard Taylor
 William Gybbons /

[As we do not know for which Hospitals the new Governors were severally elected, we print the entries as they stand in the MS.]

The entry above, of Sept. 25, 1561, is the last in which Vicary's name appears. It is of course not in the next, of Sept. 24, 1562, as his Will was proved by his Widow on April 7, 1562 (see p. 194 below). Yet we add the 1562 List.

A.D. 1562. (Repertory XV, leaf 124, back.)

Harper Maiore Jouis, 24 Septembris, anno iiiij^{to} Domine
Elizabethe Reginie [A.D. 1562].

[Present:] Reeorder, Bowes, Garrard, Offley, Leigh, Huett, Lodge, Champiōn, Cowper, Chamberlin, Banekes, Jakman; ae Avenon & Baskerfeld, Vieecomites [= Sheriffs].

[leaf 125, back] Item, this day Sir Martin Bowes, knight, Controller generall of all y^e Cities hospitalles, Christ, the house of y^e poore [St. Bartholomew's], Bridwell, & St Thomas in Suthwerke, brought in the names of all the gouernours & Surveyors of y^e same houses, newly eleet & chosen for the yere insueyng, aecording to thordere heretofore taken [leaf 126] for the same, whose names hereafter do destinctly and seuerally insue, &c.

Gouernors elected and chosen for y^e gouerment of Christes,
S^t Barthelmewes, Bridwell, & S^t Thomas Hospital, the
xxj of September, 1562

S ^t Barthelmews.	S ^t Barthelmews	S ^t Barthelmews
Sir W ^m Garrard, knight	M ^r Banekes, Alderman	M ^r Jakman, Alderman
Sir Tho Leighe, knight		
M ^r Ambrose Nieolas	M ^r Bristowe	M ^r Witton Sowene
M ^r Lute	M ^r Atkinson	M ^r Jeames Hawes
M ^r Loo		
M ^r Soole		
M ^r Seot		
M ^r Howland		

S ^t Thomas Hospital	S ^t Thomas Hospital	S ^t Thomas Hospital
Sir William Hewet, knight	M ^r Allen, Alderman	Sir W ^m Chester,
M ^r Champion, Alderman	M ^r Sayer	knight
M ^r Jeamies Baeon	M ^r Springham	M ^r Offlee
M ^r Lorymer	M ^r Chare	M ^r Boxe
M ^r Colston	M ^r Tho Hewett	M ^r Francis Barnham
M ^r Baker		M ^r Nicholas Love
M ^r Riehard Violett		M ^r Welles
M ^r Riehard Morris		
M ^r Mynors		
M ^r Tho Peirson		

For the next year, Sept. 1563-4, the old Governors continue : Rep. XV, leaf 281, back :

governours Item, this daye the governours of all the eitiez hos-
of the pitalles here being present, dyd gently agree to stande
hospitalettes still in the same their offees one other yere more ; and
yt was orderyd that the audytours appoynnid to take
thaeeompes of the sayd offycceres shal take the same
wyth eonvenyent spedē.

On Tuesday, Sept. 25, 1565 (*Repert. XV*, leaf 472, back), two of the Bartholomew's men (Mr Rychard Foukes, Clothworker, and John Jaxson, founder, two of the gouernours of the house of the pore) brought in the list of the Governors of the several Hospitals eleeted at the Meeting at Christ's Hospital on Sept. 21, 1565, and besought the 'Court to ratefye and allow the same'; which, 'after good & mature eonsideraeion thereof,' the Court did. But the Bartholomew's men were only the old ones [leaf 473] :

of such as haue Contynewed	Such as haue Contynewed ij
but one yere & yet remayne	yeres That remayne
St. Bartholomewes	

M ^r Aldreman Martyn	Sir William Garret, presydent
M ^r Aldreman Chamberlyn	M ^r Ambros Nieholas, Tresurar
M ^r Thomas Banester	M ^r William Wyton
M ^r Edward Bryght	[There is no Barts entry in the
M ^r Ryehard Barnes	3rd column, headed "Sueh as ar
M ^r Thomas Gore	new eleeted."]
M ^r Riehard Yonge	
M ^r William Coekes	
M ^r John Hardynge	

The general Offieers are given on the baek of leaf 472 :—

Sir Martyn Bowes, knyght, Comptroller	}	generall
Sir Thomas White, knyght, Surveyor		
M ^r Lawrence Wether	}	gouernors & Audytours generall
M ^r Ryehard Folkes		
M ^r Robert Hardynge		

The names of such as haue Contynued but one yere, & yet
remayne

M ^r Alderman Lambert	.
M ^r Wylliam Leonarde, mercer	
M ^r Henry Sutton, Goldsmith	
M ^r Christofer Edwardes, haberdasher	

Many Lists (probably all the early ones) of the Barts' Governors are given in the Repertories. In turning over some of their leaves we came on a few. For those of 1582 and 1583, see Repertory 20, leaf 235, baek, lf. 458, bk.; for those of 1584, -85, -86, -87, Rep. 21, lf. 87, bk., lf. 213, lf. 335, lf. 470; for 1589, -90, Repert. 22, lf. 100, 212; for 1593-4, -94-5, -95-6, Rep. 23, lf. 100 (or 103), bk., 295, bk., 441.

In 1598, the *Repertory* 24, leaf 283, shows that the Governors of Bartholomew's were Sir John Harte, knight, president, Sir John Spence, knight, 5 Aldermen, Mr. Thomas Smith, Thresurer, William Massham, Esquire, 4 other men, 4 mercers, 4 groeers, 1 draper, 3 goldsmithes, 3 Skynners, 6 merchanttailors, 2 haberdashers, 1 vintener, 1 Clothworker, 2 diers, 1 leatherseller, and 1 Cooper. There were 4 Auditors. (Why the number of Governors was so increasest, we don't know.)

In 1599 (*Rep.* 24, leaf 460, back), the Barts' Governors were Sir Stephen Soame, knight, Maior, Sir John Harte, knight, president, Sir John Spencer, knight, 2 Aldermen, Mr. Thomas Smithe, Thresurer, William Masham, Esquire, 5 men entitled to be eald 'Master,' 3 mereers, 6 Grocers, 1 Draper, 4 Goldsmithes, 5 merchaunt-tayleres, 2 Skynners, 2 haberdashers, 1 Vintener, 2 Clothworkers, 2 diers, 1 leatherseller, 1 Cowper; and there were 4 Auditors, as before.

For the Governors for 1600-1, see Repertory 25, lf. 154; for 1605-6, 1606-7, Rep. 27, lf. 85 (81, pencil), lf. 274 (271, peneil); for 1611, Rep. 30, lf. 182; for 1613, Rep. 31, no. 1, lf. 166; for 1614, Rep. 31, no. 2, lf. 417, bk.; &c. &c.

1614, April 19. Bartholomew's not a House for bringing-up Children.

(*Repert. 31, no. 2,*
lf. 297)

St. Bar-
tholomewes
Hospitall /

It is charged with
the keep of 3
Foundlings,
2 left in the Hos-
pital Cloisters,
1 in Watling Str.

VICARY.

Item, this day, Thomas Juxon, Thresorer, and others of the Governoures of St Bartholomewes Hospitall, London, exhibited their humble petition to this Court, Intymating thereby that the said Hospitall hath bin chardged with the keeping of three Children,—two of them being left by persons vnknowne, in the Cloyster of the said Hospitall, and the other being left in Watlingstreete in the parishe of St John Evangelistes,

sent to the Hospital by the Lord Mayor to be cured.

Mayn't the 3 Children be sent to Christ's Hospital?

Committee of 3 Barts Governors, and 2 of Christ's, appointed to report on the case.

and after sent by the Lord Maior to the said hospitall to be cured of her infirmitie,—and desiryg that the said Children may forthwith be reeived into Christes hospitall, to be kept there; alleadging that it is eontrarye to the foundaeion of the hospitall of St Bartholomewes to keepe or bring vpp any Children: Wherepon it is ordered by this Court, that Sir Thomas Lowe, Sir William Craven, Sir Thomas Hayes, kniglites and Aldermen, Master Alderman Leman, Master Alderman Stile, or any three of them, shall forthwith meeete and eonsider of the said petieion, and eertifie to this Court in writing vnder their handes, whether they shall finde it against the foundaeion of the said Hospitall to keepe Children, and of their opynions therein: And John Savage to warne & attend them.¹

We don't find any further entry relating to this matter, but have no doubt that the Committee's deeision was in favour of Barts, and that the children were shifted to Christ's Hospital, espeeially as Sir Thomas Lowe was then President of Barts, and Sir Thomas Hayes and Master Nieholas Stile, Alderman, were Governors: see Repertory 31, No. 1, lf. 166. Sir W^m. Craven was President, and Alderman John Leman was a Governor, of Christ's Hospital.—*ib.*

1624, Sept. 3. A Petitioner for the Hospitallership [or Chaplaincy] of Barts.

(Repert. 38, leaf 229)

Petieio

Roberts recommended for the reversiou of the post of Hospitaller of Barts, &c.

Item, this daie the humble petieion of William Robertes preferred vnto this Court, to haue a revereion of the Hospitlers placee of Saint Bartholemewes, and to haue a Clark or Viear Choralls placee in Christ chureh, is by this Court referred to the favourable eonsideraeion of the President and Governours of the said HospitaH of Saint Bartholemewes./

¹ Dugdale, *Monast. Angl.*, vol. vi. pt. 2, p. 627, ed. Ellis, says that 'the foundation was for a Master, brethren, and sisters, and for the entertainment of poor diseased persons till they got well; of distressed women big with child, till they were delivered, and able to go abroad; and for the maintenance (till the age of seven years) of all such children whose mothers die in the House.'

2. *Supplementary Extracts from the Guildhall Records as to Bartholomew's.*

1512, March 16. The Master to pay rents for his Encroachments on Smith-Field.¹

Rogerus Acheley, Maior

(Letter-Book M², lf 189, bk)

Seint Bartholomeus Spitel

The Master to pay 6s. 8d. rent for the site of his pale,

and 13s. 4d. for that of his gatehouse and porch.

Sextodecimo Die Marcij, Anno regni Regis Henrici octaui tercio : Maior, Tate, Aylemer, Kebull, Copynger, Monox, Butler, Exmew, Reste, Basford, Brugis, Milbourne ; Fenrother, Holdernesse, vicecomites./

Atte this Court of aldermen, it is agreid that the Master of seint Bartholomeus SpiteH, for the grounde that his pale standith vpon, shaſt paye yerely to the Chamberlayn vjs viij d^t; And for his gate hous and porche newely bildid upon the Comen grounde, xiij s iiiij d, to the vſe of the Cominaltie of this Citie. &c.

1515. Lease for life, to the Master of Barts of the Common Ground of the City.

(Rep. 2, leaf 209 (208 pencil), bk.) Martis xvij^o Die Januarij [6 Henry VIII, A.D. 1515].

Monoux
[Mayor]

[Present] Mayor, Capell, Haddon, Aylemer, Jenyns, Boteler, Rest, Exmewe, Myrfyn, Milburn, Shelton, Fenrother, Aldernes, Baldry, Bayly, [ac] Yerford, Mundy, Vicecomites [Sheriffs].

Magister
Hospitalis
sancti

At this Court yt ys agreed, that the Master of thospital of seynt Bartilmewe in Westsmythfeld, london, shaſt haue a lees of the Comen ground of this Citie³

¹ There are of course many entries in the Guildhall Records as to the early Barts Hospital and Priory. We give only 2 or 3, mainly to show how Smithfield was gradually encroached on, and doekt of its old extent in Chaucer's days.

² On lf. 246, bk. of this book, Sept. 6, 1515, £400 is to be paid to the two 'Surveyours of the lazare houses, Called Seynt Gyles in the Feld lookes, & Kyngelond, of the Foundaciou of this Citie . . . Towardes the Reparaeions of the seyd ij houses, that ys to sey, lookes & kyngeslond.'

On lf. 247 is an entry, that on Sept. 21, 1515, the Cardynall of Englond sends a message that the King has orderd a *Te Deum* to be sung at St. Paul's that day at evensong, because 'the Quenes gracie, beyng of late Coueyved with Childe, ys nowe (thanked be our Lord !) quykened of the same, to the grete Ioye & Comforde of alle the kynges treu & lovyng Subgettes ; wherupon the seid Maier & his Brethern, in Scarlet, went to the seid Church, & their taryed tyll *Te Deum* was sung, meane betwene evensong & Compleyn was Fynysshed.'

³ We take this to mean the open part of West Smithfield.

Bartholomei for the terme of certeyn yeres, as more playnly
 Ex assensu apperyth the xxx day of March in the tyme of
domini Mayralte of Master Accheley [Nov. 1511-12], Pro-
Mayoris. vided alweyes, that yf yt happen the seyd Mester to
 deesse within the seyd terme, that then the seyd
 terme & lees to be vtterly voyde; And the seyd lees
 to begyn at Mighelmas last passyd. And as touchyng
 tharrere of the seyd Rent, the seyd Master promytteth
 to stand & obey to such order & direcccion as this
 Court shal award in that behalfe.

1515. Encroachment. A Forge built on West Smithfield, granted to Barts for a year.

(Repertory 2, lf. 210 ink, 209 pencil.)

Smythes Item, yt ys agreed that the Smyth whiche nowe settyth
 Forge next to vp a Forge next to the Hertyshorn in Westsmyth-
 feld, vpon a parcell of the Comen ground, That the
 Hertyshorn Chamberlyn shal viewe the seyd Comen ground, &
 sett a Rent therupon by his discrecion, & to make
 to the Master of thospitall of Seynt Bartolomewes,
 owner of the hous wherunto the seyd Forge adioyneth,
 a graunt therof, ouly for this yere.

1541. Privileges of Bartholomew's as to Arrest in the Hospital.

(Repert. 10, lf. 216) Martis, 19 Julij, Anno 33º, H. 8 (A.D. 1541).

Roche [Present] Mayor, Waren, Gresham, Forman, Denham,
 Mayor. Dormer, Pagett, Cotes, Bowyer, Dawnsy, Hoberthorne,
 Tolos, Aleyn, Wylforde, Lewen, J. Gresham, Judde; Ac
 Laxton & Bowes, Vicecomites (Sheriffs)

Seynt Item, the most gracyous lettres patentes of kyng Edward
 Bartholo- the seconde, made & graunted to seynt Bartholomewes
 mewes hospitaH in Smythfeld, were Alowyd, for & concernyng
 hosptial tyme / whiche ys, that none of the officers or Mynistres of
 this Citye shulde do or execute eny arrest within the
 Claims free- precynte of the seyd hospitaH / And that the arrest made
 dom from ar- by VnderhyH, one of my lorde Mayers seruautes vpon
 rest, and that Widow Brome by Alyce Brome, wydowe, dwellyng within the seyd hospitaH,
 shall be set free. shalbe dyscharged, &c.

1541. Barts Privileges as to Arrests allowed by the City.

(Letter-Book Q,
lf 34, bk.)

Roche, Maior.

Martis, xix^o die Julij, Anno xxxiiij^o Henrici viij, in Repertorio.

Saint Bar-
tholomewes
hospytall

Its claim for free-
dom of its indwellers
from arrest, is
allow'd,
and Underhill's
arrest of Widow
Browne is dis-
charged,

Item, the most gracyous *lettres patentes* of kinge Edwardre the seconde, made & graunted to saint Barthilmewes hospytall in Smythfeld, were allowed, for & concernyng suche prvyleges as thei doo clayme therby at this present tyme / which ys, that none of the offycers or mynsters of this Cytie shulde doo or execute any arrest within the precincte of the said hospytall / And that the arrest made by Vnderhil, one of my lorde Mayers seruauntes, vpon Alyce Browne, wydowe, Dwelling within the sayd hospytall, shalbe dyscharged &c/.

1542. A Governor of the Hospitals surrenders his post.

(Rep. 10, lf. 269) Adhuc Martis, primo Augusti, Anno 34, Henrici viijⁱ. (A.D.
1542).
Dormer, Mayor.

Master
Gallard

[surrenders his post
as Governor of the
Spital Houses]

Item, Att this Court, Master Gallard, paynterstayner, being' one of the vysytours & gouernours of the Spytell howses nere adioynyng vnto thys Cytye, hath thankefully, by the mouthe of master Hayes, Comptroller of the Chambre of this Cytye, surrendred hys sed Rowme & offyce into the handes & dysposicion of this Court / most hertely desyring the same to Apoynt some other hable man for the due exeeucion of the same rowme.

On Jan. 23, 1543 (Rep. 10, lf. 303), 'John Nyk,—who lately had the gouernauunce & ordering of the poore people being in the lazare house Att Kyngysland, & of the ymplementes of the same house / And also the Colleecion of the charitable Almes of the people gevyn vnto the seyd poore men,'—was reinstated in his office, which he had lost by absence for a time. On 22 May, 1543 (Rep. 10, lf. 334, bk.), 'Mr Rychard Holte, Cytezen & merchauntayller' is appointed 'one of the gouernours & Vysytours of the lazarehouses.'

15 Nov. 1547. The Vicar of St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

(Repert. 11, lf. 387, ink ; 363 peneil, bk. 15 Nov. 1 Edw. VI)

seynt Bartholo- Item, yt was agreyd^k that the vycar of saint Bartholomewes mewes hospytall, resortyng to maister Judd & thother Aldermen & commyssyoners for the poore, shalbe assured^k of a^H suche thynges as he, doyng his duetic, ought to haue.

12 Jan. 1548. Dr. Howell's Claim on the Bartholomew's Governors for his Stipend.¹

Jo. Gresham, Mayor. (Rep. 11, lf. 380, pencil; 404, ink.)
 Howell Item the lettres of sir Edward North, knyght, and
 other the lerned eounselers of the Court of the Aug-
 mentacion of the Revenues of the kynges Crown),
 dyreected to this Court in the favour of doctour Howe^H,
 Physyeion, for the stypend or Fee by hym demaunded,
 were delyuered, by the order of the Court, to Maister
 Judde, Alderman, to the intent that he, & thother
 Aldermen hauyng the gouernaunce of the hospytal of
 the pore, shuld make an aunswere therunto /.

24 Jan. 1548. Bridge-money for Bartholomew's. Dr. Howell's claim.

(Rep. 11, lf. 408, ink; 384, pencil, bk.) Martis, xxiiij^o die Januarii, Anno primo
 Edwardi vj^o / [A.D. 1548].

the howse of y ^e poore	Item, it is agreyd that the Brydge-maisters for the tyme beyng, shaſt from hensforth paye vnto my maisters thaldermen nowe havyng, & that hereafter shaſt have, the gouernaunce of the howse of the pore, aſt suehe money as they heretofore were wont yerely to paye to the late maister there / And further that the seid Brydge-maisters shaſt, with eonvenyent spedē, eause A good stronge Cage to be new made att the further ende of the seid Brydge for the due punyssh- ment of Vagabundes therin /.
Intratur	
A Cage /	
Howe ^H	Item, this day, Maister Bowes, Maister Judde, Maister Hy ^H , Maister Barne, Maister Jervys, Maister Hynde, & Maister Garrard, Aldermen, are assygned by the Court here, to repayre to Maister Chauneeler of the Augmentacion of the Revenues of the kynges Crown), for the aunsweryng of his lett[er]e wryten in the favour of Howe ^H y ^e physyeion) /.

20 Sept. 1548. Mr. Losse's Claim against Bartholomew's.

(Rep. 11, lf. 492, ink; 470 pencil, bk. 20 Sept. A° ij^o E(dw.) 6 /.)

J. Gresham, Mayor.
 Maister Losse Item, Maister Losses by^H exhybyted to my lorde
 Mayere & my maisters the Aldermen, for eertein
 yerely Fees that he elaymeth out of the late Hospytal
 of saint Barthylmewe & the late grey Fryers, red /

¹ He perhaps did work at the Hospital before Vicary's appointment.

Yt was agreyd that he ¹shuld repayre to Maister Judde & thother Aldermen, gouernours of the house of the poore,² for his aunswere therin, accordyng to the ordre here lately taken for the same /.

1552. Bart's Governors to have a Gateway thro' the City Wall into the 'House of Work'.

A.D. 1552. Common Council, 1 Aug., 6 Edward VI.
(Journal 16, leaf 201, ink; or 195, pencil, back.)

It was also this day (for dyuerse goodl & necessarie eonsyderacions & causes especially moving this honourable Courte of comen counsaill)ordeined, enacted, graunted & agreyd by thassent & auuthoritie of the same, that it shalbe lefult to & for the lorde Maire & Aldermen of the said Cytie that nowe are, & to their Suecessours, Maires & Aldermen of the same Cytie for the tyme being, at their free witt & pleasure to pul & breake downe, & cause to be pulled downe,asmuche of the Cyties wal stonding on the Backsyde of Crystes churche in the warde of Faringdon wthin, as to their sad dyscrecions & wysedomes shall seame meate and convenient for the making of a gate or dore thurrough the same wal, for the Apte, commodyous, & meate passage of the gouernours of the house of the poore of the fundacion of kinge Henrie the viijth in west Smythfeld, nere vnto London, & other Cytezens of the sayd Cytie, to & from the same house, vnto & from the house of the said Cytie, ordeined by the same Cytie for the relief & socour of the poore, ealled the house of worke / eny Lawe, Acte, ordenaunce or decree heretofore made & ordeined to the contrarie, in eny wyse notwithstanding/.

1552. Bartholomew's to have a second Rent from all City houses turnd into Alleys.

(Journal 16, leaf 127.) Primo die Octobris, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi vj^{ti} vto [A.D. 1552].

By reason of turnyng, converting & transporting of eaptaill mesuages & houses into alleis, wherby great nombre of beggers, vagabundes, ideill & suspecte persons are increased within this Cytie / & the comen welthe therby muehe impaired, & eveill rule muehe

(lf. 203, ink, or
197, pencil)

Enacted that

the Lord Mayor
and Aldermen

may break thro'
the City Wall at
the back of
Christchurch,

and make a gate-
way for the

Governors of Bar-
tholomew's, &c.,

to pass from the
Hospital to the

House of Work
for the poor.

As the turning of
Houses with their
grounds into
Alleys has increase
the number of
vagabonds, &c.,

¹ leaf 193, ink.

² 'of the poore' struck thro'.

We order, that in every such House-converted Alley,

every tenant shall pay to St. Bartholomews the

whole yearly value of his Room or Rooms

quarterly, according to the actual rent,

or that fixt by the City's valuers,

such value to be recoverd by distraint by any City Officer,

or the Governors of St. Bartholomew's.

And when any 2 houses have been or shall be converted into 1,

the inhabitants of it shall pay

the old scot, lot, &c., for the old 2 houses,

inhaunsed & growen, & the abylytie & suertie of the said Cytie muche decessed & mynysshed / For reformacion wherof, be yt ordeined & decreed, by auctoritye of this comen counsaill, that where any pryncypal Meases¹ or howses shal, at any tyme herafter be converted & turned into any alley or alleis / that euerie seuerall inhabitaunt within euerie Rowme & place within suche Alley or Alleis for the tyme being for euer, shal yerely yelde & paye to the house of the poore in Westsmythefeld of London yerely the hole value by the yere of euerie suche Rowme & Rowmes as euerie of theim dothe or shal dwelt in [in] any suche Alley or Alleis made or to be made, so longe as the same shalbe vsed as an Alley / the same to be paid quarterly by evyn porcions, after suche rate as thei paye in yerely rent for the same to the landclordes therof² / or as the same shalbe estemed to be yerely worthe by iiiij indifferenter men of the said Cytie, to be aucthorsyd by the Maire of London & A ful court of Aldermen for the tyme being / & that it shalbe laufull for any offycer of the said Cytie, by the commaundement of the Maire of the same for the tyme being, to dysrcine for the same / or elles the gouernours of the said hospitaill for the tyme being, to haue an accion of dett[e] for the same / wherin no wager of lawe³ shal lie ne be admytted / And be yt further ordred & decreyd by auctoritye aforesaid, that where, at eny tyme within .x. yeres now last past, ij dwelling howses or moo, haue bein converted into one dwelling house, and where at any tyme herafter ij dwelling houses or moo shalbe converted into one, that in euerie suche case, thinhabitaunte or inhabitauntes of the same shal from hensforthe doo bere & paye all suche &asmuche scott, lott, [leaf 127, back] charge, payement & other thinges as was accustomed to be done, paid & borne for euerie of the same when thei were vsed / as seuerall dwelling howses / & as shuld, or of right ought to be done, borne & paid for the same, in case thei were still vsed as seuerall dwelling houses //

¹ messuage, holding : see *Cathalicon*, page 1 (= 50, of Introduction) and p. 232; and 'a mese of landes & tenementes' in *Fifty earliest English Wills*, E. E. T. Soc. (ed. F. J. F.), p. 126.

² MS. of therof. This makes a double rent payable, 1 to Bart's, besides the other to the landlord.

³ See the bit from Jacob's *Law Dict.* on page 98, *Statutes*, note, below.

A.D. 1557. Gifts to St. Bartholomew's.

(Report. 13, No. 2, lf 552) Martis deeimo nono Octobris, annis quarto & quinto [Philippi et Marie, 1557]. Offley maiore.

.London et vñi vj s viij d to be made by the Mayer and Comynalty Bennet. At this Courte, a deade of a graunt of Annuyte of and Citizens of this Cytye, to one Constance Bennet, gentleman, for Terme of his lyfe, for and in consideraeion of three howses set & beyng here within the Cyty, by hymme, the same Coustañee, already frely gevyn to the same Cytye, to the vse of the pore within the howse of the pore in weste Smythefelde, was read ; & agryed that the same shalbe sealyd and delyueryd over aecordingly.

(3 houses given to Bart's)

Another gift of lands, by Katheryn Hall, 'to the vse of the pore within the hospytalles of the saide Cyty' is on the baek of leaf 552 ; and at the top of leaf 553 (date as above), is a Lease of (seemingly) Hospital lands in Oxfordshire :—

Smythe. Item, it was agryed that the Counterpane of the lease here red this day, grauntyd by the Chamberlyne and iiij of the Gouernors of the howse of the poore in weste Smythefelde, to one Alyee Smythe, wydowe, of the Cytys messuage or Tenemente, and eertayne Landes lyeng and beyng in Heath¹ in the County of Oxford, nowe in the holdinge and occupaion of the said Alyee, or her assignes, for Terme of eertayne yeres, shalbe sealyd and delyueryd over accordyngly.

In Repertory 22, leaf 107, is the following Minute of the Common Council Meeting on Oct. 14, 1589 :—

Legacie to Item, yt is orderyd that Warninge shalbe presently thospitall. gyven to the Threosorer and governors of the fower severall hospitalls of this Cytye, to haue a speiall Care to looke for suehe legacyes as haue lately byn gyven and bequeathed to the same hospitalls by the last will and testament of Richard Walter, girdler, deceased.

(by R.d. Walter,
girdler.)

AD. 1562. Incontinent Folk at Bartholomew's.²

(Repertory 15, lf. 59, bk.) Adhuc martis, 7 Aprilis anno iiiij^{to} Domine Elizabethae Regine [A.D. 1562].

Item, it was orderid that master Fulkes, and oþere the gouernours of the house of the poore, shaþ cause the

¹ Near Bicester, in Ploughley Hundred.

² This extract, the Cesspool one of 1567, &c., are given as speiemens, to show how complete was the control of the City over Barts and the other Hospitals.

154 App. III. 2. *Barts Cesspool. Misdoers turnd out.*

Incontinent man & y^e ij women that they haue nowe remaynyng in
Lyuers their kepinge for vicious & incontinent liuyng, of whome
they informed the Court here this day, to be inquired of
by the wardmote inquest where they did offend : And
that they then shalbe pumfished according to the lawe /

1564. Enclosure of the City's Garden near the House
of the Poor.

(Rep. 15, lf. 327, bk. ; 324, inner margin) Adhuc 23^{clo} Marcij, anno 6 Domine
Elizabethe Regine, &c.

Memorandum, that the xxvth daye of Marche, in the vjth yere of the
regne of our sayde sovereign Lady &c., Maister Laurence Wyther,
Saulter, Maister Richarde Fulkes, Clothworker, & the Chamberlein
were appoyntyd by my lorde mayre and my Maisters thaldermen, to
talke with Maister Haddon, one of the maisters of the Request, for
& concernynge the cyties gardeyne at the house of the poore adioyn-
yng to his lodginge there / & to move him quyetly to suffer the
cytyseins & governours of the seyd house to inclose, vse, & enioye
the same, beinge their owne propre grounde, to their most benyfyt
and commodyte, & to make reporte to my seyd lorde mayre & alder-
men with convenient spede, of his answere therein /

1567. The Cesspool at Bartholomew's to be clenzd.

(Rep. 16, leaf 261, back¹) 29 July, 1567 (An. 9 Eliz.).

the Sewer Item, it was this day ordered by the Court here, that
at the house master Chamberlyn, & master Bright, Iremonger, and
of y^e pore ij or iij more of the gouernors of the house of the
pore, & Thomas Wheler, draper, shall viewe the
comen Sewer or vawt at the seid house, & consider
how and by what meanes the samie Sewer may be
clensed, And make an estymate as neight² as they
can, what the Charges of the doyng thereof will
amount vnto, &c. /

[*The Hospital Surveyors to reform Hospital Abuses.*]

Surveyors Item, this day, master Garrard, master Offley, master
of the Cities Chester, master White, master Rowe, master Becher,
Hospitalles and master Hardying, Aldermen, were assigned to
pervse, viewe, & vnderstand perfetly the estates &
condycions of all the Cyties hospytalles, and to
reforme & avoyd all such misdowers as they shall fynd
in eny of theym, either in the resceipte and maynten-
to turn out mis-
doers;

¹ ink no. ; 252, pencil.

² nigh, near.

to see the right
number of poor
and children kept,

and to reform
things amiss.

anee of eny more or greater number of pouertie or Children in eny of theym then ther ought to be, or otherwise by eny wayes or meanes; And to take such order for the¹ custodye of the money & Treasure of euery of the seid houses, And for the reformatio[n] of all such thinges as they shall fynd amys, as to theym shall seme Convenyent.

1573. Lease to Dr. Freer, of Dr. Caius's old House.

(Repert. 18, lf. 106, bk.) 16 Nov. 1573.

Camerarius
Doctour
Freres
lease /

Item, at this Courte it was ordered that the gouernours of St Bartillmewes hospitall shall make a lease for xxj^{tie} yeres of the house wherein Doctour Keies lately dwelled, to M^r Doctour Freer, for xxii^{li} fyne, & the rent of v^{li} by yere, notwithstandinge any Acte heretofore made for not lettinge of any of thospitall landes, other then to fremen &c. /

1574. A Dishonest Hospital-Collector discharged.

(Repert. 18, lf. 264) *Curia Specialis.* Sabbati, vndeclimo die Septembris, Anno xvij^{to} Elizabethe Regine. [A.D. 1574]

Edwardes /
Item, Wylliam Edwardes, Skynner, one of the gather[er]s of the money due to the hospitaH, for that yt was substancialy provyd vnto this Courte, that he had verye lewdly & dysceytfull ysed and behauyd him selfe in theexecutio[n] of his sayd offyce, was therefore by this Courte cleyrlye dyschardged of and from the same offyce and the execution thereof for ever /

**3. Extracts from the Guildhall Records relating to Barbers, to foreign
and unlicenst Surgeons; and to the Plague in London.**

**1496, Jan. Two Aldermen to examine the Statement of
the Barbers and Barber-Surgeons.**

(Rep. 1, lf. 12.) [Present] M[ayor]² Colet, Broun, White, Mathue, Remyngton, Isak, Broke, Pemberton, Purchas, Welbek, Shaa, Woode

It is agreed at the same court that Maister Purchas and Maister Woode shal haue the examinaeion of the b[i]ll of barbours and barbours surgions, and to speake with the said barbours, and to make report ageyn to the court.

¹ MS the the.

² Henry Colet.

1513. The Archbp. of Canterbury's Barber to be a Freeman of the City without fee.

(Rep. 2, lf. 158) x^o die Maij, Anno v^o H. viij^l (1513).

Intratur. [Present] Mayor [Sir W^m Browne], Recorder, Capell, Kneseworthⁱ, Aylemer, Aeheley, Monoux, Boteler, Exmewe, Reest, Basford^k, Bruges, Shelton, Dawes, Ambo Vicecomites.¹

The bisshope At this Court, At the instance of the right Reuerend of Canterbury Fader in god / the Arehebusshoppe of Canterbury barbour. And Chauneele^r of Englond^k, it is graunted to Thomas Hi^H, his seruaunt & barbou^r, that the seid Thomas shall be fre man^v of this Citie without ony thyng paieng therefor to the Chaumberlein.²

1514. The Surgeons not to be assest with the Barbers.

(Rep. 2, lf. 173, bk.) xv^j die Mareij (5 Hen. VIII, 1514).

Intratur. Memorandum, that the Surgeons from hensforth be not ioyned^t with the barbours when charges sha^{ll} be sessed^t up-on them.

1524. Three unlicenst Doctors reported, and one Surgeon stopt.

(Rep. 4, lf. 201) Jouis, xxj^o die Septembbris (an. Hen. VIII, 16 ; A.D. 1524).

[Present] Mayor [Sir Thos. Baldire], Reeorder / Butler / Milburn^o / Brown^o / Lambert, Askue, Peeok, [& Michael] Englyshe, Vieecomes.

Drs. Bentley and Yakesley, the Examiners in Medicine and Surgery, complain of 3 incompetent Practitioners, At this Courte, eamme Doctour Bentley & doctour Yakesley, doetours of phisik, & examyners Admytted^t to hable or disable suche as practise phisik & Surgery in London^o; And by weye of Compleynt, eertyfied^t to this Courte, that the thre personnes vndernamed^t, dayly practise phisik, [*leaf 201, back*] havyng no maner speculacion^t & eunning^t that to doo / Wherfore Wylliam Nyeholson^o ys commaundyd^t to warne those iij persones to be here on Tewesday next cummyng^t, At whieh day the seyd ij doetours haue promysed^t to be here & c

Smith,	{ Roger Smyth ⁱ , Appotecary
Roys,	{ Roys, at the Grey Friers
Weseott.	{ Weseott, in Seynt Swith[i]nnes lane

¹ The Sheriffs were John Dawes, John Bruges, Roger Basford.² The next entry relating to the Surgeons is on "xij^o die Maij" (1513):— Also it is commaunded that warnyng be geuen^t to the Wardeyns of surgeons of this Citie to appere at the next Court of Aldermen, that is to sey, the tuyssday after trinite sonday next commyng./ [No further entry.]

III. 3. *Misbehaving Surgeons. Spittle-Houses.* 157

(Rep. 4, lf. 201, blk.) Martis, 27 die Septembris (1524).

[Present] Mayor / Recorder / Prior Ecclesie Christi / Boteler / Exmewe / Milburn / Mundy / Alcyn / Seymer, Partryche / Rudstone / Skevyngton / Dodmer / Broun.

(lf. 202) Item, At thys Court camme the seyd Roys, Surgeon, dwellyng¹ At the Grey Fryers; to whome was Redde the Aete of Comen Counse^H made the xxvij day of April^H last passed¹ concernyng¹ Phisik, & Also the Certificate of the Doctours of phisik / Wherfore, Accordyng¹ to the same Aete, At the Request of the seyd Doetours, Iniunceion ys geuen¹ to the seyd Roys, that he shal no more occupie Phisik, vppon¹ payn¹ lymytte¹ in the same Aete, &c¹

is forbidden to practise physie.

1536. City Control of the Spittle-Houses.

27 March 1536 (27 Hen. VIII), Repertory 9, leaf 117, back.

T. Barnwell appointed a Visitor, at the old pay.
Item, that Thomas Barnwell, gentleman, shalbe one of the visitors of the spyttelhowses, or lazars cotes, about thys Citye, yn as large & ample maner as Henry Clydero, late Cytezyn & _____ of London, deceassyd, occupied the same, with all the profittes & commodyties thereto belongyng / as longe as the sayd Barnwell well & truely behave theym selffes [? himself] yn the same.

1536. Richard Smith, a Doctor-Surgeon, expell the City for a misdemeanor.

In 1536,² one Riehard Smyth, a Doctour of Phisic and a Surgeon, had committed some misdemeanor,—wrongfully troubled an Alderman, &c.—which the Wardmote Quest reported to the Common Councel. The following entries are in Repertory 9:—

(lf. 169) Jouis, xxvij die Aprilis, anno 27 (28) H. viij (A.D. 1536).
Smyth Item, the verdyt of the Wardemote enquest coneernyng Ryehard Smyth, yn the Warde of Colmanstrete of London, was Redde; & agreed that a quest shalbe chargyd, & to trye the sayd matters by & by, without dylay.

(lf. 177) Jouis, xvij die Maij, anno 28 H. viij. (A.D. 1536).
Smyth Item, Richard Smyth, doctor of physyk & Surgeon, hath faithfully promysed to obserue the Judgement gyven ageynst hym the xxvij day of April^H last past / & byeawse

¹ There is no entry of this Act in the Minutes of the Council held on April 28, 1524, on leaf 150 of this Repertory 4.

² The heading 'anno 27 H viij' must be a mistake for '28 H viij.'

the day ys past, he promyseth to departe owt of this Cytte afore the xx day of may, thys present moneth / & that no copye be delyuered concernyng the seyd matter

(lf. 189) *Martis, xxix die Augusti, anno 28 H. 8 (A.D. 1536).*

Smyth Item, the lorde pryyve seale made request to thys courte for Doctor Smyth, who of late was banysshed the Cytte for his mysdemeanure.

(Rep. 9, lf. 230) *Jouis, xliij die Decembris, anno 28 H. 8. (1536).*

Smyth Item, a peticion of Rychard Smyth, Surgeon, was Redde, touchyng the restitucion of hym self to hys howse, &c; & bycause he hath wrongefullly trowbled Maister Denham,¹ Alderman, & others of the Warde-mote enquest of the warde of Colmanstrete, & yet continueth yn hys wylful mynde, wherfore hys seyd Request ys refused.

(lf. 234) *Jouis, xj die Januarij, anno 28 H. 8 (A.D. 1537).*

Smyth At thys courte a peticion by Richard Smyth, surgeon, requyryng to be restored to theyre favours, & to comme ageyn unto thys Cytte.

(lf. 236) *Jouis, xvij die Januarii, anno 28 H. 8 (A.D. 1537).*

Smyth Item, at thys courte, a byll of Compleynt was exhybytted to thys Courte by Richard Smyth, Surgeon, to have lycens to comme to hys howse to see hys goodes

A.D. 1539. Leave for a Dutch Surgeon to practise in London.

(Repert. 10, lf. 163²) *Jouis, xix^o die februarii, anno 31, H. 8 (A.D. 1539).*

Mastryk Item, that vnder the seale of office of London, Henry [Maestricht] of Mastryk, Surgeon, shall have lycens to exercyse hys connyng withyn the liberteys of London, without empescheinment of eny person, as farre furthe as the Authoritye of thys Courte may graunt the same.

1538. A French Surgeon who has done great Cures.

(Repert. 10, lf. 64) *Jouis, viij Novembris, anno 30, H. 8 (A.D. 1538).*

Forman Item, the matter of John Lesture of fraunce, who hath [Mayor] occupied phisyk & surgery; & dyuerse honest personnes

¹ William Denham, Sheriff in 1534-5. He was not present at this Court of Dec. 14, with the Mayor (Sir Ralph Warren), the Reeorder, Aleyn, Mundy, Ascue, Champeneys, Hollyes, Forman, Dormer, Cotes, Monnoux, Dauney, Gresham, Bowes, and the Sheriffs R. Paget and Wm. Bowyer, who constituted it.

² The first 163. After lf. 175, the next leaf is numberd 156, and the numbering starts again from it.

Lesture declaryd the honesty & great Cures doon by hym ; Wherfore it ys agreeid, that the Wardeyns of Surgeons shalbe here vpon tuysday next commyng, & there shewe theyre gryeff ; & the matter to be orderd by thys Courte.

There is no further entry on this subject on Tuesday, Nov. 14 (lf. 65), or on any leaf near the Minutes of that day, unless the John Lytster of 1542 is the Jn. Lesture of 1538. The next Surgeons' entry is on leaf 66, back, (die) 'Jouis, xxj die Novembris' (A.D. 1538).

Surgeons Item, at thys courte camme doctor Yaxley & the Wardeyns of the Surgeons with complaynt vpon Smyth,
Smythe mere surgeon. And it ys agreed that they shaſt put agaynst the seyd Smyth yn wrytyng : And than the seyd Smyth to answerr to the same yn wrytyng.

[No further entry on this.]

1539. Malyard, a Norman Physician, allowd to practise for a year.

(Rep. 10, lf. 10) Jouis, xxix die Novembris, anno 29 H. 8 (1539).

Malyard Item, Roger Barker, & Robert Nycolles, brewer, the swordeberer & Brygg-seriant, shewyd how they were holpen of theyre diseasees by one John Malyard, straunger, phisicion, a Norman borne : To whome, by thys courte, licens ys gyven for a yere, to occupye his facultye, so that they¹ shaſt come to euery person that wol.

1542. Wonderful Cures done by John Lytster.

(Rep. 10, lf. 237) Adhuc Jouis 12/3/ Anno 33^o H 8 (March 12, 1542).

Lytster Item, Att thys Court cam Thomas Trappys & Wylliam Calton, goldsmythes / John Wendon & Wylliam Mathewe, grocers, Rouland Goodman & Wylliam Berde, Fysshmongers, Wylliam Machyn,² vpholder, Robert Huntley, Skynner, John Kynge & Rauf Marſhaſt, Taloughchaundelers / George Hynde, plomer, William Lambe, gentleman, Rafe Hamersley, Cloth-worker, Robert Herdye, John Clerke, Wylliam Smyth, John Chundeler & John Trett, drapers, Wylliam

¹ ? he, or he and his assistants.

² ? A relative of Henry Machyn of the *Diary* 1550-63 (Camden Soc. 1848), who was an undertaker and furnisher of funerals, and belonged to the Merchant-Taylor's.

declare that Ju.
Lytster has done
notable cures to
them;

and they ask that
he be allowed to
practise, tho' he
isn't licenset by the
Bp. of London.

The Court back
him.

Preyst, pulter, Thomas Hawes, founder, Edward Burlassye, mercer, Walter Porter, & Thomas Neveson, haberdashers, And declareyd vnto the same Court, that one John Lytster, that praetyseth physhyk^t within thys Cyte, had^t, by the helpe of God^t, done dyuerse seuerall notable Cures vnto theym / desyrynge the Ayde of the seyd Court for hys eontynuance for the exercyse therof / forasmoehe as he ys interrupted^t therin by the physcions of thys Cyte / bycause he ys not Admytted so to do by the Bysshope of London, accordyng^t to the lawe / And Agreyd^t that there shalbe asmoehie done theryn As thys Court may do for hys furtheraunce.

1544. Hen. VIII's Application for a City Post for his Surgeon, Richard Ferres.

(Rep. 11, lf. 75 ink, 73 pencil) Martis xxvij^{mo} die Maij, Anno xxxvjth Henrici viij. (1544).

Waren^r
[Mayor]
(lf. 76, or 74)
Henry VIII asks
that his Surgeon
Rd. Ferres be
made a Common
Appraiser of the
City.

Answer: there is
no such post.

[Present] Mayor, Gresham, Dormer, Cotes, Laxton, Ameottes, Hoberthorn, Wylford, Sadler, Lewen, Judd^t, Hy^H, Jervys, Ac Tolos & Dobbys, vicecomites. Item, A lettre dyrected to sir Wylliam Bowyer, late lorde Mayer [part of 1543-4], & Master Recorder, from the Kynges graee, in the Favour of Rychard^t Ferres,¹ one of his graces Surgeons, for to be one of the Comen preysers in this Cyte, was red^t / And Agreyd^t that An Aunswere^r shalbe made vnto hym, that there ys no suchie Offyce, & that Sute Afore tyme hath bene made for the same to the Comen Counsay^H by other persones to haue suchie Offyce / but they in no wyse wolde assent to the same /

15 Nov. 1547. Crosses to be set on Plague-stricken Houses.² Gutters to be flush't.

Rep. 11, lf. 387, ink ; 363, peneil (by which Alehin's Index goes) Martis, xv^{to}
die Nouembris, anno primo Edwardi vj^{ti} (A.D. 1547).

Gresham
(Mayor)

[Present] Mayor, Recorder / Waren / Roeh^r / Laxton / Bowes / Hoberthorn / Ameottes / Tolos / Wylford / Judde / Dobbys / Hy^H / Barne / Lok / Hynde / Goodeve / Lyon^r / Garrard^t / ae Whyte & Chertsey, vicecomites /

¹ See him in the cut of Holbein's picture.

² See the Section of the printed *Remembrancia Calendar* on this.

Crosses to be
sett vpon
mens dores
for the de-
claracion
of the plague

Item, for asmoche as my Lorde Mayer reported that my Lorde Chaunelar declared vnto hym that my Lorde protectours graces pleasure ys, & other of the Lordes of the CounseyH, that certein) open tokens and Sygnes shulde be made & sett furth in aH sucliche places of the Cytie as haue of late bein) vysyted with the plague / Yt is therfore agreyd that preeptes shall fourthwith be made furth to euerye of my maisters thaldermen, that thei shall cause euerye howseholder of their seuerall wardes / which, syth the fest of A^H sayntes last past, hath bein) vysyted with the plague, or that, ouerthyssydc the Fest of the purfyfyeacion of our Ladie nowe next commyng, shall happen) to be vysyted with the seid dysceas, shall cause to be fyxed vpon the vttermost post of their Strete dore A eertein Crosse of saynt Anthoneye devysed for that purpose, there to remain) xl dayes after the settyng vp' therof ; & also to cause aH the welles & pumpes within their seid wardes to be drawen) iij tymes euerye weke, that ys to saye, Mondaye, Wednesdaye, & fryday / And to east down) into the canelles att euerye suche drawyng, xij bukettes ful of water att the least, to clese the stretes wythall /¹

In every Ward,
Wells and Pumps
to be drawn thrice
weekly, and 12
buckets-fol of Water
pour'd down the
Street-Gutters.

1548. (Rep. 11, lf. 458 ink, 466 pencil) Martis, xxvij^o Augusti,
Anno ij^o E. /6/ (A.D. 1548).

J. Gresham Mayor.
Adiournement of y^e courtes. Item, this day, by reason of the vyolenee of the plague att this tyme, & for dyuerse other reasonable consyderacions movyng the court, yt ys ordered & agreyd by the same, that this their sayd eourt shall eease & be adiourned vntyH thys day fourtnyght /.

1550. Sir John Aylif leaves the Barber-Surgeons' Company.

(Rep. 12, No. 1, leaf 251 ink, 249 pencil) Jovis, xvij^o Julij, Anno predicto [4 Ed. VI, 1550].

Hill, Maiore. [Present] Mayor, Laxton / Hoberthourne / Judde / Dobbs, Barne / Whyte / Locke / Hynde / Lamberd, Woodroft / Kyrton / Ofley / Wythers, ac Turke vice-comes /

Barbour Surgeons At this Courte, the Wardeins & Assistauntes of the felowship of the Barboursugeons, gave their assentes, accordyng to the order of the seid Courte, for the Removyng of Sir John Aylif, knyght & Alderman, from their seid Felowshyp /

¹ See the extract as to Street-Cleaning, Nov. 1535, in the Street Series below, p. 170.

1550. A young Tailor-barber, Jn. Gardener, to decide whether he'll be a real Barber or not. He says No.

(Rep. 12, No. 2, leaf 278 ink, 276 pencil, back,) Jovis, 23 Octobris, Anno 4^{to} Edwardi vj^{ti} [A.D. 1550].

Hill, Mayor. Item, the yonge man vpon whom the barbours did here Barbours eomplayne, for that he, being free of the merehaunt-tailors, oceupyeth barbareye / hath day vntill twysdaye next, to make a precyse Aunswer, whither he wilbe translatyd vnto theym, or els leve barbary or not /

(Rep. 12, No. 2, leaf 281 ink, 279 pencil) Martis, 4^{to} Nouembris, Anno 4^o Edwardi 6 [A.D. 1550].

Judde, Mayor. Item, John Gardener, merehauntayller / who heretofore hath occupied their barbours oocupacion, wherof the wardeins of the barbours dyd here latelye eomplayne, hath this day here declared that he is contenty^{le} clerely to leve the saide occupaeion, & no more to medle with barbary /

1550. A Barber can't be admitted Freeman by redemp-
tion, save for £20.

(Rep. 12, No. 1, lf. 177, bk.) Martis, xxvj Novembris, Anno iij^o predicti Regis (Edw. VI, 1550).

[Sir Rowland] The lettres of eertein of the Kynges most honourable Hill, Mayor. counsell in the favour of a barbour to be admytted A Barbour into the liberties of this Citie by redempcion were red, & redelyueryd to my Lorde Mayer; the contentes therof econcernynge his admyssion otherwise then for xx ti / clerely denied /¹

1562. *A Dutch Surgeon allowd to set up his Bills
on Posts.*

(Rep. 15, lf. 156) Jovis, 3^o Decembris, anno v^{to} Domine Elizabethae Regine, &c. (A.D. 1562).

Lodge, Mayor.

[Present] Lyon, Huett, Chester, Harper, John White, Malory, Halse, Draper, Rowe, Avenon, Baskerfeld, Bankes, Gilberd; ae Aly et Chamberlyn, Vicecomites.

¹ Under May 6, 1606, is the following entry in Repertory 27, lf. 195 (191, pencil):—

Kingman This daye, at the request of Elizabeth Stowe, widow, and according to a former graunt of this Court, It is ordered that Camerarius. Phillip Kingman shalbe made free of this Cittye by Redempeion in the Companie of barborsurgeons,² paying to Master Chamberlen, to the Cittye vse, vj^o viij^d.

² 'Pewterers' was first written, then crost out, and 'barborsurgeons' written over the line by another hand.

App. III. 3. *Barber-Surgeons' Cess.. 1563 Plague.* 163

Van Duran At this Courte, Peter van Duran, a straunger borne, who profersethe y^e knoledge & science of surgery, was licensed by the same Courte to sett vp bylles vpon postes,¹ in suehe partes of this Cytye as to him shall seame good, to geve the people knolege of his said scienee. And he agreid & graunted to the said Courte, to deale very honestly with all theym *that* he shall take vpon hym to eure, for their charges eoneerninge y^e samie.

1563. The Barber-Surgeons having paid 2 cesses for 1,
are let off another.

(Rep. 15, lf. 211, bk.) Adhuc Jovis .11. [Marcij] anno v^{to} Domine Elizabethe Regine &c (1563).

Barbours
& surgeons

Item, forasmuche as, vpon due examinaeion made, it did appeare vnto the Courte here this day, that y^e felowship of the barbors & surgeons of this Cyty did, by a eerteyne oversight & errour, disburse & prest as moehe redy money at y^e lone made by the Cytezens of this Cyty in Oetobre last past towardes the provision of wheate & Rye, as they ought & have byn accustomed to be elarged withall at ij severall lones, was this day graunted & agreid^l by the Courte here, that at this present last lone for the like provision, shalbe spared & elerely disecharged.

1563. London Plague Regulations.² Blue Crosses to be set on infected Houses ; Gutters to be flusht ; Bedding burnt.

(Repertory 15, lf. 259, bk.) Adhuc sabbati, 3^o die Julij, anno v^{to} domine Elizabethe Regine, &c. [A.D. 1563].

Lodge Maiore Camerarius Item, it was ordered that there shalbe CC blew hedles Crosses made with all convenient spedē by the chamberlyn, to the Intente that one of them may be sett vp vpon the vttermoste parte of the dore post at every

¹ Mr. Sidney Young believes that the Barber-Surgeons' Minute-Book has an Order about pulling down these Bills of Van Duran's.

² Mr. Baddeley of the Guildhall Library Committee, Churchwarden of St. Giles's without Cripplegate, says that there are over 4000 entries of deaths in his Church-Register for this year. Almost all are of poor folk, and enterd as dying of the plague or fever. The few richer ones wouldn't acknowledge to the plague, and are enterd as dying of dropsy, &c. See Mr. Baddeley's forthcoming book on his Church. This Plague gave rise to Wm. Bullein's Dialogue of the Feuer Pestilence, 1564, now editing for the E. E. Text Soc. by Mr. A. H. Bullen and his cousin Mr. Mark Bullen, from the edition of 1578.

mansion¹ howse of this Cyty that hathe of late, or shalbe visited this Sommer season with the plague;² And that every of my maisters the aldermen, having a eompetente number of the same Crosses, shall cause them to be sett vp as aforesaid by the constables or bedylles of their said wardes, as occasion shall require.

(Rep. 15, lf. 260, bk.) Adhuc martis, 6^o Julij, anno v^{to} Domine Elizabethe Regine, &c. [A.D. 1563].

Camerarius. Item, it was ordered that the Chamberlyn shall cause CC hedles blew crosses more to be made with sped, at the Cytyes charges, to be vsed according to the order here taken the last Courte day for the same.

(Rep. 15, lf. 263, bk.) Adhuc Jovis, 8^o Julij, anno v^{to} Domine Elizabethe Regine, &c. [A.D. 1563].

Lodge, Maiore.

[Blue Crosses
for Finsbury.] Item, Laurence Nasshe, bayly of fynnesbury, had thie day, blew crosses delivered vnto him by the Courts here, to be sett vpp there at fynnesbury, vpon the vttermost Postes of the Dores of suehe howses there as are visited with the plague; & he was also commaunded to eause the filthic donghill lyinge in the high way nere vnto fynnesburye Courte, to be removed & caried away; & not to suffer any suehe donge or fylthe, from hensfurthe, there to be leyde.

(Rep. 15, lf. 281) adhuc .26. Augusti. anno. 5^{to} Elizabeth Regine. &c. [A.D. 1563].

Lodge, Maiore

Adiournacio
curie
Maioris
et Alder-
mannorum
ad tempus
&c. [15
Sept. 1563]. Item, yt was this day orderyd & agreyd by the courte here, that the same courte,—in consideracion of the greate plague that yt hath pleasyd almyghty god sharply to vysyt & towche this citie with-af, at this presente, and of the absence of a greate number of my maysteres thaldermen from the sayd cytye, for thesehuynge of the greate Daunger & perill of the sayd plague yet fyersly reygnyng /—shall stey & cease vnty^H the xv.th. daye of September next eomm-

¹ dwelling.

² See p. 56 of Bullein's *Dialogue on the Fleuer Pestilence* (1564), ed. 1578, E. E. T. Soc. 1888:—

'Good wife, the daiely ianglyng and rynging of the belles, the commyng in of the minister to euery house in ministryng the communion, in The eiteezens readyng the Homelie of Death, the diggyng vp of graues, the spar- feare.
ring in of windowes, & the blasyngh forth of the blewe erosse, doe make my harte tremble & quake. Alas, what shall I doe to sauе my life?' And compare what follows this in Bullein, with the Aldermen's going into the country to avoid the Plague of 1563: extract of 26 Aug. on this present page.

yng, except yt be for somme greate & vrgent cause,
which shal necessarily requyre expedyeion.¹

(Rep. 15, lf. 281, bk.) Mercurij 29. Septembris. anno. 5^{to} Elizabethe Regine. &c. [A.D. 1563].

Lodge, Mayor.

[Present] Lyon, Huet, Harper, Avenon, Baskerfilde, Alyn,
Chamberlein; ac Bankes et Heywarde, Vicecomites
[= Sheriffs]

Camerarius. Yt was this daye orderyd by the courte here, that
ij honest poore men shalbe appoyneted by my Lord
mayer, to burne & bury suche strawe, clothes, & beddyng
as they shal fynde in the fieldes nere adioynynge
to the citye or with-in the same eytie, wherupon eny
person vysited with the plague hath lyen or dyed.
And that they shalbe recompensyd by the Chamber-
lein for their paynes therin.

(Repertory 15, lf. 287, 2 Dec., A.D. 1563.)

a proelama- Item, yt was agreyd that the proelamacion devysed
cion for the for the steyinge of thowneres of thinfeetyd mansyon
stey & howses within this eyty, from the lettynge of the
lettynge same for a tyme, & here redde this daye, shal to-
of houses morrow be openly proelaymyd thurrough the citye.

1564. (Rep. 15, lf. 301) adhuc Jovis. 20. Januarij, anno. 6.
domine Elizabethe Regine.

White, Mayor.

Item, yt was orderyd that preceptes shal furthwith be
made to euerie one of my Masters thaldermen, to ea^H
all thinhabitauntes of theyr severall Wardes withoute
delaye before them, & to gyve streyght charge and
commaundement, with all dylygence to ayre, clense &

¹ On September 28, of this Plague year, 1563, there was a City Gift of £60 to the Poor of London (Repertory 15, leaf 281, back):

Adhuc Martis .28. Septembris. a^o 5. Elizabethe Regine, &c. [A.D. 1563].

Camerarius Item, forasmuehe as thinhabitauntes of this citie beinge of eny
the poore wealth, are not well hable to releve & succour the poverty of the
same city in many places therof / yt is therfore orderid & agreyd
by the courte here this day, that the Chamberlein, at the eitz
charges, shal disburse .lx li towardles the relyef of the sayd
poore, at the order & appoyntment of my lorde mayre./

In Repert. 14, lf. 465 (27 March, 3 Eliz. 1560), the Treasurer of Barts is
orderd to pay £100 to St. Thomas's, because it had then 140 poor there, 40
over its after-prescribed number. And on leaf 512, back (24 July, 3 Eliz.
1560), the title-deeds—‘Evidences, wrytynges and munementes’—of all the
City Hospitals, ‘and the house of the pore in Smythfeld,’ were orderd to be
deposited in the Guildhall. These entries are printed (we find) in the *Supple-
ment to the Memoranda* (1867), p. 43-4.

purge al theire howsez, beddyng & apparrell, for the daunger of thinfeceion of the sycknes of the plague, forseinge neuertheles, & takynge eare, that they or eny of them doe neyther hange or beate oute, or cause to be beaten out or hanged, eny maner of beddyng or apparrell that hath beynd or eome nere to the daunger of infecion of the sayd sycknes / & that a proclamation of lyke substauenee & effect shal furthwith be drawen, & openly proclamyd to morowe, for the generall admonyshement & warnynge of al persons within y^e seid eyt to doe y^e lyke /

See, in Journal 18, leaf 184, the Preeept of the Lord Mayor & Aldermen dated February 12, 1564 (6 Elizabeth), forbidding the setting forth or playing of ‘eny maner of enterlude or stage playe, at eny tyme hereafter, without the speeyal lyeene of the said Lord mayor Fyrst hadd & obteyned for the same, vpon payne of imprisonment of their bodies, at the discretion of the said Lord Mayor & Aldermen.’ The plays were not to be acted in any ‘mansione house, yarde, gardyn, orehard, or other whatsouer place’ in London or its liberties ; and this, because ‘the greate and frequent confluenees, eongugacions and assemblies of greate nombers and multytud of people pressed together in smale Rowmes [was] very daungerous’ for spreading the plague. See also the Preeept there following, dated Feb. 14, 1564, for the inspeiction and wathching of infected houses, and the supply of food to their inmates.

1611, Sept. 10. Compensation to the Surgeon of the Pest-house.

(Rep. 30, lf. 170
bk.)
Kinge,
Chirurgeon
at the
Pesthowse.
Camerarius.

Wm. King says
he has so dili-
gently attended
Plague patients
at the Pesthouse,
that his own
friends won't use
or employ him:
he asks for a
Pension.

Item, this day, William Kinge, the Chirurgeon belonginge to the Pesthowse, presented a peticion to this Court, shewinge his great Care & diligence in Curinge of such persons as haue beene sent thither ; and that, by reason of his attendance & imployment there, his fryndes & former acquaintance do vtterly refuse to vse him in his profession ; and therfore desireth some reasonable allowanee & yearly pencion from this City, for his better maintenance, and the more to encourage him to continue his former care and indeavour in helpinge such persons as eome to the Pesthowse : It is therupon ordered by this Court, for the Consideracions aforesaid, that the said William Kinge shall haue

yerely paid him, out of the Chamber of London, the some of ij^lⁱⁱ for a stipend, so long as he shall Continue his place of a Chirurgeon at the Pesthouse with that Care & diligence as heretofore he hath vsed. The same to be paid him quarterly ; the first payment to begynne at Michelmas next. And this shalbe Master Cham-

The City give
him £3 a year,
as long as he
works at the
Pesthouse,

to be paid
quarterly.

1625, June 28. Physicians appointed by the City to attend Plague-stricken Folk.¹

(Repertory 39, lf. 255) Martis, Vicesimo Octavo die Junij, 1625, Anno Regni Regis Caroli, Anglie &c, primo /

Item, it is thought fitt, and so ordered, by this Court, that Sir John Leman, Sir Edward Barkham, Sir Martyn Lumleye, master Alderman Johnson, master Alderman Hamsleye, master Alderman Cambell, master Alderman Ducie, and master Alderman Moulson, or any foure or more of them, shall meeete this afternoone att the Guildhall, and conferr and treate with Sir William Paddie, knight, and others, Doctors of Phisick, for and about one or two skillfull & sufficient Phisitions to bee interteyned and ymployed by this Cittie for the cure of those visited with the Plague ; And to consider what recompence is fitt to be made vnto them for their advise and paines in that behalfe ; And to certifie this Courte in writing vnder theire hands of theire doeinges and opinions therein ; And John Olliffe to warne and attend the said Committees.

(lf. 255, bk.)

Committee
of 8 appointed

to confer with
Doctors about
the City employ-
ing 1 or 2
Physicians to
cure folk ill of
the Plague ;

to fix the Phy-
sician's pay,

and report to the
Court.

1625, July 4. A Spanish Doctor, and English Surgeons, for the Plague.

(Rep. 39, lf. 279 bk.) Item, this daie, the right honourable the Lord Maior informed this Court, that hee hath agreed Spanish Docter: with the Spanish Doctor Pone [? MS.] one hundred

¹ James I died on March 27, 1625. On May 11, Charles I was married by proxy to the Princess Henrietta Maria of France in Nôtre Dame. An English fleet brought her to Dover, where Charles I met her, took her to Canterbury, thence to Gravesend, and by a grand procession up the Thames to London, which, says Oldmixon (*Hist. Engl.*, Jas. I and II 1730, p. 75, col. 1), "was iu Mourning and Lamentation ; the most dreadful Pestilenc that ever had been known in Europe then raging there, above 40,000 dying this year of the Plague . . . fatal predictions were not wanting on the Queen's Entry in such a calamitous Conjunction, as if she had brought in her Retinuc all the Scourges that were to make the Kingdom desolate (Larrey, p. 16)."

100 markes
per Annum.

Heath Surgion
50^l per Annum
to cure y^e poore
of the Plague :

Smith : surgin
for y^e Pest-
house :

markes per Annum, and master Heath, Surgion, to bee with him in some convenient [blank] within the Cittie, for Fistie pounds per Annum, to doe theire best endevours for the curinge all the poore infected with the plague, for nothing ; and of the better sort infected, for some reasonable recompence ; And also hath agreed with one master Smith, a Churgion, for xxx^l per Annum to abide att y^e Pesthouse for the eure of those sent thereto visited. Whereupon this Court, haueinge formerly referred this busines to his Lordshippe, doth now ratifie and Confirme that his Lordshippes doeinge,/

4. *Street-Scenes : Punishment of Culprits, Public Rejoicings,
Scavenging, Archery Meeting.*

A.D. 1523. A Proclamacion for Bawdes & Scoldes.¹

(Letter Book N,
leaf 233)

As Roger Gill
and Jn. Inneman
and his Wife

have practis
lechery and
bawdry,

Gill being bawd
to his Wife,

and Innman and
his wife being
bawds or panders
for Priests and
other folk,

the 3 shall be
taken to their
prison, thence
to Newgate,
and thence (with
pipes, pots and

Munby, Maior.²

Forasmuche as Roger GyH, Sadler, Iohn Inneman & [blank] his wif, that here stonde, been laufully Convict before my lord the Maire of this Citie, & his Brethern thaldermen of the same, by solempne processe after the Custome of this Citie, of that / that they be persons not dredyng god, ne shame of thys worlde, But eontynually vsyng the Abhomynable Custome, mayntenaunce & Concelllyng of the foule and detestable synne of lechery & bawdry / That is to seye, the said Roger GiH, for beyng Bawde to his wif / And the said Iohn Inneman and his wif, for that / that they be Comon Bawdes for prestes³ & Mennys wiffes, wedded Men and Syngle women / Yt is therfor adiuged by my saide Lorde Maier and his brethern, that the said iij persones soo atteynt, accordyng to the Lawes & Customes of this Citie in that behalff vsed, & owt of tyme of mynde eontynued, shalbe conveied to the prison⁴ that they cam froo / And from thens to Newgate / And from Newgate they to be conveied with Mynstraley, Basyns and pannes Rongen afore theym, thorough Chepe,

¹ This is given for its 'Mynstralsy, Basyns and Pannes rongen afore' the Culprits, as a sample of the London street-sights that would come under Vicary's eyes. And the Vagabond extracts below are added for the like reason.

² He was elected in Nov. 1522.

³ Of the long list of men taken in adultery from 2 Henry IV, onwards, in Letter Book I, leaf 288, almost all are Chaplains.

⁴ ? MS. persone.

and so to the pillory in Cornehill / And then the said
 ij persones to be sett in the said Pillory by A certeyn
 space / And then and ther' the said Causes to be pro-
 claimed / And so from thense to be conveyed too Algat,
 and then to be voided owt of this Citie / And god
 sauе the kyng /¹

pans rung before
 them,) to the
 Pillory in Corn-
 hill (to be pelted),

then to Aldgate,
 and there turnd
 out of the City.

1525, March 11. Bonfires, Music, and Festivities, for
 the taking of the French King, Francis I, at the
 Sieg of Pavia, on Feb. 24, 1525.²

By the Maire³ (Journal 12, lf. 329).

Bayly
 Mayor.
 Intratur.

We bid you have
 Fires made at
 7 p.m. in your
 Ward,

and let the young
 Children be well
 drest, and sit
 round the Fires,
 with Music,
 while the House-
 holders drink
 joyously together.

We charge and commaunde you,⁴ on the behalfe of
 our soueraigne lorde the kyng, that anon, vpon
 the sight herof, ye do prepare, and cause to be made,
 within your said warde this present Saterday, at viij of
 the Clok in the Evennyng, certayn Fires, after the
 maner of Midsomer fyres,⁵ or better, by your discrecion;
 and that the yong Childeyne of the same your warde,
 be goodly garnysshed, and so to sitt vpon the stalles
 aboute the said Fiers, after the maner of a Somer game,
 with mynstralsy accordingly / and the houholders, with
 their seruauntes attenyng vpon theym, be neybourly
 drynkynge togethers at the said Fiers In Ioyous maner;

¹ See another entry of like kind against Riehard Wyer of Bread-Street Ward on May 25, 1529 (21 Hen. VIII), in Journal 13, lf. 141, bk. He was 'a Comyn brynger & Conveyer of certeyn sngle Women to merehaunt-strangers places within the said Citie . . . to vse & occenpie the fowle & detestable synne of lechery & Bawdry, to the high displeasure of almyghty god, & to the perelous example of other good & well disposed persons, & Contrary to the Annencyt liberties & Custumes of the said Citie.'

Newes of the
 sieg of Pauia,
 & the taking of
 the French king
 prisoner.

² On thursdaie the ninth of March [1524-5], at seauen of the clocke in the morning, there eame a gentleman in post from the ladie Margaret, gonernesse of Flanders, which brought letters, contening how that the foure and twentith of Februarie, the sieg of Pauia (where the French king had lien long) was raised by force of battell, and the French king himselfe taken prisoner . . .

(Bonfires and
 Triumph in
 London.)

(Henry VIII at
 St. Paul's.)

Bounfires and great triumph was made in London for the taking of the French king, on saturdaie the eleventh of March ; and on the morow after, being sundae, the twelfe of March, the king came to Panles, and there heard a solcinn masse ; and after the same was ended, the queere sang *Te Deum*, and the minstrels plaid on cuerie side. [An account of the Siege of Pavia follows, from Guicciardini's History.]—1587. Holinshed's *Chron.* iii. 884, col. 1.

³ Sir Wm. Bailey, Nov. 1524-5.

⁴ The Alderman of eah Ward.

⁵ See Stow's *Survey of London*, p. 39, col. 1, ed. Thoms, 1842.

Have the Watch
well drest and
arm'd,

with Lights be-
fore them.

You be in scarlet
and on horseback
at the Guihald^t
at 7 p. m.

and that you cause al the Constables within your' said
warde to be in harneys and other goodly apparell, and
to be furnyssed with his Watche accordingly, with
Cressett light borne before them, and to kepe the
watche oonly in their said warde / And that you your
self, beyng apparelled in Scarlett,¹ and on horsback, be
redy at the Guihald^t at the said^t houre of vij at the
furthest, then^t and there to attende vpon vs / Nott
fayling herof, as you will aunswer at your perell /
Yowen at the said^t Guihald^t this present Saterday the
xjth day of Marche, &c.

Halle says in his *Chronicle*, p. 633, ed. 1809:

' Saterdaie the xi daie of Marche, in the citee of London, for these
tydynges [the defeat of the French, and the taking of A triumph for
their king, Francis I, by the Emperor's and the Duke ^{the taking of the} Frenche kyng.
of Bourbon's forces, at the Siege of Pavia], wer made greate fiers and
triumph; and the Maior and Aldermen road about the citee with
Trumpettes, and much wyne was laied in diuerse places of the eitee,
that euery man might drynke; and on Tower hill the Ambassadours
of Rome, of Flaunders, and Venice, had a greate banquet made in a
goodly tent, whiche pleased theim well; and as thei returned home-
warde, all the stretes were full of harnessed men and Cressettes,
attending on the Constables, whiche they praised moche.'

Lord Berners, writing from Calais on Wednesday, March 8, 1525,
says he has just heard the news of the capture of Francis I, and
prays to God that it may be true. (Brewer's *Calendar*, vol. IV. Pt. 1,
p. 514, No. 1167.) The Emperor Charles thankt God, but forbade
any public rejoicings. (*Cal.* iv. Introduction, p. xl.) Henry VIII
was told of it on March 9, and was in high spirits. (*Cal.* iv. Introd.
p. lxx.)

Nov. 1535. House and Street-Cleaning in London.²

(Rep. 9, lf. 134 bk.)

Raker Item, that the Raker yn euery Warde, that ys to say,
wekely, euery Munday, Wedyns day, & Saturday, shaſt

¹ The Alderman's state colour.

² We have not lookt for entries about cleansing the Thames, but having come
on the two following, we give them in a note. The pulling-up of the weirs was
doubtless to get a good scour for the river as well as to clear it for navigation.

Oct. 9, 1606. At the Court of Common Council held this day,
(Repertory 27, leaf 284 (281, pencil)),
'Item, it is ordered that the Waterbaylif shall presently pull vp all the weirs,

Intratur	have a horne, & blowe at euery mannes doore, that they may have warnyng to lay owt theyre offaſt of theyre howses ynto the oponſt streates euery day afore v of the elokke afore nyghte, vponſt paynſt & peryſt that ſhall fal therevponſt / & that Maſter Chamberlaynſt ſhall provyde hornes for the ſayd ſeueraſt Rakers at the eoues of thys Cytye.
Camerarius	
Hornes	
Intratur	

1536. Complaint of the non-Scavenging of Furnivall's Inn and Ely Place.

(Rep. 9, lf. 183, bk.) Jouis, xiij^o die Julij, anno 28 H. viij (A.D. 1536).

Ely
Furnyvalles
Inne.

The Gentlemen of
the Inn and the
Bp.'s tenants won't
clean their bits of
Holborn, or pay for
having them done.

Item, forbycawſe compleynt was made by one of þe
ſeavagers of y^e Warde of Faryngdon, for kepyng of
the ſtretes there vnelene, & y^e gentlemen of Furnyvalles
Inne & tenauntes of y^e Byſſhoppe of Ely woſt not
amende, nor pay theyre Duetye for the elensyng
thereof afore the Byſſhoppe of Elyes rentes & afore
Furnyvalles ynne; & by thys courte it ys ordered
that Maſter the Chamberlayn & Towneclerk ſhall go
to my lorde of Ely & the company of Furnyvalles
Inne, & to knowe theyre myndes yn that byhalf; &
therof to make reporte therof to thys courte.

1536. Streets to be kept clean, and Wells drawn.

(Letter-Book P,
lf. 98)

Aleyn, Maior, secundo tempore.

xxj^o die Augustij, Anno regni Regis Henrici viij^{ui}, xxvij^o.

streetes to be kepte clene

Item, that my masters the Aldermen ſhall Resorte
ynto their wardes, to ſee and cauſe the ſtretes and
lanes within their ſayde wardes be cleſned of almaner
of Fylthe; And that the[y] cauſe the welles to be
Drawen accordyngly /.

stoppes, and hatches in the river of Thamys betwene Colne Ditche and London bridge, And that he take care—as he will anſweſe it in this Court, if anye defauſt iu him ſhalbe found,—That none of them be hereaſter ſuffered to coninue againe: & Maſter Chamberlen to paye the charge therof.'

The Colne runs into the Thames at Staines in Middleſex. On Nov. 14, 1609, and 23 April, 1610 (in conſequenece of a charge from Jas. I's 'owne mouth'), the Common Council appointed Committees to guard againſt the Plague, to ſee to new buildings and their inmates, &c. 'And alſoe for taking care of apprehending of all ſortes of Rogues, vagabondes, and idle persons, to be puniſhed and dealt with according to the lawes and Statutes of this Realme, Or otherwiſe for ſending ſuch of them as ſhalbe found within the Cyttie, to Bridewell, there to be ſett on worke, for cleſning the ryver of Themes /' On May 3, 1611, order was made for the continuance of the Committees and their work: Rep. 30, leaf 112, back.

1539. Muster and March of London Citizens before Henry VIII at Westminster.

On May 8, 1539, was a grand Muster of the Citizens of London before Henry VIII at Westminster. Armed and in gala array, they marched from Aldgate in 3 battalions, and the function is described enthusiastically by some predecessor of Ben Jonson in the office of City Chronologer or Chronieler, afterwards held by Thomas Middleton and Francis Quarles (*Remembrancia*, 305, 306). His description takes up 7 pages of the Letter Book P, leaves 202-5.¹ Had not our Appendix been so full of other details, we should certainly have printed (or reprinted) this picture of martial City life; but as matters stand, we must content ourselves with an extract showing where the 'Surgeons' (the small 'Fellowship of Surgeons') were, for the Barber-Surgeons do not appear. We at first supposed that the Chronieler had naturally sunk the less dignified 'Barbers' on this magnificent occasion, but we now think that the Barber-Surgeons, as a poor Company, could not, or would not, go to the east of the gay white sreenet coats which the other Citizen-soldiers bought for this grand march-past.

The cause of this manifestation of loyal feeling was, that the King, having been informed by trusty friends 'that the canearle & venomous serpent, Pawle, Bysshop of Rome [Pope Paul III], by that Arehetraytour Reignolde Poole, enemye to Godes worde & his owne natraūl countrey, had moved, exeyted & styrred dyuerse greate Prynees & Potentates of Crystendome, not alonely to envade this Realme of Englandē with mortaūl warre, but also by fyre & sworde to extermyn & vtterly to destroy the hole naeion & generacion of y^e same.' Henry had accordingly gone to the coast, built blockhouses, got his navy ready, ordered musters of all able men, reports of armour, &c. all over the country and in London. These musters had been made in London, and all the ablest men picked out. The King promised to see the Londoners march past him at Westminster. So they bought silk coats, silk helmet scarves, brooches, feathers, chains, gilded their armour and poleaxes, and at 6 a.m. on the eventful 8th of May, mustered in the fields in the East of London, which 'were al̄ couered with men in bryght harnes with glystening wepons.' They formed 3 Battalions. Vieary was, we fear, not let into the Second,

¹ A copy of it on parchment, A.D. 1826, is in the Guildhall: see the Library MS. Catalog. All the opening and ending passages of this Account were printed by Grafton in *Hall's Chronicle*, p. 828-830, ed. 1809, without acknowledgment.

with the ‘upper ten,’ the Surgeons. In the second Battalion or ‘Battayle’ mareht first the light Ordnaunce, and Gunners, with a Standard, under an Alderman eaptain. Then the Archers; 3. the Pikes; 4. the Billmen, five and five in a rank, with their Captains in front; 5. the Constables and Whifflers; 6. five Drums (dromslettes) and Fifes (‘all apparelled in whyte Satten puffed out with crymsen sarcenet,) which made a warrelyke noyse’; 7. ‘.v. talle persones . . . in whyte Sareenet ruffyd & pouncyd very gorgeously,’ with five Banners, which ‘waving & Strayned with the wynde . . . made a goodly Shewe;’ 8. the Swordbearer in white damask on a good horse, freshly ‘trapped,’ his seabbard ‘sett full of oryent perle’; 9. the Lord Mayor, Sir Wm. Forman, in gilt armour, and over it a coat of black velvet with a rieh eross embroiderd on it; a massive gold chain round his neek, and on his head a black velvet cap with a rich jewel in it; his horse had crimson velvet trappings embroiderd with gold, and he was attended by four footmen in white satin hose puft with white sarcenet; 10. his two Pages in crimson velvet and cloth of gold, on prancing coursers trapt with bells and buttons of goldsmith’s work; 11. sixteen halberdiers in white satin hose and doublets puft with crimson sarcenet, white leather coats slasht, white caps and feathers, and gilt halberds; 12. the Reeorder in fair armour and a coat of black velvet, bearing ‘a two-hande sworde on his sholder,’ a chain round his neck, and four halberdiers in attendance; 13. five ranks of Constables in silk, Attornies’ Clerks, and Guildhall Law-Officers, all in white silk with gold chains and brooches; 14. (no Barbers, tongs or razors allowd), unarmd:—

Than folowed al the surgeous of the Cytie, without harnes, in whyte cotes, with their bendes of whyte & Grene bawdryke-wyse, & their splatters ouer the bende (which ys their accustomed cognys-aunce¹) in verye good ordre & apparell /.

15. the two Sheriffs, Wm. Wilkinson and Nicolas Gibson, in coats of black velvet, followd by halberdiers, billmen, five Captains, &c. Then eame the third Battalion with the great ordnance in its rear.

In this ordre the fyrst battle entred in at Algate before ix of the cloek, the same day being thursday / And so passed thorough the Cytie in good ordre after A warlyke facion tyH thei camme to Westminster, where the Kinge & al the noblytie stode & beheld the mustre, before whom, as weH the great Gonnes as the hande gonnes

¹ This Badge was given them by Henry VIII. See Dethick’s Arms for the Barber-Surgeons in South’s *Craft of Surgery*, opposite the title-page, and the blazons on pages 352, 353; 358, 359. *Splatter* is a short spatula.

of eueryc battay^H, shott very terrybly¹ / and so a^H thre battailles, in the orlre before rehersed^L, one after an^V other, passed^L thorough the great Sanetuarie at Westminster, & so abowte the Parke at saint Jamys, into A great feld^L abowt the same placee, where the Kinge, standing in his Gate-house at Westminster, myght bothe see theim that eamme forward^L, and^L also theim that were Passed before /.

Than from saint Jamys felde the hole Armye passed thorough Holbourne, & so into Chepe ; & at Leden Halle seuered^L & departed / And the last ordeynaunee eamme into Chepe ageine abowte fyve of the elokke ; so that from .ix. of the clooke in the forenone, ty^H fyve at afternoone, this mustre was not ended /.

To see howe fu^H of lordes, ladies & Gentlewomen, the wyndowes in euerye strete were / And howe the stretes of the Cytie were replenysshed with people, many men wolde have thought that thei that mustered^L had rather bein straungers than Cytezens, consydering that y^e stretes euerye where were so fu^H of people, whieh was to straungers a great marve^H.

15 Nov. 1547. Vagabonds to be whipt, or pilloried.

(Rep. 11, lf. 388, ink ; 364, pencil) *Martis, xv^{to} die Nouembris, anno primo Edwardi vj^{ti} [A.D. 1547].*

Vagabundes Item, it is orderyd & Agreyd^L that John Launder,
James Foster, William Haddok, & John Croydon,
valyant & Sturdye beggars,² whieh were apprehended
within the Cytie, shall to-morowe be whyppe^L naked
att A Cartes Taylle,³ accordyng to the Lawe / And^L
to be whipt naked
at the cart's tail,

¹ Hall prints 'cherefnyll,' p. 830, ed. 1809.

² On Nov. 9, 1518, the Common Council resolv'd (*Letter-Book N*, leaf 100) that "John Abbot, peanterer, ys Admytted to be in the stede & place of Henry Barker, for thavoydyng of vagabundes & myghty beggars onto of this Citie; which Henry, for that that he dide not his diligence Aboute the same, & Also for dinervse Consideracions this Court movyng, ys Amoved from^L the seid Rome / The seid Abbot to hane lyke wages & lyngry as the said Henry hadde."

³ The Letters Patent of Edward VI, dated June 26, 1553 (just before his death on July 6), which gave Bridewell and its endowment to the City Anthorities, bade them take up, and commit to the House of Labour at Bridewell, all 'idle lazy rnffians, hannters of stews, vagabonds and stnrdy beggars, or other snspected persons whomsoever, and men and women whomsoever of ill name and fame : ' Englishing in the *Memoranda, Royal Hosp.*, 1863, p. 69. And in the Resolntion of Common Conncil, Feb. 29, 1556 (ultimo die Februarii, Annis Regnorum Philippi & Marie, Regis & Regine, &c.), ordering that the money needed for the conversion and fittings of Bridewell should be raisd only from 'the Cheifeste & beste companyes & fellowshippes of the seyde Cytie' (*Letter Book S*, leaf 68, back), and not from poor Citizens, it is recited that Bridewell was given them "to thintente that they shuld, with Convenyente sped, canse the greate number of the vacaboundes, stnrdie & valiente Beggers, & Idle maisterles men that the sayde Cytie from tyme to tyme is [leaf 68, back]

and to leave the
City.

A palsied boy to
leave the City.

Yonge, to sytt
vpon the
pyllory
for his
falsehode.

He forgd tokens,

and pretended to be
a Purveyor for the
King.

One of his Ears
shall be nayled to
the Pillory.

that William Jakson), Lazarman, who of late hath
wreechedly & falsely spoken) eertein) slaunderous wordes
against sir Marten Bowes, knyght, maister Barne,
Aldreman, & other men) of worshype sytting in the
said Courte, shalbe whynned thorroughli Chepesyde /
And then aH thei .v. to avoyde the Cytie for euer,
vpon) the paynes in suehe ease ordeyned & pro-
vyded / And that Robert Shakysberie, being butt A
boy, & dyseeased with the palsey, or some other dysease
wherewith his bodie shakethe verie sore, shall lyke-
wyse furthwith departe out of y^e Cytie, vpon) Payne
of whyppynge yf he make defaute /

Item, it is ordered & adiuged by the Courte here, that
Thomas Yonge, A Sturdy Vagabunde, who was here
laufully econvyte this daye, asweH by his own confessyon,
as by good & honest wytnesses, of that / that
he doth not onely [*leaf 388, back*] Lyve idlely, wythout any
maister or seruyee / but also that meny tymes he
praetyseth & vseth meny false & Craftie meanes wherby
he hath dyseeaved meny of the kynges leage people,
sometryme by forgyng of false tokyns & messages, And
sometryme by counterfeityng hym self (stondyng in the
hygh weys aboute this Cytie) to be A purveyour for
the kynges maiestie, allegyng hym self to do yt by
Commyssyon, shewyng forth to theim that he par-
eeyvetH to be vnlerned, A boxe closed, affyrmyng his
Commyssyon to be therin / shall to-morowe, & ij
merkett dayes more, in example of other offenders, be
sett vpon) the pyllorye in Chepesyde, with a paper
vpon) his heH deelaryng his seid offenees / And that
he shall stonde there thre houres euerye of the said
Dayes in the merkett tyme / And that, att the Last
of those iij dayes, one of his eares shalbe nayled to
the pyllorye / And that he, after this his penaunce
done, shall avoyde the Cytie for euer /

muche pesteryd, molested & burdened withall, their, in some competente parte
of the sayde howse, to be sett a worke, & be compelled, by some good and
necessarie bodily laboures & occupacions, to gett their owne lyvinges, & to
exchewe and avoyde Idlenes, and theire other lewde aud vnlawfull kyndes of
lyvinge /"

See the amusing Letter of the poet Cowper, Nov. 17, 1783 (*Works*, ed. Southey, 1837, vol. xv, p. 134), as to how Molly Boxwell's younger son was
whipt at the cart's tail for stealing some iron-work from Griggs the butcher.
The Beadle drew his lash thro' his left hand full of red ochre, and left a red
stripe on the culprit's back, but didn't hurt him. The Constable thrasht the
Beadle with his cane, and a lass pulld the Constable's head back by his club
of hair, 'and slapt his face with a most Amazonian fury.'

1553, June. Streets and Gutters to be daily swept and clenyd with Water.

(Letter-Book R, ff. 256)

Barne, Maior.

By the Mayer.

To thalderman
of the warde.

Tell your Seavengers
and Rakers to make
all Inhabitants sweep
the Streets and
Gutters before their
doors daily at 7 p.m.,
and flush them with
water twice a day.

For Clensinge
the Streates
and drawing
of watter //

Bid the Rakers be
ready to carry off
the dirt.

We Straightlye Charge and Commaunde yow, that ye eall alle the Constables, Skavengers, Bedels, and Rakers of your saide warde, Before yow, and that ye gyve theym Straightlye in Commaundement, that they from hensforward doo see and eause all the Inhabitauntes of your saide warde, within their Seuerall preeinetes, to swepe and elense y^e streates & cannelles afore theare dores, every evenyng at vij of the cloek Durynge this Somer tyme; And that all the welles & pumpes within the same your warde, euery evenyng and mornynge, at the hower aforsaid, be Drawen withe watter for the better makinge eleane of the same Streates; And that the Rakers of your saide warde, with all dylygencie possible, be redye from tyme to tyme to earaye awaye the Sollage¹ of the Clensinge of the saide Stretes. Faile ye not &c /

/ Blaekwell / [Town-Clerk]

1554. Order against May Games, Stage Plays, &c.
in London Strcets.²

(Journal 16, leaf 287, back, between 19 April and 22 May, 1 Mary, A.D. 1554.)

No one is henceforth to

set on foot

May Games /

Morris Dances,
or Stage Plays,
in any open place,
or sound a Drum
there.

My lorde Mayre, and his brethern the Aldermen of this our moste drade and most benygne souerayn Ladie the Quenes Citie and Chambre³ of Londoñ, on her hignes behalf, do straightlye charge and commande, that no maner of person or personnes do in any wyse from hensfurthe make, prepare, or set furthe, or eause to be made or set furthe, eny maner of mayegames or moryee dawnee, or eny enterludes or Stage playes, or sett vpp eny maner of maye pole, or bueler playeng, in any opyn streat or plaeue, or sounde eny drume fcr the gatheringe of eny people within the said Citie or the lib[er]ties therof /

¹ Soil, refuse.

² This Order implies what we know is the fact, that these Games and Plays had gone on in the streets or open places. Vieary must have seen some such. There are many Acts of Common Council against Interludes, Plays, &c.

³ The Chamberlain's office or Treasury, says Dr. Sharpe: the City of London was called the King's Chamber.

If any Maypole
has been lately
put up,

it shall be pull'd
down speedily.

And also, yf any suehe maye pole be alredie latelie set vpp in any open place within the Citie or lib[er]ties therof, that then the parisheners of the parishe where eny and eueryc suehe maye pole ys set vpp, shal cause the same, with the eonvenient speade, to be taken downe agayne / & no longre suffre them theare to stande, not only vpon Payne of ymprisonement / but also vpon suche further Payne as the said lorde Mayor & Aldermen shall thinke meate and eonvenient /

God save the quene !

1557. 'The xxx day of May was a goly [jolly or goodly] May-gam in Faneh-chyrche-strett, with drumes and gunes and pykes ; and ix wordes [The Nine Worthies] dyd ryd ; and they had speeches, evere man ; and the morris dansse, and the sauden [Sultan], and a elevant with the eastyll ; and the sauden and yonge morens [Moors] with targattes and darttes ; and the Lord and the Lade of the Maye.'—Machyn's *Diary*, 1550-63, p. 137, ed. 1848.

1557, Aug. 29. An Archery-Meeting in Finsbury Fields,
open to all Comers.

(Journal 17, leaf 46, between entries of 4 and 11 Nov. 4 & 5 Philip & Mary,
A.D. 1557.)

Offley,
Mayor.
A proclama-
macion for
shootinge
in Fynnes-
burye
Felde /.
As shooting in
the Long Bow
has ever defended
this Realm,
and every good
Englisshman is
bound to uphold
it,

the Lord Mayor,
&c. appoint a
Gaine of Shooting,
on Sunday week,
Aug. 29, 1557,

in Finsbury Field
at 2 p.m.,

open to all
comers:

By the Maier.

My Lorde Maier and my masters the Aldermen of the Citie of London, eallinge to their remembrance the manyfolde benefites and commodities that haue commen to this realme by the feate of Areherie and showtinge in the longe bowe, wherby (God be thanked) this saide Realme hath ever, in tyme heretofore past, ben defended against the Cruell malliee and daunger of outwarde enymyes / And so from thensfurthe (God willinge) shalbe foreuer / whiche saide feate of showtinge euerye good true Englissh man is naturallie bounden to maynteyne, supporte and vpholde to the best of his power / And to thintent that the saide feate of archerie shulde be the better maynteyned and vpholden, to ineorage the kinges subiectes more and more to vse and exereisc the same / My saide Lorde Maior and masters the Aldermen haue appointed and fullie eoncluded, that on sondae eomme sevenightes, whiche shalbe the xxixth daie of this present monethe of August, shalbe a seuerall game of showtinge, in the felde ealled Fynnesburie felde, at ij of the cloeke at afternone / And who will comme thither and take a longe bowe iu his hande, —havinge the standarde therin therefore prouyded,—

VICARY.

I. 1st Prize, for
the best and
longest shot,
a Gold Crown
or 13s. 4d.;
2nd Prize, a
Gold Crown or
10s.;

3rd Prize, a
Gold Crown, or
6s. 8d.

II. For the
Bearing-Arrow
competition,
3 arrows of gold,
or money: value
a. 13s. 4d.

b. 10s.

c. 6s. 8d.

III. For Flight
Shooting, 3 flights,
or cash, value:

d. 10s.

e. 8s.

f. 6s.

When the
gamers be
assembled
together /.

All men shall
keep the peace.

People shall stand
out of danger's
way,

at least 20 yards
off the mark.

At every shot,
a Trumpet
shall sound,
to warn folk.

and fairest drawethe, elenliest delyuereth, and farthest
of grounde shootithe, shall haue for the best game a
Crown of golde of the value of xiijs iiiij d^l, or xiijs
iiiij d^l in money therefore / And for the seeonde game of
the saide standarde, he shall haue a Crown of golde of
the value of xs, or xs in money therefore / And for
the third game of the saide standarde, he shall haue
another Crown of golde of the value of vjs viij d^l, or
vjs viij d^l in money therefore / And for the best game
of the bearinge arrowe, he shall haue an arrowe of
golde of the value of xiijs iiiij d^l, or xiijs iiiij d^l in money
therefore / And for the seeouide game of the saide arrowe,
he shall haue another arrowe of golde of the value of
xs, or xs in money therefore / And for the thirde game
of the saide arrowe, he shall haue one other arrowe of
golde of the value of vjs viij d^l, or vjs viij d^l in money
therefore ; And for the best game of the flight, he shall
haue a flight of golde of the value of xs, or xs in money
therefore / And for the seeonde game of the saide flight,
he shall haue a flight of golde of the value of vijis, or
vijijs in redye money therefore / And for the thirde
game of the saide flight, he shall haue a flight of golde
of the value of vjs, or vjs in money therefore / And
god sauе the kinge and Quene /.

My Lorde Maier and my masters thaldermen of the
Citie of London, on the behalfe of our soueraigne
Lorde the kinge, and soueraigne Ladie the Quene,
charge and eommaunde, That euerye man repayringe
to this game of shootinge, kepe the Kinge and
Quenes peace in his owne person, vpon the payne
of imprysonement; and further to make fyne, by
the diseression of my saide Lorde and masters / And
also that no person approche or come so neare That
he shall stande in daunger of anye Shott, but to be
and stande at large, oute of perill and daunger, for
his owne ease and others; and for the good and due
orderinge of the same, no person be so hardie to stande
within xx yards of anye of the stakes appointed for a
marke, vpon the perill that will fall therof / And to
thintent no person shall excuse hym by ignoraunce,
there shalbe a trumpett blowen at euerye shott, aswell
of the standarde, as of the arrowe or flight / That euerye
person maie therby take warnynge to avoide the daunger
of euerye of the saide Shottes /.

IV.

VICARY'S BAILIFF'S ACCOUNTS OF BOXLEY MANOR,
&c.¹

Ministers' Aecounts, 34-35 Hen. VIII (A.D. 1542-3), No. 127.

Officium Balliuorum } Compotus Thome Viearye et Willelmi Vicary,
Generalium posses- } Balliuorum Generalium terrarum et posses-
sionum nuper Mo- } sionum dieti nuper Monasterii, per tempus
nasterij de Boxley } predictum.

The Aeeount then follows. It shows, first, receipts from various placees in Kent and London; then a rent of 15*l.* 0*s.* 10*½d.* received from Thomas Wyat as the tenth part of the clear yearly value of the House and site of the late Monastery, and of the Manors of Boxley, Hoo, and Newenhamme Courte, &c. (exeepit the Rectory of Boxley, &c.), granted in 32 Hen. VIII (1540) to Sir Thomas Wyat at various rents amounting to the sum mentioned.

The grant of the office of Bailiff is reeited, and the two annuities mentioned therein are deducted from the reeeipts.

Certa terre et } Compotus Thome Viearye, Collectoris redditus ibidem,
tenementa in } per tempus predietum.
Maydestone }

* * * * * * * * * *
Manerium de } Compotus Thome Vycarye, Collectoris redditus ibidem,
Chyngley in } per tempus predietum.
le Wylde }

* * * * * * * * * *
Rumney et } Compotus Thome Vyeary, Collectoris redditus ibidem,
Brokelonde } per tempus predietum.

* * * * * * * * * *
Redditus in } Compotus Thome Vyearye, Collectoris Redditus ibidem,
London } per tempus predictum.

[These last four offices were subordinate branches of the bailiwick. Vieary received no extra fees for them. Besides these minor accounts, several receivers in other places accounted to the Vicarys as Bailiffs.]

¹ Extracted by Mr. R. G. Kirk, Record Agent, 27 Chancery Lane, W.C.

180 App. IV. *Vicary's Boxley-Bailiff's Account.*

Ministers' Aeeounts, 35-36 Hen. VIII (1543-4), No. 150.

Similar aceounts to the foregoing.

Ministers' Aeeounts, 36-37 Hen. VIII (1544-5), No. 146.

Similar aeeounts to the foregoing.

[This appears to be the last. Two other later rolls have been inspeeted, one in the reign of Edward VI, and the other in the first year of Q. Mary (1553-4), but the Boxley lands returned are very few, and are not aeeounted for by Vicary, apparently. In one or two places, however, the name of the aceountant is not given.]

Ministers' Aeeounts, 1 Mary to 1 and 2 Philip and Mary
(A.D. 1553-5), No. 17.

m. 71. A few possessions late of the Monastery of Boxley are mentioned, but Vieary is not stated to be bailiff.

m. 89. Possessions of Sir Thomas Wyatt, Kt., attainted of high treason.

Several Manors, with different bailiffs to each.

Manor of Boxley,—John Morse is the Queen's bailiff there.

m. 109 and 109 d. A few lands in Boxley.

V.

7 March 1557-8. Mortgage for £100, by Thomas Dunkyn of Shoreditch, of Watsole House and 11 closes of land (60 acres) in Elmsted, Kent, and 3 closes cald 'Wyldes' (18 acres) in Stowting, Kent, to Thomas Vicary, Surgeon, and his nephew Thos. Vicary of Tenterden, clothier (for the behoof of the said nephew): the Mortgage named in Thomas Vicary's Will.

Close Roll, 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, p. 3, membrane 13d.

*Indentura inter T.
Vycary et alium,
et T. Dunkyn.*

[May 8, 1566]
Wylliam Cordell
[Master of the Rolls]

Thomas Vycary
[Nephew of Thomas
Vicary, Surgeon.]

[The Mortgage paid off
and cancelled.]

Vacatur ista Indentura,
vnacum irrotulamento
eiusdem, pro eo quod
infrascriptus Thomas
Vycarye Junior, infra-
nominato Thoma
Vycary Seniore mor-
tuo iam existente, viij
die Maij, anno regni
Domine Elizabethe
Anglie Regine,
quinto, venit coram
eadem Domina Re-
gina in Cancellaria
sua personaliter, et
fatebatur se plenarie
fore satisfactum
persolutumque, tam
de omnibus pecu-
niarum summis,
quam de omnibus
alis articulis, con-
vencionibus et agre-
mentis, in Indentura
ista specificatis, ac
pro parte infra-
scripti Thome
Dunkyn perim-
plendis et obser-
vandis, bene et
fideliciter perim-
pleri et satis-
factum fore,

This Indenture, made the seventh daye
of Marche, in the yere of oure Lord

Indenture dated
March 7,
1557-8,

God, after the course and rekenyng
of the Churche of Englonde, a thou-
sand, fyue hundred, fyftie and seuen :
and in the fourth and fyveth yeres of
the reignes of oure Soueraigne Lorde
and Ladye, Philipp and Marye, by

(4 and 5 Philip
and Mary,) (4 and 5 Philip
and Mary,)

the grace of God, Kynge and Quene
of Englonde, Spayne, Fraunce, both
Sicills, Jerusalem, and Ireland, de-
fenders of the faithe, Arehdukes of
Austria, Dukes of Burgundie, Myl-
layne, and Braband, Counties of Has-
purge, Flaunders, and Tiroff : Betwene
THOMAS VYCARY thelder, of London, Gentlemen, seriant of the Kinge and
Quenes maiesties Surgions, and THO-
MAS VYCARY the yonger, of Tenterden
in the Countie of Kente, Clothier, one
of the sonnes of William Vycary, late
of Boxeley in the said Countie of
Kente, deceased, on thone partie, And
THOMAS DUNKYN, of the paryshe of
Saynt Leonard in Shordlyche, in the
Countie of Middlesex, yoman, on the
other partie, WITNESSETH, that the
said Thomas Dunkyn,—for and in
consideracion of the somme of one
hundred poundes of good and lawfull
monye of Englonde, to him in hond at
thensealing herof, by the said Thomas
Vycary the elder, and Thomas Vycary
the yonger, well and truly contented
and paid, (wherof and wherwith the

between Thomas
Vicary, Surgeon,

and his nephew
Thos. Vicary,
clothier
(mortgagees),

and Thomas
Dunkyn, yeoman
(mortgagor).

For £100 lent by

the 2 Thomas
Vicaries to Thos.
Dunkyn,

*secundum veram
intencionem In-
denture predictie.
Et postulabat
Indenturam pre-
dictam, unacum
irrotulamento cius-
dem, ad nichillari.
Ideo evaneantur,
cancellicantur, et
omnino damp-
nantur.*

the said Thos.
Dunkyn grants

to the 2 Thomas
Vicaries,

the house *Wat-
sole* in Elmsted,
Kent,

held by Arnold
Dunkyn;

and the 11 Closes
of Land belonging
to it,

in Elmstead,
about 60 acres,

also held by
Arnold Dunkyn;

Also 3 Closes
cal'd *Wyldes*,

about 18 acres,
in Stowting, Kent,
now held by the
said Arnold
Dunkyn,

To hold the said
house and lands

said Thomas Dunkyn knowledgeth
him selfe well and trulie satisfied, And
therof, and of euery parte and parceH
therof, doth clerelie acquite and dys-
charge the said Thomas Vycary the
elder and Thomas Vycary the younger,
theire heyrs, executors and admynistrators,
and euery of them, by these
presentes,) — hath bargayned, soulde,
gyuen and graunted, And by thes pre-

sentes elerely and fully bargayneth, selleth, geueth and
graunteth, vnto the said Thomas Vycary the elder
and Thomas Vycary the younger, all and singular that
mesuage or tenemente, with thappurtenaunces, com-
monlye ealled Watsole¹, sett, lying, and being in the
paryshe of Elmestede, in the said Countie of Kente /
And aH and singular barnes, stables, courtes, yardeS,
gardens, easementes, commodities and appurtenaunces,
whatsoeuer they be, to the said mesuage or tenemente
belonging, or in any wise apperteyning, nowe being in
the occupacion of Arnould Dunkyn of Elmestede aforesaid / And also the said Thomas Dunkyn, for and in
eonsideracion aforesaid, hath bargayned, soulde, geuen
and graunted / And by thes presentes clerelye and fullye
bargayneth, selleth, geueth and graunteth, vnto the
said Thomas Vycary the elder and Thomas Vycary the
younger, aH and singular those eleueH closes or pareells
of pasture grounde, arrable londe, medowe grounde,
and woodl landes, to the said mesuage or tenemente
belonging, lying and being in the said paryshe of
Elmestede [sic], conteyning by estimacion three seore
acres, be it more or lesse, nowe being in the oceupacion
of the said Arnould Dunkyn ; And also three other
closes or parcells of pasture grounde, with thappur-
tenaunces, commonlye ealled Wyldes, conteyning by
estimacion eightene acres, be it more or lesse, lying
and being in the parysse of Stowting, in the saide
Countie of Kente, nowe in the occupancyon of the saide
Arnould Dunkyn, together with aH and singular dedes,
charters, wrytinges, terrers, escriptes, and mynimentes,
concernyng the said mesuage and tenemente, and aH
and singular other the premyses, with thappurten-
aunces, or any parte or parceH therof. To HAUE AND
TO HOLDE the said mesuage and tenemente, and aH and
singular other the premyses, with thappurtenaunces,

¹ Watsole House is not now known (says the Vicar of Elmsted), but Watsoles Street, a road connecting a group of five or six houses in this parish, is well known.—See *Ordnance Survey of Kent*.

and euery parte and parcell therof, to the said Thomas Vycary the elder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theyre heyrs and assignes, to thonlye vse and behoufe of the same Thomas Vycarye the yonger, his heyrs and assignes for euer / And the said Thomas Dunkyn, for him, his heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, couenaunteth and graunteth to and with the saide Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theyre heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, by thes presentes, that he the said Thomas Dunkyn, the daye of the makynge herof, is lawfully seased in his demeane as of fee, of and in the said mesuage and tenemente, and other the premysses, with thappurtenaunces, withoute eny maner of vse, condicion or dephezaunce ; And that he hath full power and auctorytie, firmly and clerely to bargayne and sell all and singuler the said premysses, with thappurtenaunces, vnto the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, and to the heyrs of the saide Thomas Vycary the yonger, according to the purporte, entente, and trewe meanyng of this Indenture / And that the said mesuage and tenemente, and all other the premysses, with thappurtenaunces, and euery parte and parcell therof, nowe be, and herafter shalbe, clerely discharged, or otherwise saued harmeles, of and frome all maner of former bargaynes, gyftes, alienacions, recoueryes, condempnacions, iudgementes, execucions, leases, grauntes, yssues, liveryes, intrusyons, dowres, joyntours, statutes, recognyzaunces, charges, and encombraunces, whatsoeuer they be, had, made, done or suffered by the said Thomas Dunkyn or his assignes, or by eny other person or persons by his meanes, consente or procuremente ; The rentes, customes, and seruyces frome hensforth to be due vnto the chief lorde or lordes of the fee or fees therof, and the title of dowry of Jylian, nowe the wyf of the said Thomas Dunkyn, only excepted. And also the said Thomas Dunkyn, for him, his heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, couenaunteth and graunteth to and with the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, their heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, by thes presentes, That the saide mesuage and tenemente, and other the premysses with thappurtenaunces, nowe be, and alwayes herafter shalbe, of the clere yerlye value of syx poundes of lawfull monye of Englond, ouer and abone all charges and reprises / And further, the said Thomas

to the said 2
Thomas Vicaries

to the use of the
younger Thos.
Vicary in fee.

Covenants for
Title by Thomas
Dunkyn :

1. that he is
seized in fee of
the lands, &c.;

2. that he has full
power to grant
them to the 2
Vicaries ;

free from all en-
cumberances,

save the chief
Lord's dues,

and the dowry of
Jylian, the wife
of the said Thomas
Dunkyn ;

3. that the said
lands, &c.

are worth a clear
£6 a year ;

4. that if the said
Thos. Dunkyn do

not pay to the said
2 Vicaries,

for the younger of
them,

£100 as herein-
after appointed,

then the said
Thos. Dunkyn,
and Jiliañ his
wife,

and all other
claimants to the
said lands, &c.,

will, at the re-
quest and cost of
the 2 Vicaries,

make all such
further assurances

of the said lands,
&c., to them in
fee,

as they or their
Counsel shall
require,

to the use of
Thos. Vicary the
younger.

Provided always

Dunkyn, for him, his heyr, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, couenauanteth and graunteh to and with the said Thomas Vyeary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theire heyr, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, by thes presentes, that yf he, the saide Thomas Dunkyn, his heyr, executors, admynistrators or assignes, or eny of them, do not paye or cause to be paid, to the said Thomas Vyeary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or either of them, their executors, admynistrators or assignes, to the vse of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, his heyr or assignes, the somme of one hundred poundes, of good and lawfull monye of England, in maner and forme as herafter followeth, and at suche daye and place as is herafter expressed, That theñ he, the saide Thomas Dunkyn, and the said Jiliañ his wyfe, and eyther of them, and the heyr of the saide Thomas Dunkyn, and al and euery other person and persons hauing, or pretendyng to haue, any ryghte, title, vse, interest, or eny parcell therof, by or frome the saide Thomas Dunkyn, or vnder his title or intereste, of, in, or to, the said mesuage or tenemente, and other the premysses, with thappurtenances, or eny parte or parcel therof, shal frome tyme to tyme, and at al tymes, at and vpon resonable requeste therof, to be made by the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or eyther of them, or the heyr or assignes of the saide Thomas Vycary the yonger, and at the costes and charges in the lawe of the saide Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theire heyr or assigues, make, dooe, and suffer, and cause to be made, done, and suffered, al and euery suche further acte and actes, deuyse and deyses, conueyance and conueyances, assuraunce and assuraunces, as (for the better assuryng of the same premysses, with thappurtenances, and eny parte and parcel therof, to be had in fee symply to the said Thomas Vycary thelder, and Thomas Vycary the yonger,) shalbe, by the saide Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or th'eyrs or assignes of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, or by his or theire lerned counsell in the lawe, frome tyme to tyme aduised or deuysed / Al which assurances, conueyances, and deyses shal stonde and be, to the vse of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, and of his heyr, according to thintente, purporte, and true menyng of this Indenture / PROUYDED ALWAYES, and it is condiscyoned and agreed betwene the said

parties to thes presentes, that and yf the said Thomas Dunkyn, his heyrs, executors, admynistrators or assignes, or eny of them, do paye, or cause to be paide, to the saide Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, their heyrs, executors, or assignes, the some of one hundredth poundes of good and lawfull monye of Englonde, at the place where the founnte stone nowe stondeth, within the cathedraH churche of Seynt Paule in LondoN, on the laste daye of the moneth of Marche, the which shalbe in the yeare of oure Lord God, a thousand fyue hundredth threescore and three, betwene the howres of one and fower of the clokke on the after none of the same daye, That then and frome thensforth, this presente bargayne and sale to be vterly voyde and of none effecte¹ / And that theñ, and fromtlicnsforth, al and euery suche assuraunces as shalbe made of the premyses, or eny parcell therof, shall stonde, remayne and be, to the only proper vse and behoufe of the said Thomas Dunkyn and his heyrs for euer, and to no other vse ne behoufe / Eny couenaunte, graunte, article or agreement before rehersed, to the contrarye in eny wise notwithstanding / And that theñ the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or eyther of them, or the heyrs or assignes of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, receyuyng the said somme of one hundredth poundes, shall make, enseah and delyuer, as his or theire dedes, to the said Thomas Dunkyn or his heyrs, a sufficiente acquytaunce of the receytc of the said somme of one hundredth poundes, of and for the same / And also shall cause the enrolmente of this Indenture to be cancelled withoute eny delaye, at the costes and charges of the said Thomas Dunkyn, his heyrs or assignes / And ffurther, the said Thomas Dunkyn, for him, his heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, couenaunteth and graunteth to and with the said Thomas Vycary thelder, and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theire heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, by thes presentes, that and yf the said Thomas Dunkyn, his heyrs, executors, admynistrators or assignes, or eny of them, do not paye, or cause to be paide, the said somme of one hundredth poundes, in maner and forme aforesaid, and at the daye and place aforesaid, that then the said Thomas

that if the said
Thos. Dunkyn
shall pay the 2
Thomas Vicaries
£100 at the

Fontstone of St.
Paul's Cathedral,
on March 31, 1563,

between 1 and 4
p.m.,

then this Mort-
gage shall be void,

and the lands
shall remain the
property of the
said Thos. Dun-
kyn :

and whichever of
the Vicaries re-
ceives the £100,

shall give a receipt
for it, under seal,

and shall cause
the Enrolment of
this Mortgage to
be cancelld,
at the cost of
Thos. Dunkyn.

And Thos. Dun-
kyn further
covenants with
the 2 Vicaries,

that if he does
not pay them the

£100 on 31 March,
1563,

¹ The enrolment of the Mortgage was not cancelld till May 8, 1566, as noted above.

he will, at the
request of the
2 Vicaries,

hand them,

within 3 months,
the Title-Deeds
of the said lands,
&c.

And will also

(the said £100 not
being duly paid)

warrant or
guaranteee, and
defend, the pos-
session of the said
lands, &c. to the
2 Vicaries,

to the use of the
younger Thos.
Vicary, in fee.

March 28, 1558.
Thomas Dunkyn
acknowledged the
above Mortgage
in the Court of
Chancery at West-
minster.

Dunkyn, his heyrs, executors, admynistrators or assignes, at and vppon the resonable request of the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or eyther of them, or the heyrs or assignes of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, shal deluyuer, or cause to be delyuered, vnto the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, or to eyther of them, or the heyrs or assignes of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, within three monethies next after the said laste daye of Marche, the said dedes, Charters, writynges, terrers, escriptes and mynymentes, before by thes presentes bargayned and soulde¹ / And moreouer, the said Thomas Dunkyn, for him, his heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, couenaunteth and graunteth, to and with the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theire heyrs, executors and admynistrators, and euery of them, by thes presentes, that if he the said Thomas Dunkyn, his heyrs, executors or assignes, or eny of them, do not paye the said somme of one hundred poundes in maner and forme aforesaid, and at the daye and place aforesaid / That theñ, he the said Thomas Dunkyn, his heyrs and assignes, and euery of them, all the said mesuage and tenemente, and all other the premysses, with thappurtenaunces, and euery parte and parcell therof, to the said Thomas Vycary thelder and Thomas Vycary the yonger, theyr heyrs and assignes, to the onlye vse and behoufe of the said Thomas Vycary the yonger, his heyrs and assignes, agaynste all meñ shall warrante, acquite, and defende for euer, by thes presentes. In witnes wherof, the parties aforsaid to theise Indentures enterchaungeable haue sett theire seals. Yeuñ the daye and yeres fyrst aboue wrytten.

Et memorandum, quod vicesimo octauo die Marcij, et Annis suprascriptis, venit prefatus Thomas Dunkyn coram dictis Dominis Rege et Regina in Cancellaria sua apud Westmonasterium, et ibidem recognouit Indenturam predictam, ac omnia et singula in eadem contenta, in forma suprascripta.

[This enrolment is crost through with many net-like strokes of the pen, to show its cancellation. To this day, Mortgages are enrold in Chancery on big rolls of parchment like Dunkyn's was, and are cancelld in like way.]

¹ Now, and for many scores of years past, the Deeds are and have been always delivered over on the completion of the Mortgage.

VI.

WILL OF THOMAS VICARY 1560-1

(1561 NEW STYLE).

[Book *Streate* (Prerogative Court), folio 10, leaf 3.¹]

In the name of god, amen. The xxvij.th daye
 of Ianuary in the yere of our lorde god 1560 / and in
 the thirde yere of the raigne of our soueraigne ladie
 Elizabeth, by the graee of god, quene of englonde,
 ffraunce and Irelande, deffendour of the faith, &c. I,
 Thomas Vicars,² Seriante of the Suriantes vnto our
 saide soueraigne ladie the quenes maestie, being hole
 in boddie and in parfeete remembraunee, (thankes be
 giuen to almighty god!) doe ordaine and make this
 my presente testamente and laste will, in manner and
 forme followinge. ffirst and principally I bequeath my
 soule to almighty god, my creator and maker, and to
 his only sonne, my redemer and sauior, Iesus christe, by
 the merrittes of whose painefull passion, presius³ deth,
 gloriouſ resurrection and blessed asseneion, I trust to
 haue clere⁴ remission of all my synnes, humbly beseeching
 the blessed virgin Mary, and all the blessed company
 of heauen to praye for me⁵ and with me. And
 my boddie to be buried in *Christian* buriali emong
 those that dye in our lorde god,⁶ wheresoeuer it shall
 please god that I shall departe oute of this present lief.
 Also I will that on the daye of my buriali there shalbe
 made one sermon by some godly and lerned man to
 preache godes worde, and the deelaraeion of my faith in
 the same / Item I will that the masters of the liuery
 of my Companie be at my buriali, and they to haue
 xl^s / for theire dinners, to be deliuered to the wardens
 at theire commyng to my buriali. And to Joſinson, the

Testamentum
 Thome Vicars.
 ——————
 27 Jan. 1560-1.

Thos. Vicars (or
 Vicary), Serjeant
 of the Surgeons to
 Q. Elizabeth,

leaves his soul to
 God,

and his body to be
 buried when he
 dies.

Directs a Sermon
 to be preached,

declaring his
 Protestant Faith;
 and that the Mas-
 ters of the Bar-
 bers' and Sur-
 geons' Company
 shall attend his
 Funeral.

¹ Mr. J. Challenor Smith, of the Literary Enquiry Department of the Probate Office at Somerset House, kindly told us of this Will. N.B.—In Will books there are 8 leaves to a folio, so that Vicary's Will is on leaf 83.

² He spells it 'Vycary' in the filed copy of his Will.

³ 'precious' in filed copy. ⁴ 'clene' in filed copy.

⁵ This survival of Papacy had not died out in the early years of Elizabeth's reign.

⁶ no 'god' in filed copy.

Leaves the poor of
St. Bartholomew's
Hospital £10;

to the poor of St.
Bart.'s the Less,
40s.;

to 5 Hospital
Officers 50s. each;

to his Sister, £10;
to Mary Shack-
ston, £10;
H. Picton, his
assistant, 20s.;
maid, 20s.;
apprentice, 6s. 8d.;

Clarke of the Company,¹ vjs. viijd. And in concideracion
of my evell and negligent seruice done to god and to
his poore members, the poore of this hospitall of St.
Barthelmewes where I now dwell, in recompence
wlecreof, and for the discharge of my conscience, I giue
and bequeath to thuse² of the saide poore, tenne poundes
in monney. Item I give and bequeath xl^s. in monney
to and amongest³ fortie poore householders of the saide
parish of little sainte Barthelmewes, that is to saye, to
euery householder⁴ xijd. Also I giue and bequeathe l^s.
in monney to thospitler, matron, stuarde, Cooke, and
porter offecer⁵ of the saide hospitall, that is to saye, to
euery of them x^s. Item I giue and bequeath to my
sister Agnes Osken xii. in monney. Also I giue and
bequeath to mary Shackston xii. in monney. Item I
giue and bequeath to Henry Picton xx^s.⁶ To margaret,
now my maide, xx^s. And to Thomas Skair, my ap-

¹ John Johnson was elected and sworn Clerk of the Barber-Surgeons' Company on 27 Ang. 1557, 'for so long tyme as he shal behaue hymselfe well and honestly in the saide office.' His salary was £4 a year, with 6s. 8d. extra for paper, ink, and keeping the garden; and 'for wasshinge of the lynen of the howse, iijs. iiijd.'—Sidney Young.

² 'the nse,' filed copy.

³ no 'and amongest' in filed copy of the Will.

⁴ 'housholder' in filed copy.

⁵ In the Hospital, as in early Romances and Ballads, the 'prond Porter' was a person of importance. 'The Ordre of the Hospital of S. Bartholomewes' in 1552, says, 'The officiers are .vii. in nombre, continuable or remonnable as the gonernours shall fynde cause, and be thus called: The Hospiteler [Chaplain]. The Renter clerk. The Butler. The Porter. The Matrone. The Sisters .xii. The Byddles .viii. There are also, as in a kynde by them selues .iii. Chirurgiens in the wages of the Hospitall, geuyng daily attendance vpon the enres of the poore.' See below, Appendix XVI.

⁶ And a book, *Johannes Vigo*, with half the residue of testator's books and surgical instruments. Henry Picton was not in the Barber-Surgeons' Conrt, says Mr. Yonnig. He was evidently Vicary's assistant. The Act of 32 Hen. VIII. ch. 42, which made the Barbers and Surgeons one Company, has a last clause enabling any person to keep a Barber or Surgeon as his *Servant*. It enacts 'that it shall be lawfull to any of the Kinges Subiects, not being a Barber or Surgeon, to retaine, have, and keepe in his house, as his seruant, any person being a Barber or Surgeon, whiche shall and may vse and exercise those arts and faculties of Barberye and Surgery, or either of them, in his masters house, or elsewhere by his Masters licence or commandement, any thing in this Act aboue written to the contrary notwithstanding.'—*Statutes*, ed. Pulton, 1636. App. VII.

The 'not being a Barber or Surgeon' in the clause above, was not meant, and would not operate, to prevent Surgeons

prentis, vjs. viij^d. Also I giue and bequeath to my brother Dunkyn a gown and ring; my gowne furred with white lame,¹ and faccd with foyne backes,² my greate ringe of golde that was master masons,³ and my veluet bagge with the gilte ringes / Item I giue and bequeath to Roberte Baltropp⁴ my beste gowne girded⁵ with veluet, furred and faced * with Sables, my Cote of braunched⁶ veluete, and a sering of siluer, parcell gilte / Also I giue and bequeath to Thomas Bayly⁷ my gowne of browne blue lyned and faced with blacke budge,⁸ my cassocke of blacke satten fured and garded with veluet, my best plaister box, garnished with siluer, my salvitory⁹ of siluer, and a sering of siluer, with all other instrumentes of siluer. Item I bequeathe to Robarte Muddesley¹⁰ my best single gowne faced with blacke satten. Also I giue and bequeath to George Bucke,¹¹ my best cloke garded with veluet. To George Vaughan,¹² my doblet of crimsen satten. And to master Turke,¹³ my Jacket

R. Baltropp a gown, velvet coat, and syringe;
* fol. x, leaf 3, bk.

T. Bayly a gown, cassock, plaster box, and silver instruments;

R. Muddesley a gown;

G. Bucke a cloak;
G. Vaughan a doublet;

keeping a Servant or Assistant, but only to enable other men to keep one. See below, Appendix VII.

¹ 'lambe' in filed copy : lambskin.

² backs of the Foyne, the wood- or beech-marten (somewhat of the squirrel kind).

³ 'Massons' in filed copy. 'Probably the Alexander Mason who was Middle Warden of the Barber-Surgeons' Company, 1556 ; Upper Warden, 1561 ; and Master, 1567 and 1573. He died on April 3, 1574.'—S. Young.

⁴ Robert Baltrop was admitted to the Freedom of the Barber-Surgeons' Company on 3 March 1545 ; and to the Livery on 20 Oct. 1552. He was Junior Warden in 1560 ; Upper Warden in 1564 ; and Master in 1565 and 1573.—S. Young.

⁵ trimmed, barred.

⁶ with branches or any other pattern on it.

⁷ Thomas Bayley was Middle Warden of the Barber-Surgeons' Company in 1559.—S. Young.

⁸ Lambskin with the wool dressed outwards.

⁹ 'a new plaister boxe or salvitory.'—Inventory, 1600 A.D., in South's *Craft of Surgery*, 1886, p. 149. *L. Salvatorium*, a place where things are preserved, a repository.

¹⁰ Robert Muddesley was Junior Warden of the Barber-Surgeons' Company in 1561 ; Middle Warden in 1562 ; Upper Warden in 1567 ; and Master in 1572 and 1580.—S. Young.

¹¹ George Bucke is not known at the Barbers' Company.—S. Young. He was probably the brother of Alice Bucke, the second wife, whom Vicary married in 1547.

¹² George Vaughan was admitted to the Freedom of the Barber-Surgeons' Company on 27 June 1536 ; he was Junior Warden in 1558 ; Middle Warden in 1563 ; Upper Warden in 1565 ; and Master in 1569.—S. Young.

¹³ We never had a 'Turke' in our Company, that I know of.—S. Young.

Mr. Turke a jacket and doublet;

Rev. R. Wood a gown;

Barber-Surgeons' Hall a *Guido*,¹ and armour.

Mr. Skinner, some armour.

H. Picton, servant (assistant), a book, *J. Vigo*;
and all the rest of his surgical stuff to H. Picton and R. Vener.

Nephew¹¹
Thos. Vieary,
junr., when he gets T. V.'s £100,

of russet vnelut, and a dublet of blacke satten. Item I giue and bequeath to my louing frende Richarde Wood, clarke, my gowne of london russet, furred with black. Also I giue and bequeath vnto the hawle of my company, one booke called *Guido*,¹ and ij. billes, ij. bowes, ij. shefes of Arrowes, ij. bracers,² ij. shooting gloves, ij. Sculles,³ one handgune, and one Jacke.⁴ Item I giue and bequeath to master Skynner,⁵ one half hake,⁶ one Jacke, and one murren.⁷ And to Henry Picton,⁸ my seruaunte aforesaide, one booke called *Iohannes Vigo*⁹ / All the residue of my bookes, stuff and instrumentes appertaining to surgery, I give and bequeath vnto the same Henry Picton and Richard Vener,¹⁰ equally between them to be deuided. ffurthermore my mynde and will is, that as sonne as Thomas Vicary the yonger,¹² (sonne of William Vicary, late of boxley, deceaced,) hath receiued the hundredth poundes that I haue giuen hym, the which I haue putt into

¹ Guido de Cauliaco, Guy de Chauliac. His *Cyrrugia* was written in 1363, printed at Venice in 1490, 1497-9, 1500, &c., and other places after. It was translated into French in 1478, Italian in 1493, Spanish in 1498. (See Hain, *Repert. Biblioq.* I. ii. 82-3.) The earliest Englishing in the B. Mus. Catalog is of 1542: 'The Formularye of the aydes of apostemes; of the helps of woundes and Sores,' &c. Guido wrote an Anatomy and other treatises.

² Guards for the left arm, in bow-shooting.

³ Scull-helmets or metal headpieces.

⁴ A defensive garment made of small pieces of metal enclosed between two folds of stout canvas or some quilted material,—sometimes costly.—*Fairholt*. 'Bombeinum, anglice a Iakke.'—Wölker's *Vocab.* 568/29. 'Sarissa, anglice a materas, et quoddam genus armorum, anglice a Jakke of defence.'—ib. 609/25.

⁵ 'John Skinner' was Vicary's Upper Warden in 1548.—S. Y.

⁶ The *demi-hacke* or half-hake was a gun, a smaller kind of 'hackbut,' which was an arquebus with a hooked stock.—Dillon's *Fairholt*. 'Handgonnes or demyhakes.' Inventory of Henry VIII, A.D. 1547.—Dillon. Dutch 'een hacck, a Hooke, or a Claspe. *Hacck, haech-busse*, an Arque-busse, or a Crock.'—1660. *Hexham*.

⁷ A helmet with a projecting rim like a top-hat.

⁸ See his bequest of 20s. on page 188.

⁹ No doubt his 'Workes of Chirurgerye, Translated by Bartholomew Traherone: London, 1543. folio,' (Lowndes,) or its original.

¹⁰ On 1 Oct. 1566, is translated from the Woodmongers' Company to the Barber-Surgeons, Wm. Slade, "a Surgeon; & learder yt with Ric. Vener & Iohn Hall, at Maydstone." Vener never served as Master or Warden of the Barber-Surgeons' Company.—S. Young.

¹¹ See *nepoti* in the note of Administration at end.

¹² The filed copy of the Will has the brackets that follow.

the handes of my saide brother Thomas Dunkin for hym, that he ymmediatly doe eonfes the receipte thereof before the master of the Rowles, so that my saide brother Dunkin maye quietly enioye his lande at Elmested,¹ the which standeth bounde for the saide some of one hundredth poundes, by a bargaine of sale, as by writing doth appere, before the saide master of the rowles. And also I giue and bequeath to Steven Vicary,² sonne of William Vicary, late of Boxley,³ in the Countie of Kente, deceaced, all that my house and lande thereto belonginge, set, lieng, and being, next boxeley Churche⁴ aforesaid, the which I late purchased of one John Joyce / To haue and to holde the saide⁵ house and lande to the saide Steven and to his heires for ever. Item I giue and bequeath to the saide Steven Vicary, all my righte, title,⁶ interest and terme of yeres which I haue yet to come, of and in all that leace landes lienge and being in the saide parrish of boxeley / the which I obtained of Sir Thomas wiat, thelder, knighte,⁷ for the terme of lx. yeres, as by

to free Dunkyn's
land from the
charge of it.

(March 7, 1558,
in Close Rolls,
& Appendix V,
p. 181.)

Leaves to nephew
Stephen Vicary,
his house and
land next Boxley
Church, Kent,

and his leaseholds
in Boxley under
Sir Thos. Wyat's
Lease of 28 Sept.
1541 for 60 years,

¹ Elmsted is 5 miles east from Wye station, 9 north-east from Ashford, and 66 from London. Sir Jn. Wm. Honywood, bart., is now lord of the manor, and lives at Evington-place, about a mile from the Church.

² Possibly the 'Stephen Vicary gent.' who was licensed to marry 'Margaret Johnson, spinster,' of the City of London, at St. Margaret, Lothbury, ou 23 Jan. 1574-5.—*Chester.*

³ Boxley is two and a half miles N.E. of Maidstone. As Vicary "was at first a meane practiser in Maidstone . . . untill the King advanced him for curing his sore lege" (Manningham's *Diary*, p. 51), it was but natural that he should buy land close to Maidstone, and also ask the King for part of the Boxley Abbey property, and get it.

⁴ Henry VIII's twenty-one years' lease to Thos. Vicary of the tithes and glebe of Boxley Rectory, and the capital messuage and buildings belonging to it, and the monastery's ten pieces of land, was granted in 1537, and therefore expired in 1558.—Hasted's *Kent*, ii. 135. See p. 91, above. ⁵ No 'saide' in filed copy.

⁶ 'title' struck out in the filed copy.

⁷ The Poet, born at Allington Castle, Kent, in 1503 ; died at Sherborne, Dorset, Oct. 1542. He was a great favourite of Henry VIII, though he was twice tried for his life. Had this Lease anything to do with the fact, that on October 5, 1542, Henry VIII granted to Thomas Vicary, and his son William, for the life of the longest liver of them, the office of Bailiff of the Manor of Boxley and all other Manors there belonging to the late Abbey ? See Hasted's *Kent*, ii. 125, and p. 93 and 179, above. The Vicarys may have afterwards surrendered this post to the King, as in 1555 it was regranted to Thomas Vicary the father—no doubt after his son's death—by K. Philip and Queen Mary : p. 96, above.

save 40s. a year
for Polhill field
held by Rich. and
Jane Goldsmith,
who shall give
this in two sums
of 20s. to the poor
of Boxley.

Save also that the
rent of 4 acres of
Sheepland and
2 a.^r. in Barnewroft,

13s. 4d. a year,

shall go to the
repair of Boxley
parish Church.

* fol. 10, leaf 4.

Power of entry to
the Vicar, &c., if
the 40s. rent is not
duly paid.

Nephew, Stephen
Vicary, to pay
Sir T. Wyat's
heirs their rent of
£16 10s. 2d. for
their leaseholds.

indenture therof made, bering date the xxvij.th daye of September in the xxxij. yere of the raigne of king henry the eight more plainly appereth / Except and alwaies reserved oute of the same, to thintente and vse hereunder written, that is to saye, the yerely ferme of Polhill¹ feilde, (whiche is xl^s. a yere,) now in the tenure and occupacion of Rieharde Goldsmythli and Jane his wief, which xl^s. a yere I will shalbe distributed and giuen vnto the poore householders dwelling within the same parrish of Boxley, at ij seuerall tymes in the yere, yerly, during the yeres expressed in the saide leaee, that is to saye, xx^s. to be giuen in the x.th² daye of October, and thother xx^s. to be giuen in y^e xv.th daye of Aprille; and the saide Richardre and Jane, or either of them, to distribute the foresaide monney by thaduiee and disrecio[n] of the vicar and churhewardens of the same parrish churehe of Boxley, yerely, from tyme to tyme. And furthermore, I will that the saide yerely ferme of the iiij.^{or} Aeres of lande lyeng in Shepelonde, and the ij. Acres lyenge in Bernecrofte, now in the tenure and occupacion of William Boote of the same parrish of Boxley, (which is xij^s. iiij^d. a yere,) I will that the churhewardens of the same parrish for the tyme beinge, shall reeeive the saide yerely ferme of xij^s. iiij^d. to be ymployed aboue the moste nedfull reperacions of the same parrish churehe of Boxley. And yf it happen the foresaide Rieharde and Janne, theire successors or assignes, to neelecte and not to *glue the saide almes of xl^s. a yere at the daies aboue saide, then I will that the vicar and the churhē wardens for the tyme being, shall enter in and vpon the saide Polhill feelde and enioye the saide yerely ferme of xl^s. a yere, and to distribute the same in almes as aboue is mencioned, withoute eyny lett or contradiction of eny person or persons hauing or pretendinge any claime or title in or to the same; and neuert heles, this excep[ti]on notwithstandinge, I will that the saide Steven Vieary, or his assignes, shall yerely paye, or cause to be paied, all the rente of xvij.^l x^s ij^d yerely, whiche ys reseruid by the saide leace, during all the yeres of the

¹ Was this near Poll Mill? In the Certificate of the last Abbot of Boxley Monastery, John Dobbs, dated May, 1535 (27 Hen. VIII), of the yearly value of the Monastery lands, the third entry is "Item, a fullyng [clothes-cleansing mill] called Poll Mill, with th' appurtenances, in Boxley foreseid, and in the said diocese [of Canterbury] . . . 3l. 0s. 0d." Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, v. 461, col. 2, ed. 1825.

² Better 'xvth' in the filed copy of the Will.

saide leaee / And as for all other sommes of monney
and other thinges by me heretofore bequeathed in my
other will¹ to the prison houses and to thother plaees,
I haue alreddie giuen it with my owne handes, requiring
my wief to performe the rest. All the residue of my
goodes, plate, Juelles, reddie monney, debtes, and all
other thinges not bequeathed,—my debtes paied, (yf
there be eny at this presente tyme; I know of noue,)
and my funeralles, my legaces, my will in every pointe
and article fulfilled and donne,—I giue and bequeath
vnto my welbeloued wief, Alice Vieary,² whome I
ordaine and make sole executrice of this my presente
testamente and laste wiH. And ouerseer of the same, I
constitute and ordaine my welbeloued brother, Thomas
Dunkyn. In witnes whereof, I haue, vnto this my pre-
sent Testamente containing my laste will, subseribed
my name with my owne hande, and sette³ my-seale, the
daye and yere first aboue written, by me Thomas Vicary.
R. Wood / And where I haue giuen vnto Thomas Vicary,
sonne of Williām Vicary, late of boxley, one hundredth
poundes, which is deliuered into the handes of my
brother Thomas Dunkyn for thonly vse of the saide
Thomas Vicary the yonger, wherefore is yerely receiued
oute of certaine landes in Elmested⁴ in Kent vjⁱⁱ by the
yere, as by writing dothe appere, my mynde and will is,
that all suche monney as is alreddie received of the saide
lande, shall stande and be parcell of paimente of the
saide hundredth poundes, for the discharge of my con-
cienee. And that the saide Thomas Vicary the yonger,
ymmediately after the paimente of the rest of the saide
Cⁱⁱ, shall confes the paimente before the master of the
Rowles⁵ / Memorandum. the very wordes in this
Shedule aforesaide was written in paper by the owne
hande of the saide Testator, as the⁶ persons whose
names hereafter followe ean testesie and beare witnes,
by me Roberte Howell. /

Gifts to poor in
other Will.

Gives all the
residue of his
personality (after
payment of debts,
burial, legacies,
&c.)

to his wife Alice
Vicary, and
appoints her sole
Executrix,
his brother
Dunkyn being
Overseer.

Nephew Thos.
Vicary to allow
T. Dunkyn the
£6 yearly received
out of his land
at Elmstead,
Kent.

(Duly done on
May 8, 1563:
see Close Rolls,
& Appendix V,
p. 181, 186.)

The will was
written by
Thomas Vicary's
own hand.

¹ It was an earlier Will which Vicary had destroyed. The present one, of course, did away with it.

² She was his second wife, and once, Alice Bucke of London. Their Marriage-License was granted in Dec. 1547.—*Chester*. Mr. Challenor Smith cannot find her Will. Vicary's son William, by his first marriage (note 7, page 191), no doubt died before him. He was probably the William Vicary admitted to the freedom of the Barber-Surgeons' Company, on July 26, 1547.

³ 'set to,' affixed. ⁴ 'Elmysted' in the filed copy of the Will.

⁵ 'Masters of the Rolls: 1557, Sir William Cordell; 1580, Sir Gilbert Gerrard.—Toone, *Chronolog. Hist.* ii. 196, col. 2.'

⁶ 'thiese,' filed copy of Will.

Will proved in
the Prerogative
Court of Canter-
bury, 7 April 1562,
by Alice Vicary,
the widow.

¹ Probatum fuit *hujusmodi* Testamentum, coram Magistro Waltero Haddon, legum doctore, Curie prerogative Cantuariensis Commissario, apud london, septimo die mensis Aprilis, Anno domini millesimo quingentesimo sexagesimo secundo, Juramento, Alicie, Relicte et Executricis in *hujusmodi* testamento nominato; Cui comissa fuit administracio et c. de bene, et c. Ac de pleno Inuentario, necnon de vero et plano computo Reddendo. Ad sancta dei Evangelia Iurate² /

[from *Probate Act Book. 1576*]

Letters of Admin-
istration granted
to Thos. Vicary,
the nephew,
to the goods &c. of
Thos. Vicary,
dec., which were
left unadminis-
tered by his widow
Alice Vicary.

Thomas Vicary. [5th July] <i>hujusmodi</i> testamentum registratum in Libro Street. 10/	Quinto die mensis Iulii emanauit com- ³ missio Stephano Vicary, nepoti Thome Vicary, nuper perochie Sancti Bar- tholomei iuxta Smythfild, defuncti / Habentis etc. Ad administrandum bona, Jura et credita, eiusdem defuncti per Aliciaam Vicary, Reliclam et executricem in testamento dicti defunctorum, iam defunc- tam, non administrata. De bene, &c. Ad sancta Dei Euangelia Jurato.
---	---

¹ The Proof of the Will is also entered in the Probate Act Book, July 1559 to 1565, with a sidenote as to the Grant of Letters of Administration to Stephen Vicary.

² A later sidenote says "v^o Julij 1576: emanauit commissio Stephano Vicars, nepoti dicti defuncti, ad administrandum bona et credita einsdem defuncti per dictam executricem defnnetam non administrata, de bene."

³ The sidenotes are 'Cinitatis London,' and 'Fedis. / Inventorium exhibitum, primo,' meaning that Stephen Vicary was of the City of London, that he had till the Feast of St. Faith's [October 6] to exhibit his Inventory of the goods administered, and that it was exhibited, and put first in some bundle of like Inventories. The Inventory may be in one of those boxes of such documents in little rolls of parchment which Mr. Challenor Smith and Dr. F. J. F. went through to try to find Shakspere's Inventory. They only got that of Sir Jn. Barnard, who married Shakspere's granddaughter, and found an entry that the 'old goods and Lumber' at (Shakspere's 'New Place' presumably) Stratford-on-Avon in 1674, were worth £4, and the rent of it, £4. See *New Shaksp. Soc.'s Trans.* 1880-6, Appendix II, p. 14†. Lots of the Inventories disappeared at St. Paul's &c., before they came to Somerset House.—ib. p. 15†.

[The Register of Burials of St. Bartholomew's the Less commences in 1547; but Vicary's burial is not in it. Dr. Norman Moore has kindly searched for us.]

VII.

STATUTES OF HENRY VIII RELATING TO
SURGEONS.

- i. A.D. 1511-12. 3 Hen. VIII, eh. 11. The Aet stopping the praetise of Physie and Surgery by unlicenst folk, and requiring the Examination and Lieensing of all Physicians and Surgeons, p. 197 (amended by No. VI, 34 and 35 Hen. VIII, eh. 6).
- ii. A.D. 1513-14. 5 Hen. VIII, eh. 6. The Aet exempting the Fellowship of Surgeons (12 men), and also the Surgeons of the Barbers' Company, from serving as Constables, Watchmen, Jurymen, &c., p. 198.
- iii. A.D. 1530-1. 22 Hen. VIII, eh. 13. The Aet providing that Alien Surgeons, Brewers, Bakers, &c. are not to be sued under the Alien-Handierraftsmen's Aet, p. 201 (with a Statement showing the cause of it, p. 200).
|
- iv. A.D. 1540. Extract from 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 40, enabling Physicians to practise Surgery, p. 202.
- v. A.D. 1540. 32 Hen. VIII, eh. 42. The Aet uniting the Barbers and the Surgeons of London into one Company (whereof Vicary was the first Master); and separating the practises of Surgery and Barbery, p. 202.
- vi. A.D. 1542-3. 34 and 35 Hen. VIII, eh. 8 (amending No. 1, 3 Hen. VIII, eh. 11). An Act empowering unlieenst folk to eure common ailments and outward wounds by Herbs, Waters, &c. (This, in eonsequenee of licenst Surgeons' greed.) p. 208.

[See VIII, p. 210, &c., the

SUPPLEMENT TO THE STATUTES.

A.D. 1517. Inspeximus, witnest by Letters Patent, of the Aet
5 Hen. VIII, ch. 6, with Lists of the 11 Surgeons exempted
under it, p. 210.

A.D. 1546. Contract of the Barber-Surgeons with the City of
London, varying the Aet 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 42, as to serving as
Constables, Jurors, Watchmen, &c., p. 215.

with other extracts from the Guildhall Records.]

i.

3 Henry VIII. Chapter XI.¹ (A.D. 1511-12).

AN ACT concerning Phesicions & Surgeons.

FORASMOCHE as the science and connyng of Physyke [and Surgerie],² to the perfeete knowlege wherof bee requisite bothe grete lernyng and ripe experienee, ys daily within this Royalme exeereised by a grete multitude of ignoraunt persones, of whom the grete partie have no manner of insight in the same, nor in any other kynde of lernyng ; some also [ean] no lettres on the boke, soofarfurth that eomon Artifieers, as Smythes, Wevers, and Women, boldly and custumably take upon theim grete curis, and thyngys of great diffiultie, In the which they partely use soeery and whieh-erafe, partely applie (p. 32) sueh [medieynes]⁴ unto the disease as be verey noyous, and nothyng metely therfore, to the high displeasoure of God, great infamy to the faefties, and the grevous hurte, damage, and distruceion, of many of the Kynges liege people, most specially of them that cannot descerne the uneunnyng from the cunnyng ; Be it therfore, to the suertie and comfort of all maner people, by the auetoritie of thys present parliament enaeted, that noo person within the Citie of London, nor within vij myles of the same, take upon hym to exeereise and oeeupie as a Phisieion [or Surgion], except he be first examined, approved, and admitted, by the Bisshope of London, or by the Dean of Poules for the tyme beyng, eallyng to hym or them iiiij Doetours of Phisyk [and for Surgerie, other expert persones in that facultie] ; And for the first examyna-

Physic and
Surgery are
practised by
unskilful
persons,³

Smiths, Weavers,
and Women,

who partly use
Sorcery and
Witchcraft,

to the grievous
hurt of the King's
liege people.

It is therefore
enacted, that
none shall practise
as a Physician
or Surgeon in
London,

unless he be
examined and
approved by the
Bishop of London,
or Dean of St.
Paul's,

¹ Two copies of this Act are entered on the Roll, numbers 18 and 22. The Text is printed from the former. *Record Commission Statutes*, iii, 31.

² ... To the Original Act a small Schedule is attached . . . "Mcmorandum that Sowrgeons be comprised in this Acte like as Phisicions, for like mischief of ignorant persones presumyng to exercise Sowrgerie." The words relating to Surgery and Surgeons included in Crotchets in the Print, are all interlined in the Original Act.—*Ibid.*

³ The side-notes being only 18th century ones, we alter and add to them at discretion.

⁴ medycyne, nu. 22 ; medycyns, nu. 18.

with the aid of 4
Physicians,
or Surgeons.

Penalty 5*l.* per
Month.

II.
In the Country,

Practisers shall
be approved by
the Bishop of the
Diocese, &c.,
with the aid of
Physicians and
Surgeons.

Saving the right
of Oxford and
Cambridge.

eion, such as they shall thynk convenient; And afterward, alway iiiij of them that have been soo approved, upon the payn of forfeytour for every moneth that they doo occupie as Phisicions [or Surgeons] not admitted nor examined after the tenour of thys Acte, of v*t*i, to be employed, the oon half therof to thuse of Soveraign Lord the Kyng, and the other half therof to ony person that wyll sue for it by aeeion of dette, in whiche no Wageour of Lawe nor proteeeion shalbe allowed. And over thys, that noo person out of the seid Citie, and precincte of vij myles of the same, except he have been (as is seid before) approved in the same, take upon hym to exercise and occupie as a Phisicion [or Surgeon] in any Dioeesse within thys Royalme, but if he be first examined and approved by the Bisshop of the same Diocesse, or, he beyng out of the Diocesse, by hys Viear generall; either of them callyng to them such expert persons in the seid faculties as there diserceion shall thynk eonvenyent, and gyffyng ther letters testimonials under ther sealle, to hym that they shall soo approve, upon like payn to them that oeeupie [the] contrarie to thys acte, as is above seid, to be levyed and employd after the fourme before expressed. Provided alway, that thys acte, nor any thyng therin eonteyned, be prejudiciale to the Universities of Oxford and Cantebrigge, or either of them, or to any privilegys graunted to them.

ii.

5 *Hen. VIII. Ch. VI. A.D. 1513-14 (Record Stat. iii. 95).*

AN ACTE that Surgeons be discharged of Constableshippe & other thinges.

The Fellowship
of Surgeons,

not above 12
persons, and their
predecessors have,
time out of mind,

SHEWETH unto your discrete wisedomes, your humble oratours the Wardens and felishippe of the erafte and misterye of Surgeons¹ enfranched in the Citie of London, not passyng in nombre xij personnes: That wher-as they and their predeessours from the tyme that noo mynde is to the contrarie, aswell in this noble Citie of London, as in all other Cities and Boroughes within this Realme or ellis wher,—for the contynual service and attendaunce that they daily and nyghtly

¹ See Forewords § 4, and South's *Craft of Surgery* by d'Arcy Power.

at all houres and tymes gyve to the Kinges liege People, for the relefe of the same according to their science,—have ben exempte and discharged from all offices and besynes wherin they shuld use or beryc any maner of armoure or wepyng, And with like privilege have ben entreatid as Herawdes of Armes, aswell in batelles and feldes as other places, ther for to stond unharnessed and unwapenned, according to the lawe of armes, because they be persones that never used feates of warre, nor ought to use, but onely the besynys and exercise of their science, to the helpe and comforth of the Kinges liege people in the tyme of their nede : And in the forsaid Citie of London, from the tyme of their firste Incorporacion when they have ben many moo in nombre then they be nowe, were never called nor charged to be on queste, watche, nor other office whereby they shuld use or occupie any armour, or defencible gerc of Warre, Wherþorugh they shuld be unredye and lettid to practice their cure of men beyng in perell : Therfore, for that they be so small nombre of the said felisshepe of the crafte and Mysterye of Surgeons, in regarde of the grete multitude of pacientes that be, and daily chaunce and infortune happenyth and encresith in the forsaid Citie of London, And that many of the Kinges liege People sodenly wounded and hurte, for defaute of helpe in tyme to theym to be shewid, perisse, And so diverse have done, as evidently is knownen, by occasion that your said Suppliauntes have ben compelled to attende upon such Constableschipe, Watches, and Juries as aforesaid ; Be it enacted and establisshed by the Kinge oure Soveraigne Lorde, and the Lordes spirituall and temporall, and by the Comens in this present Parliament assembled, and by auctoritie of the same, that fromhensforth your said suppliauntes be discharged, and not chargeable, of Constableschipe, Watch, and of almaner of office beryng any armour, and also of all enquestes and juries within the Citie of London ; And also that this Acte in all thyngc do extende to all Barbours Surgeons admytted and approved to excercise the said Mysterye of Surgcons, according to the fourme of the Statute lately made in that behalfe : So that they excede, ne be, at one tyme above the nombre of xij persons.¹

attended sick folk
night and day,

and have been
exempt from
bearing arms;

and in war have
been treated like
Heralds,

because their
business was to
help the sick.

And in London,
from their Incor-
poration,
they've never
been called on
to serve on quest
or watch.

Therefore, since
the Surgeons are
so few,
and London folk
fall ill,

while many get
wounded,

It is enacted that
Members of the
Fellowship of
Surgeons of
London shall
be exempt from
Constableschipe,
Watch, Juries, &c.

So also shall all
Barber-Surgeons
duly admitted as
Surgeons,

their number
being kept to 12.

¹ We suppose the Statute meant only to limit the Fellowship of Surgeons to twelve; not to say that if it numbered eleven, only one of the many Barber-Surgeons admitted as Surgeons should be entitled to the exemption above-given. Who was to settle which this one was? See p. 212, below.

iii.

A. Statement to show the Cause of the next Statute, 22 Henry VIII. Ch. XIII, being passed in 1531.

Acts on Alien
Handicraftsmen.

Star-Chamber
Decree to control
them.

They break the
Statutes,

and help the
King's enemies.

After Feb. 10,
1529, they must
obey the Decree,

and the Act con-
firming it.

By the Statutes 1 Ric. III, ch. 9, 10, 12; 1 Hen. VII, ch. 9, 10; and 14-15 Hen. VIII, c. 2, divers enactments were made regulating the trade, work, and status, of Alien and Denizen handicraftsmen in England, restricting their power of taking more than two Apprentices, &c. These enactments having been continually broken by these Aliens, &c., A Decree was, on April 14, 1528 (20 Hen. VIII), made in the Star Chamber "concerninge Straungers Handye-crafteſmen inhabitinge this Realm of England" (*Rec. Com. Stat.* iii. 298—301). It recites that the English Artificers and Handicraftsmen complain of the great detriment they suffer from the excessive number and unreasonable behaviour of the said stranger-artificers, who do infringe and break the said Statutes, sell goods at excessive and unreasonable prices, import 'bacon, chese, powdered [salted] beffes, mottons, and other commodytes,' and when they have made money, take it abroad, and settle there, and help the King's enemies, wherby 'our Subjectes handycraftsmen . . . be sore impoverysshed, mynyssed, and almoost utterly decayed and destroyed,' and 'fall to thefte, murder and other great offences:' Considering this, and 'the great scarcyte of grayne and vytell at this present tyme,' It is decreed, this 10th of Febr. 1529, that no Alien shall keep more than two alien Journeymen, though they may have as many English ones and apprentices as they can get; that they shall pay City and Company charges, subsidies, taxes; shall assist in the Searches required by St. 14 and 15 Hen. VIII, ch. 2; shall be admitted into Companies on swearing fidelity to the King, and obedience to the Laws; and that Denizens only shall set up new Shops, &c. &c.

This Decree was meant specially to protect the Cordwainers; and it was ratified by the Act 21 Henry VIII, ch. 16 (*Record Stat.* iii. 297), A.D. 1529. But as Surgeons are Handicraftsmen—isn't *Chirurgion* from Greek *cheir* the hand, and *ergon* work?—and so are Bakers, Brewers, and Scriveners; opportunity was taken

by the evil-minded to worry alien Surgeons, Bakers, Brewers and Scriveners under the above-named Act. Consequently Parliament interfered, and by the following Aet of 1531, had to class Surgeons with their more lowly brethren, Bakers, Brewers and Scriveners, useful feeders of body and mind.

This Act was
unduly turned
against Surgeons,
&c.

B. 22 Hen. VIII. Chapter XIII. A.D. 1530-1.

(*Record Stat.* iii. 332.)

AN ACTE concernyng Bakers, Bruers,
Surgeons & Scryveners.

WHERE dyvers Estatutes penall hertofore have been made ageyn straungers artyfyeers for exereysyng of hand ewartes within this Realme, and for kepyng of houses, apprentyses, & servauentes estraungers, as by the sayde severall Estatutes more playnly ys rehersed : Sythen the makyng wherof, bere-bruers and bakers whiche bene eomon vitaylers, and also surgens and seryveners, beyng straungers inhabyted and dwellyng wythin this realme, hathе bene putte to trouble and great vexacion by oeeasion of informations brought ageyne them upon the sayde Estatutes, supposyng that Straungers usyng bakyng, bruyng, surgerye, or wrytyng, shulde be hand ewartesmen ; upon the whiehe information greate doutes and ambiguytes have rysen, whether straungers usyng any of the sayde mysteryes or scienees shulde be understande suche handicraftesmen as were entended by any the sayde Estatutes : For playne deelaracion wherof [hit is¹] enacted by the Kyng oure Sovereign Lorde, and the Lordes Spirituall and Temporall, and the Commons in this present parliament assembled, and by auetoryty of the same, that no person nor persones straungers, beyng a eomon baker, bruer, surgeon or scyvenour, shalbe enterprett or expounded hande ewartesmen, in, for, or by reason of usyng any of the sayde mysteryes, or scyens, of bakyng, bruyng, surgery or wrytyng. And that all informations, sutes, aecions and processe, had, taken, or herafter to be taken, upon eny of the sayde Estatutes, agayn any suche straunger or straungers beyng bakers, bruers, surgeons or scryveners, shall be, by auetoryte of this present acte, voyde and of none effeete.

Statutes against
Alien Artificers
for exercising of
Handicrafts,

have been wrongly
used against Alien
Surgeons, &c.

So it is enacted,

that Alien
Bakers, Brewers,
Surgeons, and
Scriveners, shall
not be accounted
Handicraftsmen.

¹ be it O.

iv.

Extract from 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 40, A.D. 1540.

Physicians may practise Surgery.

The Physicians' Act of 1540, 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 40,

enacts, that as

Physic includes Surgery,

any Physician may practise Surgery, &c.

32 Hen. VIII, Chapter XL, A.D. 1540 (*Record Stat. iii. 793*), exempts the Physicians in London and its suburbs from serving as Constables, or on watch and ward, as the Surgeons had been exempted by 5 Hen. VIII, ch. 6. It also lays on four Physicians chosen by their Company, the duty of viewing yearly the wares, drugs and stuffs sold by Apothecaries, and ordering the bad ones to be burnt or destroyed. It fines Apothecaries resisting the inspecting Physicians, 100s.; and those inspectors who neglect their duties, 40s. It then enacts that Physicians may practise Surgery:

"And forasmuche as the science of phisike dothe comprehend, include, and conteyne, the knowledge of surgery as a speciall membre and parte of the same, therefore be it enacted, that anny of the said company or felawiship of Phisitions, being hable, chosen, and admitted by the said president and feliship of Physicians, may from tyme to tyme, aswell within the Citie of London as elsewhere within this Realme, practise and exercise the said science of Phisick in all and every his membres and partes, any acte, statute, or prouision, made to the contrarie notwithstanding."

v.

32 Hen. VIII. Chapter XLII. A.D. 1540.
(*Record Stat. iii. 794.*)*Concerning Barbers and Chirurgians.*I.
As it is needful
to provide skilful
Surgeons for sick
men's relief,

THE King our Souveraine Lorde, by thadvise of his Lordis spirituall and temporall, and the Commons in this present parlament assembled, and by auctoritie of the same, by all their common assentis, duely pondering among other thinges necessary for the common welth of this Realme, that it is very expedient and needeful to provide for men experte in the science of fisicke and surgery, and for the helth of man's body whan infirmities and secknes shalhappen; for the due exercise and maintenaunce wherof, good and necessarie actis be

alredy made and provided; yet nevertheles, forasmuche [as]¹ within the Citie of London, where men of great experience, aswell in speculation as in practice of the science and [facultye]² of surgery be abiding and inhabiting, and have more commonly the daily exercise and experiance of the same sciencie of surgery then is had or uscd within other partes of this Realme, And by occasion therof manny expert personnes be brought up undre them as their servauntis,³ apprentices, and other, who by the exercise and diligent information of [their] said maistres, aswell nowe as herafter, shall excise the said science within divers other partes of this Realme, to the greate relief, confort, and soccour of muche people, and to the sure savegard of their bodily helth, their lymmes and lyves; And forasmuche as within the said Citie of London there be nowe twoo severall and distincke companyes of surgeons, occupying and exercising the said science and facultie of surgery, thone company being called 'the Barbours of London' and thoother company called 'the Surgeons of London,' whiche company of Barbours be incorporated to sue and be sued by the name of 'Maistres or Governours of the mistcry and commynaltie of the Barbours of London,' by vertue and auctoritic of the lettres patentis undre the greate seale of the late King of famous memory, Kinge Edwardle the iiiijth, dated at Westminster the xxiiij^{ti} day of February in the first yere of his reigne, whiche afterwarde, aswell by our nowe most dradde Souveraine Lorde, as by the right noble and vertuouse Prince, Kinge Henry the vijth, father unto the Kinges most excellent Highnes nowe being, were and be confirmed, as by sundry lettres patentis therof made (among other thinges in the same conteynid) more at large may appere; And thoother company called 'the Surgeons,' be not incorporate, nor have anny maner of corporation; whiche twoo severall and distincke companyes of surgeons were necessary to be unyted, and made one body incorporate, to thintent that, by their unyon and often assemble to-githers, the good and due ordre, exercise and knowlege of the said science or facultie of surgery shulde be, aswell in spcculation as in practise, bothe to them-selfis, and all other their said servauntis³ [p. 795] and apprentices, nowe and herafter to be brought up undre them, and, by their larninges

and there are
many Surgeons
in London

who teach younger
ones;

And as two
Companies of
Surgeons exist
in London,
one, Barbers,

incorporated in
1 Edw. III,
A.D. 1462,

the other, Sur-
geons, not incor-
porated,

and these ought
to be united int.
one body;

¹ as O. at print. ² facultie O. facultie, print.

³ qualified Surgeons, or assistants. See p. 208, below.

It is enacted that

the said Two
Companies are
united and incor-
porated into one
Company of
Barbers and
Surgeons,

with all Privi-
leges, &c. enjoyed
by the incorpo-
rated Company of
Barbers,

with a common
seal,

power to hold
lands,

and all rights
of both the old
Companies,

and diligent and ripe informations, more perfett, spedyn
and effectuall remedy shuld be, [then]¹ it hath ben or
shulde be if the said twoo companyes of barbours and
surgeons shuld contynue severid a-sundre, and not
joynd to-gither, as they bifore this tyme have ben and
used them selfis, not meddlyng to-gither ; Wherfore, in
eonsideration of the premisscs, be it enacted by the King
our Soveraine Lorde, and by the Lordis spirituall and
temporall, and by the Comons in this present parlament
assembled, and by thauetoritie of the same, that the
said twoo severall and distynet companyes of Surgeons,
that is to say, both the Barbours and the Surgeons, and
every person of them (being a freeman of either of the
said companyes after the eustume of the Cittie of
London), and their sucessours, from hensfurth ymme-
diately be unyted and made one entier and hole body
eorporate, and one commynaltie perpetuall, whiche
at all tymes herafter shalbe ealled by the name of
'maistres or governours of the mistery and commyn-
altie of Barbours and Surgeons of London' for ever
more, and by none other name ; And by the same
name to implede and be impled before all maner
of Justices in all Courtis, in all maner of actions and
sutes, and also to purchaee, enjoy and takc, to them
and to their sucessours, all maner of landis, tenementis,
rentis, and other possessions, whatsoever they be ; and
also shal have a common seale, to serve for the busynes
of the said companye and corporation for ever ; And by
the same name, feasably, quietly, and indiffeasably,
shall have, possesse, and enjoye, to them and to thcir
successours for ever, all such landis and tenementis,
and other hereditamentis whatsoever, whiche the said
company or cominalty of Barbours have or enjoye, to
thuse² of the said mistery and cominalty of Barbours
of London ; And also shall feasably and quietly have
and enjoye, all and singulier benefittes, grauntis, liberties,
privileges, [and]³ franchises and free custumes, and
also all maner of other thinges at anny time geven or
graunted unto the said companyes of Barbours or
Surgeons, by whatsoever name or names they or anny
of them were callid, and whiche they or anny of them
nowe have, or anny or of thcir predecessours have had,
by aetes of parlament, lettres patentis of the Kinges
Highnes, or other his moost [noble]⁴ progenitours, or

¹ than O. (then = than.) ² the use.

³ O omits 'and.' ⁴ noble O. nobbe, print.

otherwise by anny other laufull meanes have had, at anny tyme afore this present acte, in as large and ample maner and fourme, as they or anny of them have had, maner and fourme, as they or anny of them have had, might or shulde enjoy the same, this union or conjunction of the said companies togither notwithstanding; And as largely to have and enjoye the premisses, as if the same were, and had ben, specially and particularly expressid and declared with the best and most clerest wordis and termes in the lawe, to all intentis and purposes: And that all personnes of the said company nowe incorporate by this present acte, and their successors, that shalbe laufully admitted and approved to occupy surgery, after the fourme of the statute in that cace ordeynid and provided, shalbe exempt for¹ bearing of armure, or to be put in anny watchis or inquestis: And that they and their successors shalhave the serche, oversight, punyshement and correction, aswell of free-men as of forreynes, for suche offences as they or anny of them shall committ or doo against the good ordre of Barbery or Surgery, as afore this tyme, amonge the said mistery and company of barbours of London, hath ben used and accustumed, according to the good and politike rules and ordenaunces by them made, and approved by the Lordis Chauncelour, Treasurer, and twoo chief Justices of either benche, or anny three of them, after the fourme of thestatute in that cace ordeynid and provided.

AND further be it enacted by thauctoritie aforesaid, that the said Maistres or Governours of the misterie or comminality of Barbours and Surgeons of London, and their successors, yerely for ever, afre their sadd² discretions, at their free libertie and pleasure, shall and may have and take, without contradiction, fower personnes, condempned, adjudged, and put to death for felony by the due ordre of the Kinges lawes of this Realme, for anathomyes, without any further sute or labour to be made to the Kinges Highnes, his heires or successors, for the same; and to make incision of the same deade bodies, or otherwise to ordre the same afre their [said]³ discretions at their pleasures, for their further and better knowlege instruction, insight, lerning, and experiance, in the said science or facultie of surgery.

SAVING unto all personnes, their heires and successors, all suche right, title, interest and demaunde,

in the fullest manner.

And all Surgeons
of the new
Company

are exempted
from bearing
Armour, &c.
They may also
punish all
Freemen and
Foreigners break-
ing their Rules.

II.
Surgeons may
yearly take the
Bodies of Four
Malefactors to
anatomize,

and dissect as
they like, for their
instruction.

III.
General SAVING of
other folks' Titles

¹ from or against. ² well-considered, deliberate.

³ sadde O.

in the new Company's Lands.

which they or anny of them might laufully elayne or have, in or to anny of the landis and tenementis, with thappurtenauentes, belonging unto the said eompanny of Barbours and Surgeons, or anny of them, at anny tyme afore the making of this Acte, in as ample maner and fourme as they, or any of them, had or ought to have had heretofore; anny thing in this present aete comprised to the contrary herof, in anny wise notwithstanding.

IV.
And as Surgeons often take diseased persons into their house where they shave men, which

is dangerous to the King's people,

Now, after Christmas next, no Barber in London shall practise Surgery, except Toothdrawing;

And no Surgeon shall be a Barber, or shave any one.

Also, all Surgeons in London, and a mile outside it,

shall have open Shop Signs,

AND forasmuehe as suehe personnes usyng the mistery or facultie of surgery, often tymes medle and take into their cures, and houses, sueh [sykke]¹ and diseasid personnes as ben infected with the pestilenee, great poekes, and such other contagious infirmities, (&) doo use and exereise barbery,² as wasshing or shaving, & other feates therunto bilonging, which is very perillous for infecting the Kinges people resorting to their shoppes and houses, there being washed or shaven; Wherefore it is nowe enaeted, ordeynid and provided, by thauctoritie aforesaide, that no maner of personne within the Cittie of London, suburbs of the same, and one myle compas of the said Cittie of London, after the feast of the Nativitie of our Lorde God next comyng, using [barbary]³ or shaving, or that herafter shall use any barbary or shaving within the said Citie of London, suburbs, or one myle circuite of the same Citie of London, he nor they, nor none other for them, to his or their use, shall oecupy any surgery, letting of bludde, or any other thing belonging to surgery, drawing of teth onelye except; And furthermore, in like maner, who-soever that usith the mystery or erafte of Surgery within the Circuite aforesaid, as longe as he shall fortune to use the said mistery or crafte of Surgery, shall in no wise occupye nor exercise the feate or crafte of barbarye or shaving, neither by himself, nor by none other for him, to his or their use; And moreover, that all maner of personnes using surgery for the tyme being, aswell freemen as forrens, aliens and straungers, within the said Cittie of London, the suburbs therof, and one myle compas of the same Cittie of London, bifore the feast of Sainte Miehaell tharchaungell next commyng, shalhave an open signe on the strete side where they shall fortune to dwell,

¹ sykke O. like, print. ² barbery O. barber . . print.

³ any barbery O.

that all the Kinges liege people there passing by, may to let sick folk
knowe at all tymes [whethir]¹ to resorte for² remedies know where to
find them.
in tyme of their necessitie.

The Record-Commission print of the Statutes from their MS. leaves out the following Sections of this Uniting Act, 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 42, which appear in the black-letter issues of the Statutes. We print them from Pulton's edition of 1636, p. 798.

And further be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that no manner of person, after the said feast of Saint Michael the Archangell next comming, presume to keepe any Shop of Barberie or shauing within the City of London, except he be a Freeman of the same Corporation and Company.

V.
None shall be a Barber in London but a Freeman of that Company.

And furthermore, at such times as haue beene heretofore accustomed, there shall be chosen by the same Company, foure Masters or Gouernors of the same Corporation or Company; of the which foure, two of them shall be expert in Surgery, and the other two in Barberie; which foure Masters, and euery of them, shall haue full power and authority from time to time during their said office, to haue the ouersight, search, punishment, and correction of all such defaults and inconueniences as shall be found among the said Company vsing Barberie or Surgery, as well of freemen, as foreines, aliens and strangers, within the city of London and the circuit aforesaid, after their said discretions. And if any person or persons vsing any Barberie or Surgery, at any time hereafter, offend in any of these articles aforesaid: then for every moneth, the said persons so offending shall lose, forfeit and pay, fие pounds: the one moity thereof to the King our Soueraigne Lord, and the other moity to any person that will or shall sue therefore, by action of debt, Bill, plaint, or information, in any the Kings Courts, wherein no wager of law, essoine,³ or protection, shall be admitted or allowed in the same.

VI.
Foure Masters or Wardens,—
2 Surgeons,
2 Barbers,—
shall be chosen

Prouided that the said Barbers and Surgeons, and euery of them, shall beare and pay lot and scot,⁴ and

to correct all defaults in Surgeons and Barbers,
native and alien.

The Forfeitures of the Offenders

to be £5 a month.

¹ whyther O. whethir = whither. ² for theyre O.

³ See these terms explained in the York Barber Surgeons' Ordinary below.

⁴ *Scot and Lot* (Sax. *Sceat*, pars, and *Hlot*, i. e. *Sors*), Signify a customary Contribution laid upon all Subjects, according to their Ability.—*Spelman*. Nor are these old Words grown obsolete; for whoever in like Manner (though not by equal Portions) are assessed to any Contribution, are generally said to pay *Scot* and *Lot*. Stat. 35 Hen. 8. c. 9.—1744. *Giles Jacob, New Law Dict.* 5th ed.

VII.
All Barbers and Surgeons to pay

lot and scot in the
City.

such other charges as they and their predecessors haue
beene accustomed to pay, within the said City of Lon-
don, this Act, nor any thing therein contained to the
contrary hereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Any person may
keep a Barber or
Surgeon as his
Servant,

Prouided alway, and be it enacted by [the] authority
aforesaid, that it shall be lawfull to any of the Kings
Subiects, not being Barber or Surgeon, to retaine, haue,
and keepe in his house, as his seruant, any person
being a Barber or Surgeon, which shall and may vse
and exercise those arts and faculties of Barbery and
Surgery, or either of them, in his masters house, or
elsewhere by his Masters licence or commandement,
any thing in this Act aboue written, to the contrary
notwithstanding.

who may practise
in his Master's
house.

vi.

*34 & 35 Henry VIII. Chapter VIII. A.D. 1542-3.
(Record Stat. iii. 906.)*

AN ACTE that persones being no comen Sur-
geons maie mynistre medicines owtwardre.

Recital of Stat.
3 H. VIII. c. 11.
(no. I, above)
for Regulation of
Physicians and
Surgeons.

Under it, only
examined men
were to practise.

But these licenst
Surgeons, caring
for money only,

have sued kind
folk

who have given
herbs &c. to people
with common ail-
ments, gratis,

WHERE in the parliament holden at Westminster in
the thirde yere of the Kinges moste gracious reigne,
amongest other things for the advoydng of sorceryes,
witchecrafted, and other inconveniences, it was enacted,
that no persone within the Citie of London, nor within
seven myles of the same, shoulde take upon him to
exercyse and occupie as Phisician or Surgeon, except he
be first examyned, approved, and admytted by the
Bishopp of London and other, undre and upon certaine
peynes and penalties in the same Acte mencioned ;
Sithens the making of whiche saide Acte, the Companie
and Fellowship of Surgeons of London, mynding onelie
theyrc owne lucres, and nothing the profite or ease of
the diseased or patient, have sued, troubled, and vexed,
divers honest persones, aswell men as woomen, whome
God hathe endued with the knowledge of the nature,
kinde, and operacion, of certeyne herbes, rotes and
waters, and the using and mynistering of thcm to suche
as been pained with customable diseases, as Womens
breastes being sore, a Pyn and the Web¹ in the eyc, un-
comcs² of handes, scaldinges, burninges, sore mouthes,

¹ Web . . a Pearl or Spot in the Eye.—Kersey.

² whitlows or felons.

the stone, strangurye,¹ saucelin² and morfew,³ and suche other lyke diseases, and yet the saide persones have not takin any thing for theyre peynes and cooninng,⁴ but have mynistered the same to the poore people, oonelie for neighbourhode and Goddes sake, and of pitie and charytie ; and it is nowe well knownen that the surgeons admynytted, wool doo no cure to any persone, but where they shall knowe to be rewarded with a greater soome or rewarde than the cure extendeth unto ; for in case they wolde mynistre theyre cooning to sore people unrewarded, there shoulde not so manye rotte and perishe to deathe for lacke of helpe of Surgerye as dailie doo ; but the greatest parte of Surgeons admynytted, been muehe more to be blamed than those persones that they trouble ; for althoughe the most parte of the persones of the saide crafte of Surgeons have small cooning, yet they wooll take greate soomes of money, and doo little therfore ; and by reasone therof, they doo often tymes impaire and hurte theyre patientes, rather thenne doo them good : In CONSIDERACION wherof, and for the ease, conforte, soeour, helpe, relief and healthe of the Kinges poore Subjectes, inhabitauntes of this his Realme, nowe peyned or diseased, or that herafter shalbe peyned or discased, Be it ordeyned, establisshed, and enacted, by thauctorytie of this present parliament, that at all tymes from hensforthe, it shalbe lefull to everye persone, being the Kinges Subject, having knowledge and experience of the nature of herbes, rotes, and waters, or of the operacion of the same, by speulacions or praetyse, within any parte of the Realme of Englannde, or within any other the Kinges Domynions, to practyse, use and mynistre, in and to any outwardre sore, uncoom, wounde, appostemaeions, outwardre swelling, or disease, any herbe or herbes, oyntementes, bathes, pultes,⁵ and emplasters, according to their cooning, experiance, and knowlege in any of the diseases, sores, and maladies aforesaide, and all other lyke to the same, or drinke for the stone, strangurye or agues, without sute, vexacion, trouble, penaltie, or losse of theyre goodes. The foresaide Statute in the foresaide thirde yere of the Kinges most gracious reigne, or any other Acte, ordinaunce or statute, to the contrarye hereof heretofore made, in any wise notwithstanding.

¹ *Strangury or Strangullion, (Gr.) a Disease, when the Urine is voided by Drops, with great Difficuluty and Pain, and a continual inclination to make Water.—1706. Kersey.* ² *Chaucer's sauccleme, salt flegm, a seury face, &c.*

³ *Morphew, a kind of white Scurf upon the Body : from the French Word Mort-seu, i. e. dead Fire ; because it looks like the white Sparks that fall from a Brand extinguished.—1706. Kersey.* ⁴ *cunning, skill.* ⁵ *poultice.*

out of pity.

Licest Surgeons
have also askt too
high fees,and have let many
folk rot and die,much to their
blame.Most Surgeons are
ignorant too, and
often harm their
patients.Therefore good
Persons who
know the nature
of Herbs,may cure outward
Sores by Herbs,
Ointments, &c.,and Stone or
Ague by drinks,
without being
sued under the
recited Act of
1511-12.

VIII.

SUPPLEMENT TO HENRY VIII's STATUTES,
FROM THE GUILDHALL RECORDS.

<i>The Twelve (pure) Surgeons exempt from Watch, &c.,</i>	p. 210-12.	<i>prison, p. 213.</i>
<i>Barbers not exempt from Watch,</i>		<i>Physicians to pay for Exemption, p. 215.</i>
<i>p. 213, 214.</i>		<i>Barber-Surgeons' Statutory Exemption modified, p. 215.</i>
<i>Unlicenst Physicians to be put in</i>		

1510. Surgeons to dwell in the City, and serve on Watches, &c.

(Rep. 2, leaf 101, baek) xv^o die Octobris / Anno regni Regis Henrici viijⁱ secundo (1510).

Item, At the same Court yt is Agreed, and eommaundement gyven to the Surgeons of this Citie, that they, and euery of them, dwe^t within the libertie of this Citie / And be obedient to all maner of Somons, watches, and all other charges, as other Citysyns be and ought to be.

1517. Inspeximus of the Act 5 Hen. VIII, ch. 6 (A.D. 1513), with a List of the 11 Surgeons exempted under it from bearing Arms, and serving on Watches, Quests, &c., in 1517 and 1525.

(Guildhall Records, Letter Book N, leaf 44, back : between the 2nd and 14th of July, 9 Henry VIII, A.D. 1517.)

We have inspected
the Act 5 Henry
VIII ch. 6, past in
the Parliament
held from Febr. 4,
1512,

to Jan. 23, 1517,

in these words:

Henricus, dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie, & dominus Hibernie, Omnibus ad quos presentes¹ litere per venerint, salutem! Inspeximus quendam Actum in vltimo parliamento nostro apud Westmonasterium quarto die Februarij, Anno Regni nostri tercio inchoato & tento, Ae per diuersas prorogaciones ad & vsque vieissimum tertium Januarij vltimo preteritum Continuato & prorogato, et tune tento, De Assensu Dominorum spiritualium & temporalium in eodem parliamento existentium, vnaeum in-dorsamento per nos superinde facto in hec verba, scilicet : Shewen vnto your discrete

¹ MS. perpresentes.

wisdomes, your humble Oratours the wardens and felawshippe of the Crafte and Mistere of Surgeons enfraunelised¹ in the Citie of London), not passyng in Nombre twelue personnes, That where-as they & ther predeessours, frome the tyme that noo mynde ys to the Contrarye, Aswell in this noble Citie of London, as in al other Cities and Boroughes within this Realme or elswhere,—for the Contynual seruice and Attendaunce that they dayly and nyghtly, At Al houres & tymes geue to the kynges liege people, for the Relefe of the same Aeeordyng to the[ir] sciense—haue been exempte And discharged² frome al offees And besynes wherbyn they shulde vse or bere Any maner of Armour or Wepyn); And with lyke pr[i]uylage haue been entreated³ As herawdes of Armes, Aswell in Batelles & Feldes, As other places, there¹ for to stande vnharnesed⁴ And vnwapened⁵ Aeeordyng to the lawes of Armes, by Cause they be personnes that neuer vsed feates of warre, nor ought to vse, but only the besynes and exercise of the[ir] seiense, to the helpe & eomfort of the kynges liege people in the tyme of their nede / And in the forseid⁶ Citie of London, frome the tyme of their First in-Corporacion, when they haue been meny moo in nombre than they be nowe, Were neuer Called nor Charged⁷ to be on queste, waech, or other offee wherby they shuld vse or oeeupye Any Armour or defensible G[e]re of warre, where-through they shulbe vnredy And letted⁸ to praetyse their Cure of Men beyng in pereil; Therefore, for that they be so smal Nombre of the seid Feauliship of the Crafte And Mistere of Surgeons, in Regarde of the Great Multitude of paeientes that been, [&] dayly, Chaunee & infortune happenyth & Enereasyth in the Foreseid⁹ Citie of London, And that many of the kynges liege people sodenly wounded¹⁰ and hurte for defaute of helpe in tyme to theym to be shewed¹¹, perysshe; And so, dyuerte of theym haue doone, as Evidently is knownen, by ooeasion that your seid suppliaunttes haue¹² been Compelled¹³ to Attend vpon shuel Constableslipe, wacehes, And Juries As Aforeseid / Be it enacted¹⁴ & Establisshed by the Kyng, our soueraygne lord, And the lordys spirituall And temporall, And the Comens of thys present parliament Assembled, And by the Auctoritie of the same, that From hensforth¹⁵ your seid suppliaunetes be dischargied¹⁶,

As the Fellowship
of Surgeons not
exceeding 12 men,
have, they and
their Foregoers,

always been
exempt from
bearing Arms

both in the
battlefield and
elsewhere,

because they seek
only to help the
King's folk;

And as, in
London

they have never
been required to
serve on Quest or
Watch,

since they are
few, and Patients
many,

and yet some
hurt folk have
died for want of
timely help,

because Surgeons
have been forst
to serve as
Constables and
Watchmen,
It is enacted

¹ MS. there there.

² See the description of them 'without harnes' in the Citizens' March-past before Henry VIII in 1539, p. 173 above.

³ MS. haue haue.

that Members
of the Fellowship
of Surgeons shall
not be liable to
serve as Con-
stable, Watch-
men, Inquestors
or Jurors,
nor shall any
license Barber-
Surgeon be so.

This Act, we have,
at the request of
the late Wardens
of the Fellowship
of Surgeons,
directed to be
verified.

as we testify by
these our Letters
Patent.

Witness Ourself,
this 10th of March
1517.

And not Chargeable, of Constableschipe, waechi, And of
A^H maner off office beryng Any Armore / And Also of
A^H enquestes & Juryes within the Citie of London /
And Also that this Acte in A^H thyng do extend to
A^H Barbonrs Surgeons Admytted & Approued to exer-
cise the seid Mistere of Surgeous Accordingyng to the
fourme of the Statute latly made in that behalfe / Nos
autem tenorem Actus predicti, Ad Requisitionem Jo-
hannis Hart & Ricardi Hogekyn, tunc Gardianorum
Societatis Artis siue Mistere De le Surgeons Ciuitatis
nostre Londonie, duximus Exemplificandum per pre-
sentes. In cuius rei testimonium, has literas nostras
fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonas-
terium, decimo die Marcij, anno regni nostri quinto /
/porter/ Ingeramum BydeH)

Examinatur per Ingolstantum Pijden
Willelmum Porter } Clericos

The names of the
11 Members of
the Fellowship
of Surgeons in
March, 1517.

Hereafter folowyth the Names of those Surgeons
which¹ be exempt from Almaner offices, enquestes &
wacches, accordyng to the Acte of parliament hereto-
fore made, enacted^t, & presented^t by Doctour Yakesley:

Thomas Thornton	ward-	Richard Hockekyns	James Monford
Thomas Rosse	ens	Robert Marshall	Thomas Palley
Robert Beuerley		John Rutter	Edward Holway
Christofer Turner		Garet Fereys	

Intratur Heraftur folowen) the Names of those Surgeons whiche
be exempt from almaner enquestes and watches accord-
yng to the Acte of parliament heretofore made, enacted
and presented by / Doctour Yaksley.

mortuus Thomas Thornton) † } Wardeyns
Thomas Rosse }

mortuus Robert Beverley

mortuus Christofer Turner †

Richard^l Hochekyns †

mortuus Robert Marshall †

¹ MS. which which.

² The later deaths of Thornton, Hochkyns, and Marshall, are enter'd in another hand.

John Rutter
Garet Fereys
Jamys Momford
Thomas Palley
Edward Holway
Edward Clache
Cristofer Duxson } impositi ad instaneiam Gardianorum & aliorum Mistere prediete,
6. 12. Anno 17 (6 Dec. 1525).

1520. The Barber-Surgeons' claim for Exemption from Juries, &c., not allowd by the City.

(Rep. 5, lf. 29) Jouis, 15 die Mareij (? 11 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1520).

[Present] Maior [Sir Jas. Yardford], Recorder, Aylmer, Boteler, Exmewe, Brugge,¹ Milburn, Feure, Aldernes, Mundy, Baldry, Bayly, Aleyn, Seymer, Speneer, Kyme, & Ambo vicecomites [Jn. Wilkinson, Nicholas Partrieh]

Barbitonsores Isto die, lecta fuit Supplicacio Barbitonorum excercitum Misteram de Surgeons, essendis exemptis² ab omnibus Juratis &c: Et dictum fuit per Magistrum Recordatorem, quod omnes Concessiones facte per Edwardum 4, Resumpte fuerunt per Dominum Henricum 7; Et nulla prouis[i]o facta fuit.

(Repertory 4, lf. 62) Martis, 28 die Augusti (? an. 12 Hen. VIII, 1520)

At this Courte camme Pereson & Bankes, Wardens of the Barbours Surgeons, & Showed forthe their Graunte of Kyng Edward iiijth, wherby they Claymed to be dysecharged & exempte of al maner of Juries & other Inquisicions &c. Et non allocatur. Whcreupon they hadde in Commaundement to geve warnyng to al theyre Company tappere as others do, vppon theire pereH, & c [This entry is repeated in Repertory 5, leaf 64.]

1525. Unlicenst Physicians to be put in Prison: All Prescriptions to be filed.

At a Common Council held on Thursday the 18th of April, 16 Henry VIII, A.D. 1525 [leaf 280], the following Resolutions were past:—

¹ John Brug or Bruges.

² We suppose the ablative, and not the genitive, is the proper case.

214 App. VIII. *Unlicenst Physicians to be imprisond.*

(Journal 12, lf. 281, bk.)

Phisicions

Uulicenst Phy-
sicians

may be imprisond
for 20 days as
often as they
practise till they
are licenst.

As licenst Phy-
sicians won't sell
medicines that
can be got of
Apothecaries,
so Apothecaries
shall not make up
unlicenst Phy-
sicians' prescrip-
tions.

Apothecaries shall
file all Recipes,
to show whether
they were good,
or hurtful.

[Journal 12,
leaf 282 or 292]

Physicians to be
registerd in the
City.

Item, at this Comen Counsch it ys agreed & dcerced, that suchc as occupie phisike within the liberties of this Citic, not beyng examynede & approuyd by the Collcgge accordyng to the statute in that behalf ordyned & prouided, may bc, at the Rqueste of the Collge, commaundyd & eompelled vppoñ the Payne of imprisonment of xx days, tociens quociens, that they shall no more occupie phisike tñt they be examyned.

Item, where-as al the Collgc & those whom they admitt, be swore that they shall sc̄l no medicyncs theym sc̄l, yf they may haue the same of the apothecaries, so that it be prouyd that thapothecaries may be swore, and vpon a paync commaundid, that they shall not serue cny byal of eny physcions not examyned & approved.

Item, that thapothecaries shall kepc the billis that they serue, vpon a fylc, to thentent that, if the pacyent myscary / it may be by the College considerid whether the biH were medeeynah, or hurtfuH, to the siknes.

Item, that when eny persone ys admytted by the scyd College to oecupie phisike, that then they shall, from tyme to tyme, Certifie the same to my lord Mayer for the tyme beyng, to thentent that it may here Remayne of Recorde . . .

These entries are also in *Letter-Book N*, leaf 262.

1525. Barbers to serve on Inquests in the City.

Bayley [Mayor].

Intratuir

Commune consilium tentum xx die Julij, Anno Regni Rcgis Henrici viij^{ui} Dceimo Septimo [A.D. 1525], in presencia Willelmi Bayly, Militis, Maioris, Georgii Monoux, Willelmi Boteler, Thome Exmewe, Johannis Brugge, Johannis Milbourne, Johannis Mundy, Militis, Johannis Aleyn, Johannis Rudston, Nicholai Lamberd, Johannis Caunton, Johannis Hardy, Stephani Pccok & Christoferi Ascus [? Ascue], Aldermannorum, & diuersorum aliorum Cominariorum &c. &

The King's letter
asking that the
Barbers may
not serve on
Inquests

is utterly denied.

Also the kynges lettrec sent to this Comen Counsch, in the Favour of the Barbours of this Citic to be discharged of goyng in enquestes, in like wyse was Redde at length, & wch vnderstande / and for asmoche as it ys expressly ageynst the kynges lawes, and also ageynst the liberties of this Citie, it ys therfore vtterly denycd &c.

1538. The Physicians' Composition with the City as to Constableship and Watches, &c.

(Repertory 10, leaf 27 back) Jouis, xxvij die marcij anno 29 H. 8
[A.D. 1538].

Gresham Item, my lorde Mayer moved^d, that phisieyans shal^t
[Mayor]. pay xx s to the vse of y^e parysse where he ys elect
Intratur. constable, & as longe as he remayneth withyn the same
Phisycyans. parysse; & iij d^l for a man to watehe¹ whan hys
tourne commyth nyghtly; and also al^t phiseyans shal^t
pay clerkes wages & al^t other duetyes to the ehyrche, &c.

1538 (Repert. 10, lf. 35). Jouis, vj Junij, anno 30, H. 8 [A.D. 1538].

Physicians Item, that the phisicians Inhabytyng within the Citie
to pay 20s. for of london) shalbe eonstables, & shal^t pay xx s / & whan
every exemption from Constable-
ship, and 3d. from
Watch. y^e tourne for watehe, shall pay iij d^l for euery tyme.

(Repert. 10, leaf 50 baek) Martis, viij die septembbris, anno 30, H. 8
[A.D. 1538].

Physicians. Item, Master Yaxley, Master Bartlet, Master Bentley,
14 Physicians. Master Cleinent, Master Wotton, Master Freeman,
(3, K. Henry's) Master Gwyn, Master Nycholas, Master Cromer, Master
Fryar, Master Burges, Master Pycrson, Master Owen,
Master Augustyn, phisicyans, have agreed^d to doo theyre
duetyes accordyng to an Act of eomon eownseyll therof
made / And it ys agreed that the persones aforesayd
shall enjoy the benefyt of the same.

1544-6. The Barber-Surgeons' Contract with the City of London as to Inquest-Duty, Contributions, Constableship and Watches, varying their Statute of 1540, 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 42.

1544. (Rep. 11, lf. 73 ink, 71 peneil) Sabbati, xxiiij^{to} die Maij,
Anno xxxvj^{to} Henrici viij (A.D. 1544).

Waren [Present] Mayor, Recorder, Gresham, Forman, Dormer,
[Mayor] Cotes, Laxton, Hoberthorn, Ameottes, Wylforde, Judd, Hy^H, Jervys, Rode, Ac Tolos & Dobbys, vicecomites /.
(lf. 73, blk.) Barbours Item, yt is Agreyd^d that the Wardeyns of the Barbours
shalbe warnyd^d to be liere next Court day, for the mater
here meved^d this day by Master Tolos, Shreve, for that,
that they refuse to apere & passe vpon Enquestes, &c /

¹ serve on the Watch.

1545. (Rep. 11, lf. 175 ink, 153 pencil) Jouis, xij^o die Mareij,
Anno xxxvij^o Henrici viij¹ (A.D. 1545).

(lf. 176, or 151
pencil)

Laxton Mayor Barbour-surgeons

Item, the petyeion of the Wardeyns of the barboursurgeons to be dyseharged of Constableshipe, Watche, & all enquestes savyng the Enquestes of Wardemote onys in the yere, was red; And aunswere made vnto theym by the mouthe of Master Recorder, that theyr seyd Offer, mencyoned in theyr seyd petyeion, to go Apon enquestes of wardemote, shulde be Allowed & entred of Reeorde, And that for the resydue of the mater of the seyd byll, the Court wolde be further Advysed, &c /

(Repertory 11, lf. 187 ink, 185 pencil. Guildhall Recrods.)

1546. Martis xxvij^o die Aprilis, Anno xxxvij^o Henrici viij^o (A.D. 1546).

[leaf 187, back] Item, the Court, At the petyeion of dyuerse of the [L]axton barbours & surgeons, made vnto them in the name of Mayor theyr hole Fellowshipe, is contentyd that theyr Offer heretofore made to the sayd Court, to go vpon the Wardemote enquest At Crystmas, shall so be pennyd that yt shall not be preiudyeyll or hurtefull to theyr graunte made vnto them by acte of parliament

(Repertory 11, lf. 229 bk., ink ; 206 bk., pencil.)

1546. Jouis, viij die Octobris, Anno 37 H 8 (A.D. 1546).

Barbours Item, the Barboursurgeons haue day ouer vntyll this day sevennyght, for theyr olde matter of dyseharge from Offices & other charges / And Are wyllyd to send Maister Aylyffe worde to be here vpon Tuysday next, for the fyndyng of suertyes for thoffyee of Blakwell hal, wherof he hath the reuersyon.

Aylyff

(Repertory 11, lf. 231 ink, 208 pencil.)

Jouis, xv^o die Octobris, Anno 37 Henrici viij¹ (A.D. 1546).

[leaf 232 or 209] Item, the petyeion of the Barbours & Surgeons to be dyscharged of bering of Armoure & other charges, Accordyng to the tenour of thachte of parlyament Anno 32 / Henrici viij¹, Capitulum / 52¹ / was this day redd, & by the Court weyl debatyld; And Fynally Agreyd, that they shall drawe the hole effectes of the same theyr byll in Artycles, Ageynst the next Court day; And that then, the same beyng reasonable, shalbe Allowed vnto them, & entred here of Reeord.

The Barbers and Surgeons are to embody their Proposals in Articles.

¹ That is, chapter 42.

(Repertory 11, lf. 234 ink, 211 pencil.)

Jouis, xxij^o die Octobris, Anno 37 Henrici viijⁱ (A.D. 1546).

Laxton [Present] Mayor, Recorder, [R.] Gresham, Hoberthorn, Amcottes, Tolos, Wylford, Lewen, J. Gresham, Judde, Dobbys, Hyt, Whyte, Chertsey, Lok; ae Berne & Aleyn, veeecomites [sheriffs].

Barbours & Surgeons Att this Court, the boke conteynynge the Artycles of certeyn charges, & thexercyse of eerteyn Offyces to be bourne from hensforward & exercysed by the Barbours & Surgeons of this Cytie, grauntyd & Agreyd vnto the seyd Barbours & Surgeons, was redde; And the same, by the Courte well perceyvyd & vnderstondyn, thought good & reasonable, And therupon grauntyd by the same Court, & Agreyd, that the same Artycles shalbe entryd here of Recorde, Att A^H tymes herafter to be iustely obserued & kepte, & putt in due execucion from tyme to tyme for euermore; the true tenour of whiche boke herafter ensuyth in these wordes:

[*The Barber-Surgeons' Agreement with the Corporation of London for varying the Statute 32 Hen. VIII, ch. 42.*]

To the ryght honourable sir Wylliam Laxton, knyght, lorde Mayer of the Citie of London, & his ryght Worshipfull Brether, thaldermen of the same /

Intratur

Forasmuch as some Citizens grudge the Barbers and Surgeons being exempted by Parliament from Services that other Citizens perform,

In theyr moste humble wyse, shewen vnto your good lordeshipe & Maistershipes, your humble besechers, the maysters or gouernours of the mystery or cominaltye of the Barbours & Surgeons of the seyd Citie: that for asmoehe As some grugge & dyspleasure ys lately, syth the vnyon & Coniuncyon of theyr seyd Fellowshipe [felt] by dyuerse of theyr neighbours, being Citezins of this Citie / As they¹ be, by reason that they, your seyd Supplyantes & theyr seyd Fellowshipe Are nowe of late, for sundry good & reasonable cawses & Consyderacions (As yt hath semyd unto the kynges highnes & his graces moste high Court of parlyament,) sumwhat Allevyatyd, exoneratyd & dyscharged—Aswell by vertue of sundry lettres pateutes of his graces moste noble progenytours by his maiestie most graciously Confyrmed, As Also by Auctoryte of dyuerse Actes of parlyament hertofore made & establisched in that behalfe /—of & from certeyn Offyces & other charges that other the Citezins of this Cytie Are elygble & lyable vnto, for the whiche

¹ That is, the Barbers and Surgeons are also Citizens.

the Company of
Barbers and
Surgeons are will-
ing to do such
Services as follow:

1. That all Bar-
bers and Surgeons
shall serve on the
Wardmote Quests,

but not on any
other Jury or
Quest.

2. That all Free-
men Barbers and
Surgeons *not*
practising as
licent Surgeons,

shall pay all City
dues,

and serve as
Constables and
Watchmen, like
other Citizens.

3. That all practis-
ing Surgeons
shall pay and do
all City dues and
services,

[lf. 234 or 211, bk.] grnge & displeasure, your' beseelers Are
nott A lytle sorye / for the playn deelaracion wherof,
& for the eschuynge & Avoydyng & vtter extingguysshe-
ment of the seyd grugge & dyspleasure from hensfor-
warde / They, for & in the name of theyr hole Felowshipe
Aforeseyd, Are now Agreeable & eontentyd that yt may
be ordeyned, enactyd, & deereyd by your' good lordshipe
& Maistershipes, by the Auctoryte of this honourable
Court, that they, your' seyd Supplyantes, shal & may be
from hensforwarde, charged & Chargeable with other
the Citezens of this Citie, in al the affayers of the
same, Aceordyng to the Tenour, true meanyng, pur-
porte & effeete of the Artycles herunder wrytten, And
no further, nor in eny otherwyse / And that the same
Artycles may here be entred of Record / Att AH tymes
herafter perpetually to be Obserued & kepte.

[1] Fyrst, that the seyd hole felowshipe of Barbours &
Surgeons shhal, for euer (As theyr Course & turne
shal happen) be sworne, go & passe, vpon the Warde-
mote enquestes of this Citie from tyme to tyme, in lyke
maner as al other the Citezens of this Citie, for theyr
partes, do go & passe vpon the same ; So always that
they & euery of them may clerely be dysecharged of
Almaner of Sumons & passyng vpon any maner of
Jurye or enquest Att AH tymes herafter within the
seyd Citie bytwene party & partie, or otherwyse to be
taken, Aecordyng to theyr lybertyes & privyleges to
them hertofore grauntyd, Aswell by Aete of parly-
ament / As other wyse.

[2] Item, that AH & euery person & personnes that nowe
Are, or that herafter shalbe, free of this Citie, of & in
the seyd Company of Barbours & Surgeons, nott vsyng,
practysing, or occupying the Faaultye & Seyens of
Surgerye, laufullly therunto Admytted & approvyd,
shalbe Contrybutorye to the charges of this Citie Att
eny tyme herafter growyng or aryssing for the affayers
of the same Citye, after theyr rate & substanee ; And
also be Constables, & kepe Almaner of Watches, as
theyr turne & Course [leaf 235 or 212] shal duely yt requyre,
As other the Cytezens of the seyd Citie shal do / eny
graunte, lybertye or privylege to them or eny of them
Att eny tyme hertofore, by eny maner weyes or meanys
made or grauntyd to the contrary, in eny wyse nott
withstandyng /

[3] Item, that AH & euery person & personnes fre, &
that herafter shalbe free of the Mysterye & felowshipe
of Barbours & Surgeons, vsing, exercysing & praetys-

ing^t the Faculty & Seyense of Surgerye, shalbe Contraybutorye to AH maner of charges, paymentes, & imposycions / other then) the seyd offices of Constableshippe & Watching^t / that Att eny tyme herafter shalbe fortune / to be bourne, payed^t & Susteyned^t by the Citizens of this Citie, for the honour, welth & necessarie Affayers of the same Citie, in lyke maner & fourme in euery poynt, After theyr substance & value / As other the Citezens of this Citie shall bere, susteyn^t & paye / eny lawe, Acte, Ordenaunce, graunte, vsage & privylege, Att eny tyme hertofore to theym^m made, grauntyd^t or obteyned^t to the contrary, in eny wyse notwithstanding.

save Constable-
ship and Watch-
ing.

[4] Item, that Aswell those xij persons¹ free of the seyd^t Mysterye of barbours & Surgeons, that hertofore haue bene named^t & presentyd^t to this Court, to haue & enioye suche lybertyes & privyleges as the Surgeons of this Citie hitherto haue had^t, obteyned^t & enjoyed^t, & yett do enioye / As also all & euery other person^m & personnes of the seyd^t Fellowshipe & Mysterye of Barbours & Surgeons that herafter shalbe named^t & presentyd^t to the seyd^t Court to be of the seyd^t number of xij / And lykewyse AH & euery other person^m & personnes that nowe are, & that herafter shalbe Freemen^m of this Citie of & in the seyd^t Company of Barbours & Surgeons vsyng^t & exercysing^t the faculte & Scyence of Surgerye, shalbe clerely exoneratt & dyscharged^t of beryng^t eny maner of Armour wythin the seyd^t Cytie, & of & from the offyce of Constableshippe & kepyng^t eny maner of Watche Att eny tyme herafter wythin the seyd^t Citie / eny lawe, Acte, Ordenaunce, vse or custome, Att eny tyme hertofore made, provyded^t, Allowed^t or vsed^t to the eontrary, notwithstanding^t /

4. That the pre-
sent and future
12 Surgeons
priviledged under
the Act 5 Hen.
VIII, ch. 6, shall
enjoy all their
old exemptions,

and shall be free
from bearing
Arms and serving
as Constables and
Watchmen.

¹ See the Act 5 Henry VIII, ch. 6, p. 198 above, and the Iuspeiximus or Letters Patent of March 10, 1517, p. 210-212.

IX.

TEN RECIPES¹ BY HENRY VIII AND HIS PHYSICIANS,
DR. AUGUSTYNE, DR. BUTTS, AND DR. CROMER.

From the Sloane MS. 1047.

WITH A POEM "WHAT VEINS TO BLEED IN."

I.

[leaf 1]

The Kinges Maiesties owne plastre.

Take the rootes of mallowes; washe and pike them cleane; then slytthe them, and take owt the Inner pythe, and cast it awaye, and take the vttre parte that is faire and white, and eutt them in small peees, and brysse them a lytle in a mortre; And take of them half a pounde, and putt them in a newe ertheen panne: Then putt therto, of linesede, and fenigree,² of eehe ij vnces, a lytle bryssed in a mortre. Then take malvesie and white wyne, of eehe a pynte, and styrre al these to-guether, and lett them stande infuse two or thre dayes. Then sett them over a softe fyre, and styrre it well, till it waxe thiek, and lyke a slyme: then take it from the fyre, and strayne it thorogh a peee of newe canvas. [leaf 1, back] Thus haue yow the [mu]seillage redye to make the plastre with. Then take fyne oyle of rosys, a quarte, and washe it well with rose-water and whyte wyne; then take the oyle cleane awaye from the wyne and the water, and sett it over the fyre in a brasse panne, allwaies stirring it; and putt therto the pouldre of lytherge, of golde, and of silver, of eehe of them viij vnees; eeruse, vj vnees; redd eoraſt, ij vnees; bole armoniae,³

¹ They are taken at random, by their titles.

² *Foenum Gracum, Carphos, siliqua Columellæ . . .* Fenugreek . . . outwardly it helps all inflammations, and alleviates paines in raw and exoriated plaees, Imposthumes, Uleers, &c. (p. 57) . . . The Meal is Emollient and Emplastick; and boyled with Mead, and applied, it helps all inflammations, and dissolves hard swelling . . It discusses, and is Anodyne, insomuch that its mueilage (made by deoction in water) is put into most Cataplasms for those intentions.—1678. W. Salmon, *London Dispensatory*, p. 147.

³ *Bolus Armenus . . . Bole Armoniack.* It is so called because it comes from Armenia; but it is also found in Germany. Schroder saith, it is a pale red Earth, impregnated chiefly with Iron Vapours. It is very dry, Astringent and strengthening . . often used outwardly in strengthning Cataplasms and binding powders.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 433.

sanguinis draconis,¹ of eyther of them, one vnce: And in any wyse lett them be fynely [p]ulclered and eersed [sifted]. Then putt them into the oyle over the fyre, allwaies styrring; and lett not the fyre be to bigge, for burnyng of the stuff. And when it begynneth to waxe [leaf 2] thieke, then put in x. vnees of the saide museellage, by a lytle at ones, or elles it wolt boyle over the panne. And when it is boyled ynough, ye shall pereauue by thardenes or softenes thereof, wher̄ ye droppe a lytle of it vpon the botom of a dysshe, or a saweer, or on a eolde stonne / Then take it frome the fyre; and when it is nere eolde, make yt in rolles, and wrappe them in parehemement, and kepe them to your vse. This plastre resolveth humours where as is swelling in the legges.

II.

[leaf 5] A blacke plastre devised by the kinges hieghnes.

Take gummi armoniaeij .3.iiij. olei omphaeini² .3.iiij, fyne therebinthine .3.vj. gummi Elennij³ .3.j., Resun [leaf 5, back] pini .3.x. Boyle [them] to-guether strongly on a softe fyre of eoolys in a faire lateñ basyn, allwayes styrring it vntill it be plaster-wyse; and so make it vppe in rolles, and kepe it to your vse.

III.

[leaf 8, back] A plastre devised by the kinges Maiestie at G[r]enewich, and made at Westminstre, to take awaye inflammacions, and cease pay[n]e, and heale excoriacions.

Take of plantaigne leaues, violett leaves, honye-suckle leaves, eon-

¹ It is the Tear of a Tree, red like blood, the Fruit of whiche is like to a Cherry, whose skin being taken off is like a Dragons, from whence eame that name. It eomes from *Portus Sanctus* in Ameriea . . . It is temperate, drying and binding . . . Outwardly, it heals Wounds, stops Bleeding, fastens Teeth, dries up Catarlhs, and laid to the Navel, stops Dysenteries.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 172.

² MS. omphatini. *Omphacinum Olcum*, Oil made of unripe Olives.—1706. Kersey's Phillipps. It is cooling, drying and binding, and strengthens the Stomaeh, heals exuleerations, cools the heat of burning Uleers, repereusses Tumors in the beginning.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 167.

³ *Elemi*, a sort of transparent Gum or Rosin, which issues from a Cedar-tree in Ethiopia; being of a whitish Colour, and mix'd with Yellow Specks.—1706. Kersey. *Elemi Gunmi*, Gum Elemni . . . It dissolves in oyly bodies, heals Wounds and Uleers in the Head, . . . ripens and eases pain. It is mild and agreeable with the Body, and gently cleanses and fills Uleers up with flesh.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 161.

solide¹ maior² and minor³, solatri² the buddes of rosys³ of eehe one hanfule.³ Beate al these to-guether, and strayne hem³. Take, the fatte of eapons or hennys ȝ.xij. Boyle hem with your Iuees, vnty⁴ the Iuees be consumed: then strayne it; and putto, these thinges folowing: lytherge of silver⁴ ȝ.iiij., redde eora⁴ .ȝ.ij., cornu cerui vsti .ȝ.j., cornu vnicorum⁵ ȝ.ij., margaritarum ȝ.ij. [½ oz.]. Preparate and pouldre [leaf 9] al these fynely, and putt them to your flettes, and boyle them al to-guether over a softe fyre, sty⁴ styreing it vnty⁴ it be [plaster] lyke: then putt thereto thiese museellages following: Take of quynsede,⁶ of linesede, ana, ȝ.j. Drawe the muscellage of them with rose-water and white wyne, wherin therebintyne hath lyeñ iiij dayes infuse, being oftymes moved ones or ij in an howre. And take of that .ȝ.ij. and putto the other, and make thereof a plaster, or a spasmadrappe.⁷

IV.

[leaf 15, or fo. 17, back]

Jacobbes Plaster.

Take lapidis eolaminaris,⁸ terre sigillata,⁹ lapidis lazulj,¹⁰ lapidis¹ See notes to Recipes VII, VIII, below.² *Solanum, Solatrum . . . Nightshade . . .* The Essence helps St. Anthony's fire, the Shingles, pain of the Head, Gont, Sciatica, pains caused by hot, sharp and biting Humours, heart burning, heat of the Stomach, and hot Inflammations: it is to be used with caution, yet is not so dangerous as Opium.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 104.^{3—3} In a corrector's hand, over the line.⁴ *Silver . . .* To purge it from other more imperfect Metalls. This is done . . . By melting of it with Lead, continuing the fire till the imperfect Metalls with the lead turnd to fume, or come off like froth or dross, which is called *Litharge of silver*.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 277.⁵ See Salmon's *London Dispensatory*, p. 207, and 220. ⁶ quince seed ?⁷ See The Table of Spasmadraps, or dipt plasters, on leaf 32.⁸ *Calaminaris lapis . . . Caliminare.* It is a yellow stone, not hard, which when burning, gives a Yellow fume: found in Metallick mines: Of this, Copper-smiths make Brass . . . This stone dries, cleanses, binds, cicatrizes and incarnates; fills Ulcers with flesh; and made into powder, and sprinkled upon gald places in Children, drys and heals them suddenly.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 407.⁹ *Terra Sigillata, Silcsiaeca . . . Sealed Earth.* There are several sorts . . . as the . . . Turkish, which is properly so called, and that which is intended here, viz. that from Constantinople, which is of an ash-colour, and indeed the best of all Earths which are known to us . . . *Terra Sigillata* is drying, binding, sudorifick, and alexipharmick, resisting Plague, Poyson, Putrefaction, and all kinds of Malignity and Venom . . . Outwardly, it cures the bitings of Venemous Beasts, and cleanses malignant Wounds.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 436.¹⁰ *Lazuli lapis . . .* the Azure Stone . . . Of this stone is made that glorious colour called *Ultramarine* . . . It is a wonderful thing (according to the Opinion

sanguinarij,¹ lapidis emerj, of eehe two vnees ; sang[u]inis draeonis, boli armenj,² of eehe .j. vnce ; lytherge of golde, eeruse, of eehe one vnee ; lett al these be pouldered smal, and eersed [sifted] fynely. Then take oyle of rosys a pynte, and sett it over a softe fyre, and putt thereto white waxe smal cut, half a pounde ; deres suett, iiiij vnees ; And when they be relented, put thereto all the poulders, and styrre ther[n] wel, and [leaf 16, or fo. 18] lett them boyle a lytle while ; and then take it from the fyre, and putt thereto mastique and olibanum,³ of eche one vnee fynely [pouldered] ; And when it is almost colde, putt thereto ij vnees of therebintyne, and ij drammes of eamphere in fyne pouldre, and make it vppe in rolles, and kepe it in lether. This plaster is goode for al maner of olde sores.

V.

[leaf 26, back]

An other plaster deuised by Master Chambre, Doctour Buttes, Doctour Augustyne and Doctour Cromer, the which doith both consolidate and conforteth the membre, and temperately heate, and healeth the Vlcer.

Take oyle of rosys, ȝ.viji., sueorum plantaginis,⁴ eentinodij,⁵ burse pastoris,⁶ folicrum rubei, ana, ȝ.i. : boyle the oyle to the consumptio[n] of Fioravantus) in the Cure of Malignant Feavers, and the worst of Uleers.—Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 413.

¹ We don't see this in *Salmon*, unless it means Coral (p. 422-4, 'the Tinetnre of the Coral like blood) or Rnbry, *Pyromus*, p. 417.

² See note 3, p. 220, above.

³ *Olibanum*, Gnm of the Male Frankineense-tree (p. 167). *Thus*, Frankineense. It is a native Rosin from an Arabian Tree ealled *Lovan*, which we eall the Frankineense Tree. It is Male or Female : the Male is called *Olibanum*, which is a Rosin, hard, clear, of a yellowish white within, fat, and round like drops. The female is softer . . . *Olibanum* is the best of the two (being from Trees which grow on Mountains) . . It is Peetoral, Cephaliek, Stomatick, Anodyne, and Vulnerary. It eleasnes, fills Uleers with flesh and heals them, cures green Wounds, chiefly of the Head ; is good against Kibes and Chilblains, and helps Uleers in the Fnndament.—1678. Salmon, *London Disp.* p. 179.

⁴ *Plantago* . . Plantain . . it cures old Uleers, Issnes, Rheums . . heals Uleers, and soreness of the mouth and Privy parts.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 89.

⁵ *Centinody*, an Herb having as it were a hundred Knots, Knot-Grass. *Knot-grass*, an Herb lying on the Gronnd, with long narrow Leaves like a Bird's Tongue. It is good against the Stone, Strangurys, Bloody-flux, hot Swellings, fistulous Caneers, &c.—1706. Kersey.

⁶ *Bursa pastoris* . . sheppards Purse . . It binds and astringeth, is good in

tion of the Iuces ; then putt thereto myrtlyles, hipocistidos,¹ galles brusyd [leaf 27], of eche ȝ.ȝ. [½ oz.], plantaigne water, rosewater, water of honye-suekle flowres, of eche ȝ.ȝ. Boyle al thiese to-guether with the oyle to the consumption of the waters ; then straygne them thoroghly a fayre elothe into a elayne vesseH, and putt thereto lytherge of golde and syluer, and eeruse, and redde eoraH eombusted. Al these weH prepared, of eehe one vnce : lapidis Ematitis,² tutie,³ eornu eerui vsti, perlys ; of eche of thiese finely pouldered, half an vnee. Boyle al thiese to-guether over a softe fyre, tyH it be almoost plaster wyse : then putt thereto of muscellage seminis consilij⁴ drawen with rose water, ȝ.ij. And when yt is [leaf 27, back] boyled ynoughly, take it besyde the fyre, allway stirring it ; and in the eooling, putt thereto half aȝ vnee of fyne pouldre of redde dammaske rosys, and ȝ.ij. of fyne pouldre of eamphere ; And so make it vppe in rolles, and kepe it for your vse.

VI.

[leaf 64]

An Oyntement devised by D. Chambre, D. Buttes, D. Cromer, and D. Augustyne, against the eville complexione of hoote cawses of Ulcers in the legges, and partes that be soore.

Take lytherge of golde,⁵ lytherge of silver, ana, ȝ.ij., Tutie³ prepa- bleeding at the Nose, spitting of Blood, pissing of blood, bloody flux, and the flux of Womens courses ; it stops a looseness, eures Wounds, and stops bleeding in any part of the Body.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 39.

¹ *Hypocistis.* It is the juyce of the root of the Shrub *Cistis* or Holly Rose, dried in the Sun . . Is binding, stops all fluxcs . . It strengthens parts debilitated through superfluous moisture, stops vomiting and spitting of Blcoud, binds violently, and is Vulnerary.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 164.

² Hematite, the sesqui-oxide of iron, red, from *haima* blood.

³ *Tutty, Pompholix or Spodium,* is a thin Volatile Ash, which sticks to the upper part of the Furnace when brass is melted ; looking almost like flocks of Wool, and falling down when touched. It is also made of *Cadmia*, by calcining of it with a violent fire to Ashcs. But that is properly *Spodium* which is heavy, and falls down to the bottom, called *Nil, Nihili Gryscum*, or Greek *Spodium*. Being washed, it drys without sharpness, and is the best of all drying medicines, exceeding good in all malignant and eanecrous Ulcers, and other old and running Sores which abound with moisture.—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 355.

⁴ We can't find *Consilium*, but suppose it is Consound, like *Consolida* : Fr. 'Consire, Consolde, Consouilde' : f. The hearbc Comfrey, Consound, Asse-care, Knitbacke, Backwort.'—1611. Cotgrave.

⁵ *Of Vunprepared Litharge.* It is an Excrement arising from the refining of Silver or Gold with Lead : it is twofold, either white or yellow, (called Litharge

rate, calcis nonies lotc,¹ cerusse, ana ʒ. fl. ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz.): make these in verray fyne pouldre. Take the Iuce of nightshade, the Iuce of plantaigne, the Iuce of Rubee,² ana ʒ. i.; worke them in a leaden morter with the poulders. Take oyle of rosys, ʒ. i.; washe it well in [leaf 64, back] rose water, and so make vppe your oyntement therewith. Et fiat.

VII.

[leaf 82] A Decocciooun devised by the Kinges Maiestic.

Take of Rose water, honysuckle flowres, ana fl. .iiij; mallowes, nightshade, consolidæ maior³, consolidæ media⁴, plantaigne, sage, hollyockes, chamomele flowres, dammaske rose leaves, ana, M.j. Take beane flowre, M.β, and boyle al these to-guether over a softe fyre, tyll the thirde parte be consumed; then strayne it, and putt it in a fayre glasse, and take such quantitie thereof as shaſſ suffice, and warme yt a lytle, and wasshe the membre therwith; and weete your [leaf 82, back] clothes therin, and wrappe them abowt, and so rowle it vpon.

VIII.

[leaf 83] A Water made and devised by the Kinges Maiestic.

Take the flowres of rosys, the flowres of [leaf 83, back] barberies, the of Silver and Gold,) but they only differ in boyling; for the yellow is that which is most boyled or burnt, and is indeed only Lead half caleined. It drys, cools, bindes, repels, generates flesh, fills up hollow Ulcers, cleanses, eieatrices raw places . . .—1678. Salmon, *Lond. Disp.* p. 354/1. See note 4, p. 222, above.

¹ Chalk washt nine times to purify it.

² *Rubie maieur, ou des taincturiers.* The hearb Madder, red Madder. *Rubie mineur.* Clauer, Loue-man, Goose-share, Goose-grasse.—1611. Cotgrave.

³ *Consolidæ,* (Lat.) the Herb Consound, or Comfrey, of great Virtue for euring Wonnds, looseness of the Belly, Sharpness of Humours, Consumptions, &c.—1706. Kersey. 45. *Consolide maioris, Sympithi,* of Comfry, eold in 1°, dry in 2°. It is muelaginous, Vulnerary and Conglutinative. It heals all wonnds external and internal, stops fluxes of blood in wounds, helps spitting of blood, and Ulcers in the Lungs: It is good against Ruptures and pains in the baek: It Cnres broken bones and dislocations, and very powerfully stops the Terms, Whites, and rnning of the Reins: It may be used in powder, but a Mneilage is best; otherwise a Decoction in strong Ale will serve the turn: The brnised root applied, immediately easeth the Gout.—1678. Salmon. *London Dispensatory,* 6/1.

⁴ 46. *Consolidæ mediae, Bugulae,* of Bugle; Temperate and dry in 1°. It is an exeeding good Vulnerary, both inwardly and outwardly, healing Ruptures, bruises, and the like: Inwardly it helps the Jaundice, and opens obstructions.—1678. Salmon. *ib.* 6/2.

flowres of pomme granate, the flowres of honye suckle, ana equaliter. Boyle all these to-guether ; And in the boyling, putt to these poulders folowing : the rootes of *consolida maior* and *minor*¹, *Cinquefoile*, water lyllie : Boyle them all to-guether a goode space, and straigne them, and putt thereto of mirobolane cytrine² pouldered, one vnce, and of met rosarum³. 3.ij, and boyle a decoencion.

IX.

[leaf 89]

A Cataplasme made vngtment-lyke of the
Kinges Maiesties devise, made at West-
minster.

Take a quarte of mylke, a fyne manchett⁴, a handfull of mallowes, a handfull of rose leaves : Boyle these to-guether tyll they be softe ; then strayne them, and drawe the pulpe of them, and putt thereto the muscellage of parsly, 3.j., the yolkes of ij newe layd egges, the pouldre of long wormes well washed and dried 3.ii [½ oz.], the pouldre of mellilote flowres⁵, and ehamomel flowres, of eehe, half an vnce, oyle of gardeyn lyllices⁶ as much as shall suffise : Et fiat.

¹ 47. *Consolidae minoris, Prunellæ*, of Self-heal : Temperate [&] dry in 1°. It is, like the former, a good Vulnerary, and has all the same Virtues.—1678. Salmon. *London Disp.*, 6/2. (For *Consolida Regalis*, Larks-spur, see 48/1.)

² 63. *Myrobolani Bellerieæ, Chebulæ, Citrinæ, Emblicæ, Indieæ*. The five sorts of Myrobolans. The *Belleriek* purge Flegm : The *Chebulæ* first purge Flegm, then Choler : The *Citrine* or *yellow* purge Choler : the *Embrick* purge Flegm and Water : The *Indian* or *black* purge Melaneholy, Dose à 3vj ad 3j ss. The *Belleriek* are round ; the *Chebulæ*, long, with corners ; the *Citrine* are round like the *Belleriek* ; the *Indian* black, and eight-cornered. *Horstius* saith that they are *Prunorum quedam genera*, a kind of Prunes found growing in the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, whiē the Arabians call *delegi*. *Sala* makes an Extraet of them (being stoned) by beating the pulpy part, and steeping it in water for some days, then straining and inspissating ; others add juyee of Pearmains, and then inspissate.—1678. Salmon. *London Dispens.*, 136/2. See also p. 79, col. 2, no. 429. *Myrobolanus*, Myrobalan Tree, a kind of Outlandish Prune, not known to the Greeks, but found out by the Arabians. . . . They grow in the East Indies, and are found wild in *Goa*, being a Fruit sharp in taste, much like to Service-berries.

³ 75. *Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliatum, Honey of Roses.*
Colledg.) Recipe Red Roses not quite opened lb.ij. Honey lb.vj. set them in the Sun according to Art. Salmon.) It strengthens the Stomaeh, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.—1678. Salmon. *London Dispensatory*, 605/2.

⁴ *Manchet* or *Manchet-Bread*, the finest and smallest sort of Wheaten Bread.—1736. Kersey.

⁵ 404. *Melilotus, Corona Regis*. . . . Melilot is a kind of strong-scented Trefoil : It is Emollient, Diseasevous, Anodyne, Traumatick, Vulnerary, wasting,

⁶ See next page.

X.

[leaf 93, back]

An other pultes devised by Master Cham-
bre, Doctour Buttes, Doctour Cromer, and
Doctour Augustyne.

Take a galloñ of milke, and a quarte of faire water, and the herbes folowynge: of nightshade leaves, laetuee leaves, henbayne leaves, howseleke leaves, plantaigne leaves, mallowe leaves, violett leaves, thre [leaf 94] swete appuls: Boyle all these to-guether tyȝ the moysture be consumed, and that it be thiek. Then drawe the pulpe of them thorough a strayner, and putt thereto these thinges folowing: of barlye meale, beane meale, Ote meale, ana, ȝ.j. Mixe all these to-guether, and boyle them on a softe fyre, tyȝ it be somewhat thicke. And in the coolyng, putt in thiese thinges folowing: the yolkes of thre egges, of the pouldre of rose leaves, of chamomeȝ flowres, of mellilote flowres, [leaf 94, back] ana ȝ.ȝ. [½ oz.], oyle of rosys¹, quantum sufficit. Worke all well to-guether, and [spredē] on a faire clothe, and vse it warme to the membre.

[End of the MS.]

ripening, Diaphoretiek, Diuretieck, Lithontriptiek, and an Opener of Obstructions: the Juyce or Essence dropt into the Eyes, clears the Sight, consumes the Pin and web (see note 1, p. 208), and dissolves the Pearl and other Spots which offend them. See our *Synopsis Medicina*, lib. 3, cap. 22, Sect. 198; and cap. 59, Sect. 3.—1678. Salmon. *London Disp.*, 76/1.

⁶ *Olcum Liliorum*, Oyl of Lillies.

Colledge.) It is made in the same manner as *Oyl of Roses*. [See next note.]
Salmon.) It eases pain, and ripens Tumors: It was much used in Pestilential Bubo's.—1678. Salmon. *Lond. Disp.*, 728/2.

¹ *Oleum, seu Pinguedo Rosarum, vulgo Spiritus Rosarum*, Oil, fat, or spirit of Roses.

Colledge.) Recipe as many fresh Damask Roses as you will; steep them 24 hours in a sufficient quantity of warm water; press them out, and repeat the infusion certain times, till the liquor is sufficiently strong, which destill in an Alembick with its Refrigeratory, or a Copper with its Worm: separate the Spirit from the water, and keep the water for another infusion: you may also do the same being pickled with Salt (as is taught, Chap. 2, Sect. 9, of this Book). And in the same manner you may draw Olcum, seu Spiritus Rosarum rubraruin, Oyl or Spirit of red Roses.

Salmon.) It is a great Cephalieck and Cordial; It chears and recreates the Animal and Vital Spirits, quickens the Senses, and revives the heart, exhilarates the mind, expells Melancholy, is wonderful against all fainting and swooning fits, and, in a word, performs whatever any Cordial can do. Dose à gut. ij. ad vj.—1678. Salmon. *London Dispensatory . . Lib. IV. Cap. 3, p. 465, col. 1.* See too the Oyls of Roses, Omphacine and Compleat, p. 726.

What veins to bleed in.

Egerton MS 2572 (Statutes of the Company of Barbers and Surgeons of York), leaf 69.

To knawe the vaynes to let blode one.

3e that wy^H lette gude men blode,
And vaynes wyth al^H ȝowre liues fode,

Only certain veins
should be bled
from.

Some vaynes, vse 3e,
And mony other lette 3e be. 4
Therefore nowe wy^H I. them seliawe,¹
And te^H ȝowe them apone a rawe,
And where they lye, euer ylke ane,²
And for what thyngē they shal^H be tane.³ 8

Every man has
33 veins:

Iilke a mane hath xxx and thre :
Lythe³ and I shal^H te^H them the ;
Some er abowne, and some benethe ;
Lithe,³ and thowe shal^H knawe them ethie⁴ : 12
Behynde the heres, fyndes thowe twa ;
If thowe lett blode of tha,⁵
His syght shal^H neuer fale,
And heles of^H torne-seke, and of scale. 16

2 behind the ears,

Two at the templys shal^H noght be leuyde, [leaf 69, back]
For werke and stangynge of the he[ue]de.
In the myddis the forehede, fyndis thowe ane,²
For lepir and sansfleme shal^H be tane.² 20

2 at the temples,

1 amid the forehead,
Vndir the nose lyes a wayne,
There-wythe shal^H the frensi⁶ be selayne,
And the gome rosage alswo⁷ ; 24
And when the eien⁸ tholis wa,⁷

1 on each side
the nose,
by the eye; (2)

Apone the nose, fast by thy ne,⁹
Sehal^H thowe lete blode, if thowe be sle¹⁰ ;
For y^H blode and the seome,
Then shal^H thowe hele them al^H and some. 28

2 in the neck-
holes,

Two in the neke holes shal^H thowe fynde,
For lepir and for stratnes of wynde.

2 in each lip, (4)

Two vaynes er in ether lippe ;
Those wy^H I noght thowe ouer lyppe 32

¹ MS schewe. The copier has altered the dialect forms in many words. We don't change all back.

² MS one, tone, altering the dialect ; *tane* is 'taken.'

³ listen ⁴ easily

⁵ MS *two*, *thoo*, altering the dialect: see *tha*, l. 38.

⁶ MS *sreusi*

⁷ MS *alswo*, *wo*, changing the dialect. See *wa* in l. 52.
tholis is 'suffers.'

⁸ MS *euen*. ⁹ *thyn e*, thine eye ¹⁰ *sly*, clever.

Ty ^H oppyne ¹ whene the mouthe is flanc, ²		
And other euels euer ilke anc.		
Vndir the tonge, two, seys ³ thowe lye,		
For euy ^H of tongis and swynaysy. ⁴	36	² under the tongue,
Nowe bencthe ⁵ wy ^H I ga,		
So that thowe may knawe a ^H tha ⁶ ;		
Ilke man that is on life,		
In his armc bath vaynes fyfe :	40	5 in each arm, (10)
Abowne the hede he behovis them bledc,		
Whene the hede hath ony nede ;		
For a ^H thy body, in myddis the Armc ;		
Beneth, when y ^e leuer takis harme.	44	
Aboue y ^e thovme is the make ;		
That ^t shal ^t thowe take for the cardiake.		
Thy ryght ^t hande has I. wane, ⁷ in fay,	[leaf 70]	1 in the right hand,
Thy liti ^H fynger hath yt aye.	48	
When the leuer hath ony qwyke,		
In the left hande for the mylte ;		
Wythin the Ankeles, domistica,		
Whcn the bledir hath ony wa ;	52	1 in the left hand,
Wythout the Ankeles, Siatica,		
For siatica, that shal ^t thowe ta ;		
And wemen that ^t hath tynt ^t ther floures,		
Lete them bledc in there bowres.	56	1 inside each ankle, (2)
		1 outside. (2)
		1 in women's bowers. [33 in all.]

[? poem incomplete]

These lines are a metrical version of the prose descriptions (in circles) of the drawing of *Homo Venorum* on leaf 50, a naked man with vermillion direction-lines running from his bleeding-points. These lines—each with its circular label—start from the head :

- (1, 2) Be-hynde þe eres er twa vayns þat^t er gude to be opynd for turnseke and for scall, & alsso for euyll sight.
- (3, 4) þe vayns in þe tempyls of þe hedc, for warkyng & stangyng in þe hede ; & alsso it^t wyll lett^t þe sheddyyng of þe schett.
- (5) þe vayn in þe forhed is calde 'ariotc,' to opyn for þe fransy & sauce-flemyng in the face, and alsso for þe emoraudes & for lunatikus.
- (6, 7) Opyn þe vayn on þe nese, fast^t by the cghe, for bleryd eghen, & for þe scome of mense cghen, & dymnes of þame.
- (8) Vndyr þe nese, on þe cnd þerof, lyggys a vayn þat is gud to opyne for þe gut^t roset^t, & for þe fransy in þe hefd.

¹ overleap to open, omit to bleed from. ² ? MS slane. ³ seest
⁴ quinsy. ⁵ MS beneth benethe ⁶ MS thay ⁷ One vein.

- (9, 10) Twa vayns er in þe lippis,¹ þat er gude to be opynd when þe mouth es flayne wyth abundans of blude. [left col.]
- (11) It es gude for to blede on þe tongue for þe sqvnesy, and for bolny[n]g [swelling] of þe tongue. [right col.]
- (12, 13) In þe nek hole er ij vayns þat er gude to opyne for leper and for straytnes of wynde. [right col.] (See Poem, l. 29.)
- (14, 15) Opyn þe hed vayns þat es called eyphalica, and lyggis hyest in þe arme, for elensyng^t of þe hede and of þe brayne. [left col.]
- (16) þe vayne of þe hert^t es callyd cardiaca,² for rysyng at þe hert, & for þe impostoum [?] of spirituale membris. [left col.]
- (17, 18) þe vayn of þe lyuer þat lyggis beneth in þe arme, & es called basilica, for yuell of þe lyuer and splene. [left col.]
- (19, 20) It es better to blede on þe purpur vayn in þe left^t arme in wynter, þan on þe right arme, and eyuer so.
- (21) þe vayne in þe bake, it es gud to be opynd for þe purgyeng^t of melancolye. [right col.] (Not in the Poem.)
- (22, 23) It es gud to blede on þe left^t hande for þe passyone and deses of þe mylt & oder membris. [right col.]
- (24, 25) þe vayns betwix þe lityll fynger & þe next^t fynger es gude to opyn for þe litarge and for ylle eghen. [left col.]
- (26, 27) þe vayne betwyx þe fyngere & þe thombe es gud to be opyd for het of warke in þe swldyrs & migram in þe heue[de].
- (28) þe vayne on þe pyntyl es gude to blede for hete & scaldyng þerof, and for bolny[n]g or bryssyng þerof. [middle.]
- (29, 30) þe vayn vnder þe ankle within þe fute, þat es called domes-tiea, for þe bledder, and for yuelle humors.
- (31, 32) Opyn þe vayn vnder þe ankylle with-owten, þat es callyd saluatia, for þe sciaticke and for þe emorodys.

¹ The Poem above puts 2 veins in each lip (line 31), and two under the tongue (l. 38); but has only 1 temple vein, and no back vein.

² See the Poem, l. 46.

X.

PAYMENTS BY HENRY VIII AND PRINCESS MARY,
TO DOCTORS, &c. OTHER THAN THOS. VICARY,
IN 1517—1543.

WE could not find Vicary's name in the Harl. MS. 21,481 (Henry VIII's Accounts 1509-1518), leaf 257, at foot.

i.b. leaf 263 [July 1] a° ix^{no} (1517).

Wedenysday at Grenewyche.

Item to Doctour Vernando de Victoria, phe-	}
sicion with the quenes grace, for his half yeres wages, due vnto hym at his mydsomer last passed		xxxiiij ti. vj s. viij d^{l}
... 	

leaf 269. Quarter Wages due at Michellmas, anno ix^o (1517).

Item for Pyers, barbour, wages ¹	...	...	...	lxvj s. viij d.
Item for Pero, the frenshe coke, wages	...	...	...	lxvj s. viij d.
Item for Massy, barbour, wages	...	...	...	lxvj s. viij d.

leaf 271. Anno ix^{no}, xxv^{to} die Octobris (1517).

[baek] Item to the Prior of saint bartilmewe, opon a	}
warrante towardes the making of the manour of Newe Hall in Essex ²		M ti
... 	

¹ The Deember (1517) wages are on leaf 276, baek. The Easter (1518) ones on leaf 286.

² New Hall is 1½ miles N.W. of Boreham (whieh is 3¾ miles N.E. from Chelmsford), and stands a mile baek from the road. Its fine old avenue of trees, nearly a mile long, is now mueh curtaild. It was probably built about 1500, was soon after ownd by Sir Thos. Boleyn, Q. Anne B.'s father, and past from him to Henry VIII about 1517. He made it a Royal Residence—one of the grandest in the kingdom—eald it *Beaulien*, and in 1524 celebrated the Feast of St. George there (Hall's *Chronicle*, The .xvi. yere, p. 677, ed. 1809). He enlarged the building. His arms are still over a door at the baek of the Hall, with a Latin inscription saying that 'K. Hen. VIII, renouwd in arms, executed this sumptuous building.' Q. Mary livd there several years before her aecession. Q. Eliz. also enlarged New Hall: her arms, with an Italian inscription, are still over the entrance door. The Palace consisted of 2 large quadrangles, with all neecessary offees. It had a most spleudid chapel, with a grand East window, whieh is now in St. Margaret's, Westminster. This window was originally meant as a present from the magistrates of Dordt in Holland, to Hen. VII. Perhaps about a fifth of the original building is left

Henry VIII's New Year's Gifts in 1518.

Harl. MS. 21,481, leaf 279.

Fryday, Newyeres day, primo die Januarij, anno ix^o (1518).

Item to Doctor taillour seruaunt	...	...	...	...	xx. s.
Item to master Chambre [Henry's physician] seruaunt				...	xx. s.
Item to Doctor Fairfax, for a pricksonge boke				...	xx. ii.
[back] Item to the blynde poyte	...	...	...	...	C s.

leaf 283. Tewesday at Wyndesore, Candelmas Day
(2 Febr. 1518).

Item to Doctor Vernando, þ ^e quenes Fesicion,	lxvj ti. xiiij s. iiiij d.
opon a Warrante for transporting his wyf oute of Spaigne into England ...	

leaf 284, back. Primo die Marcij a^o ix^o at Wyndesore (1518).

Item to Doctor Farnando, the quenes phisicion,	xxxij li. vj s. viij d.
for his half yeres wages due primo die marcij, anno ix ^o ...	

X^o die Maij anno ix^o (1517) Sonday at Richemounte.

Item to Richard Pynson ¹ opone a warrant for	ti xiijs iiijd.
prentyng of certan bokes concernyng the kinges subsidye ...	

Vicary's name does not occur in *The Privy Purse Expenses of King Henry the Eighth*, from Nov. 1529 to Dec. 1532, ed. (Sir) N. Harris Nicolas, 1827, though those of Henry's Physicians and Apothecary do. See for Dr. Chambers, p. 194, 243; for Dr. Butts, p. 262, 305; for Dr. Bartelot, p. 146; ? Dr. Goodryke, p. 8; Dr. Nicholas (who attended Wolsey in his last illness), p. 192.

For payments of the bills of Cuthberd, the king's apothecary, see p. 44, 124, 165, 203, 251. See also Master John, the apothecary, p. 147; and the Sergeant Apothecary, p. 79, and 146 (July 11, 1531: 'paied to Jaeson for certeyne gloves fetched by the sergeant Apoticary, iiijs. x d.').

in the present large mansion, a red brick building in the Tudor style, with stone facings. The old hall is still intact, and is used as a Chapel. It measures 50 ft. by 20, and is 45 ft. high. New Hall is now a Roman-Catholic school or training-college, founded by some nuns of the Order of the Holy Sepulchre, who took refuge there when driven from Liège by the first Revolution in 1793.—Durrant's *Handbook for Essex*, ed. W. H. Utley, p. 48-50.

¹ 'William Copland of London, merchant,' gets £380 at Christmas 1517, leaf 277, back, 'for certan stuf by him provided for the manour of New-Hall, & also for certan Incles by hym deluyerd to the kinges grace.' Was he any relation of the printers, Robert and William Copland?

The Surgery entries are only :

- p. 67. Aug. 19, 1530. "Item the same daye to the frenche fletcher in Rewarde towardes his Surgery xl. s."
- p. 128. April 15, 1531. "Item the same daye paied to a surgeoñ that heled little guilliam [one of the King's crossbow makers] xl. s."
- p. 245. 17 Aug. 1532. "Item the same daye paied to graundc guilliam¹ [another cross-bow maker] by the kinges commaundement, for his surgery, when he was syke at Londoñ ... xxx s."

In Madden's *Privy Purse Expenses of the Princess* (afterwards Queen) Mary, Dec. 1536-44 (London, 1831), Dr. Owen appears as Physician both to her and Prince Edward :

- p. 52. Jan. 1537-8. "Item to Doctour Owen, the Prince phesition, in likewise [a Dublet clothe of Satten] xxiiij s."

Then on p. 114, in April 1543, "Item, payed to Doctour owen, x li;" and afterwards, 3 entries of payments to messengers sent for him :

- (p. 129. Sept. 1543) "Item to crabtre for goyng to Doctour owin, from grafton to Dunstable xij d."
- (p. 133. Oct. 1543) "Item paid to Crabbetre for his Costes, sent vnto Doctour owen) xij d."
- (p. 134. Oct. 1543) "Item geuen to nyeholas, grome of the Stable, sent from grafton to Doctour owen) ij s."

And on p. 164, Sept. 1544, Mrs. Owen's servant gets 5s. for bringing the Princess a present.

Dr. Michael² (? Delaseo) was another Physician of the Princess, and there are several entries relating to him, and gifts of money to (?) his wife, Mrs. Mary.

¹ Item, for Guilliam le Craunt, crosbowmaker, x s. Payments on 1 April, Anno xxxj^o Hen. VIII [A.D. 1539], Arundel MS. 97, leaf 72, at foot. Another payment to him of x s. iiiij d. in May, anno xxxj^o (1539), lf. 75; others elsewhere, and another of ix s. viij d. in Feb. 1540, lf. 118.

² 'The same iustrument which appoints John de Sodo apothecary to the Princess (*Rymer*, xiv. p. 578), dated 29th Jan. 1537, also nominates *Michael Delasco*, "in Medicinis Doctorem" to be her Physician, with a salary of 100 marks sterling per annum; and in the "Book of Payments" his name occurs in Midsummer, 1539, as "phesicion to the Lady Marye," with the quarterly allowance of 16*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* Mrs. Mary Mychaell is presumed to be his wife; and it is probably her picture that occurs in the list of those at Westminster (MS. Harl. 1419, A). She appears in the roll of New Year's gifts, 1556, and presents "twelve pistyllets," which are valued at 3*l.* 14*s.*, and receives in return a gilt jug. Quære, whether the above Michael Delasco be the same with Michael de Securis, a physician "in partibus Normanniaæ oriundus," who receives letters of naturalization, dated 28th Nov., 25 Hen. VIII, 1533.—*Rymer's Coll.*, vol. iv. MS. Addit. 4622.—Madden, p. 249, col. 2.

- p. 28. May, 1537. Item, for j hoggeshed wyne for Doetour
mighell xxxij s. viij d.
 p. 30. 1537, June 30. Item, payd for the hyre of a Barge for
Doctour myehaell, and m^r Iohn poticary, commyng to my ladys
grace, beyng sickle vij s. vj d.
 p. 36. Aug. 1537. Item, geuen^d to Cristofer Wright, sent vnto
Doetour michaell vs.
 p. 37. Aug. 1537. Item, geuen^d to Thomas guye, sent vnto
Doctour michaell vs.
 p. 45. Nov. 1537. Item geuen^d at the Cristenyng of Doetour
myehaell Childe, a Salt, siluer and gilt, my ladies [graee] being
godmother to the same: price lxvj s. viij d
Item geuen^d to the mydwyfe and the norce xij s. vj d.

(There are many payments (as in Hen. VIII's book) to midwives
and nurses.)

Dr. Nicholas, who attended Henry VIII and Wolsey (see above),
is another Physieian who, in April 1543, blceds the Princess Mary,
as 'one Harry does her women and her': p. 113—

- Item, geuen^d to Doctour nicholas, letting my ladies grace Blode xx s.
 Item, geuen^d to one Harry, letting my ladies women^d Blode¹ x s.
 p. 123. July 1543. Item, to Harry, surgioun, for letting of hir
grace blood xx s.
 Item, paid to ferrys,² the kinges surgioun x s.

Dr. Nicholas was also sent for to the Princess in 1543; and he
attended the laundress at Greenwich:

- p. 107. Jan. 1543. "Item, paid to Crabtre, sent vpon my ladies
busynes for Doetour Nycholas iijs."
 p. 121. June 1543. "Item, to Doctour Nieolas for comyng to
the Launder, beyng seek at grenewich x s."
 p. 121. June 1543. "Item, to one of the gromes, for goying for
Doctour Nicholas xx d."

In July 1526, Dr. Wootton was Dean of the Princess's Chapel,
and her Physician (Harl. MS. 6807, leaf 3); and at a later period
Dr. Fynch is her Physician, when she is in the Marches of Wales
(MS. Cott. Appendix xxix, leaf 51).—*Madden*, p. xxxix, xl.

¹ Below is Item, paid for a payr of Shoes for Jane the fole ... vj d.
 Item, to the Barbour for shaving hir hed iiiij d.
 and on p. 111, March 1543. 'Item to [the] Barbour for shaving of Janys
hed, iiiij d.'

² See him in Holbein's picture, no. 8, the right-hand head in the lower row
of the kneelers. 'He receives C s. per quarter in the King's Household Book,
1542-4, in Sir Tho. Phillipps's collection.'—*Madden*.

Christopher the Surgeon¹ (*not* Christopher Bradley, keeper of the Princess's greyhounds,) is paid four times for bleeding her:

- p. 30. June 1537. "Item, payed to Cristofer, who dyd let my ladies grace Bludde xx s."
- p. 74. July 1538. "Item, geuen to one Cristofer, a surgion, lett-ting my ladies grace Blood xxij s. vj d."
- p. 89. April 1540. "Item, geuen to Cristofer the Surgion, lett-ting my lady maryes grace blode xxij s. vj d."
- p. 90. May 1540. "Item, geuen to Cristofer the Surgion, com-myng from London to tittonhanger², to lett my ladies grace Bloode xxij s. vj d."

Exch. Q. R. Anc. Misc. ⁵⁶ (1 Mary, A.D. 1553-4,) lf. 16, in a List of the Members of the Household, are

Phisicians	
Thomas Hues	
George Owen	
Thomas Wendie	
	† Rowland
Potecary	
John Savarye /	

Dr. Robert Huyck's Annuities of £50 and £100.

Tellers' Roll, No. 110.

Mich. 4-5 Elizabeth (1562).

- m. 46^d Roberto Huyck, Doctori Medicine, de annuitate sua ad 1 li. per annum, sibi debita pro tribus quarteriis anni finitis ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, Anno iiij^o Elizabethe Regine, denariis receiptis per Marke Steward xxxvij li. x s.
- m. 51. Also another quarter's payment to him at Christmas 12^l 10^s
- ib. He also had another annuity of £100, a quarter's payment of which was made at Christmas.

¹ ? The Christopher Samon of Holbein's Picture.

² The hamlet of Tittenhanger in Hertfordshire is 3 miles South of St. Alban's, and 17½ from London. Henry VIII and Queen Katherine stayd at Tittenhanger Park in 1528, during the sweating sickness in London. The Colne flows along its western boundary.—Thorne, *Environs of London*, under 'London Colney.'

XI.

PAY OF ARMY AND NAVY SURGEONS TO HEN. VIII.

(t. Hen. VIII. Royal MS. 7 F XIV, art. 24, leaf 138 bk.)

A Declaracioun made by Ioñen Ienyns, of all the Charges
of the Kynges Armye Roiall nowe beyng on the See, Aswell in
his Navye and Fleete Roiall, beyng then in the Retynue of my
Lord Admyraall, As in the Retynue of Sir William Fitz-William,
knyght, Vice-Admyraall ; that is to wete, for oone hoole moneth,
Accomptyng xxvij daies for the moneth, as here after foloweth /

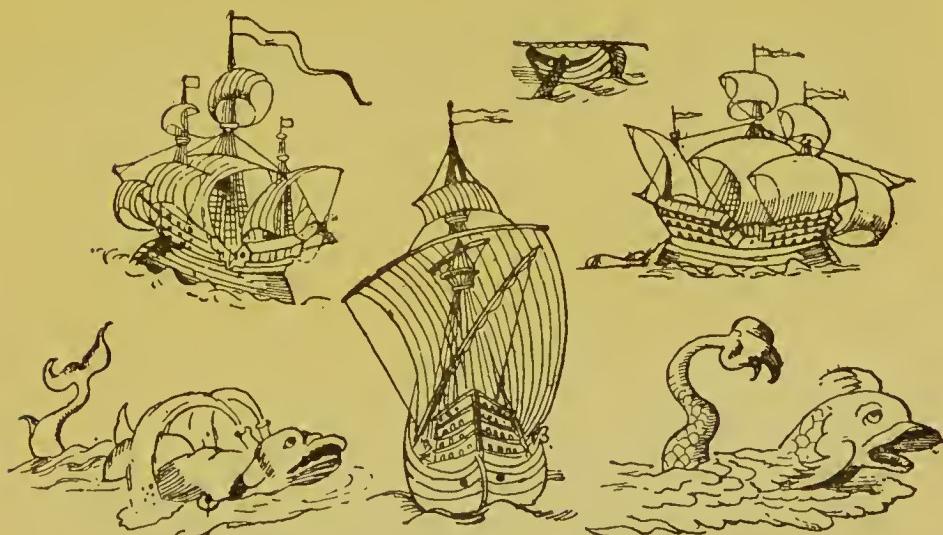
[in margin] The Henry grace de dieu, M^l and VC toñ.

Sir Ioñen Walloppe and sir Ioñen Wysemañ, Capitaynes, for theire Dyettes for the said moneth	iiij ti iiij s.	Somme of men ix C vij
Robert Basfordl and Isley, pety Capi- teynes, either of theym at xij d by the day	lvj s.	
Souldiours —— CCCL ——	iiij vij ti x s	
Thomas Spert, Maister ——	v s	
Maryners —— VC ——	Cxxv ti	
Gonners —— l ——	xij ti x s	
Dedeshayrs —— xlvj ——	xj ti x s	
Rewardes to gonners ——	iiij ti x s x d	
SURGIONS —— ij ——	xxij s iiij d	

The other crews are given at length ; but we just state the number of tons, Surgeons—2 at 23s. 4d. a month, and 19 at 10s.—and men (soldiers, mariners, &c.) in each :

- ‘The new Spanyard’ 260 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 182 men.
- ‘The Mary Roose’ 600 ton, 2 Surgeons at 23s. 4d., 405 men.
- ‘The great Galey’ 700 ton, 2 Surgeons at 23s. 4d., 454 men.
- ‘The Peter Pomegarnade’ 400 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 304 men.
- ‘The Barbara’ 400 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 303 men.
- ‘The Ioñen Baptist’ 400 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 303 men.
- ‘The greate Nicholas’ 400 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 303 men.
- ‘The Mary Jamys’ 300 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 253 men.

- 'The Mary George' 300 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 193 men.
 - 'The great Barke' 400 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 213 men.
 - 'The lesse Barke' 240 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 193 men.
 - 'The new Barke callid the Mynyon' 160 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 133 men.
 - 'The Swepestake' 80 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 60 men.
 - 'The Swalowe' 80 tons, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 60 men.
 - 'The Kateryne Galey' 80 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 63 men.
 - 'The Galey Foyste': no tonnage or Surgeon named; 62 men.
 - 'The Mary Gonson' 460 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 303 men.
 - 'The Nicholas Draper' 180 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 123 men.
 - 'The Margarete Bonaventure' 180 ton, no Surgeon, 122 men.
 - 'The Mighell Fowler' 40 ton, no Surgeon, 41 men.
 - 'The Cryste' 180 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 123 men.
 - 'Sir Robert Ioëns Shippe' 160 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 143 men.
 - 'The Mary Harper' 80 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 73 men.
 - 'My Lord Admyralles Bark' 80 ton, 1 Surgeon at 10s., 53 men.
-



Elizabethan Ships, Whale, and Dolphin from Christopher Saxton's Maps, 1573-9.
(From the *Pall Mall Gazette* blocks.)

XII.

HENRY VIII's PAYMENTS TO HANS HOLBEIN,¹ 1538-1541,
AND TO PLAYERS, MUSICIANS, &c.

From the Arundel MS. 97, in the British Museum.

Quarter's Wages, Lady Day, 1538.

(lf. 11) Item, for Hans Holben, paynter² viij ti xs

(lf. 26, bk.) Yet quarter Wagis at Midsomer a° xxx° (1538)

Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter, for one hole yeres annuitie } aduaunced to him beforehand, the same yere to be accompt- } xxx ti
edde from our ladye dey last past [1538], the somme of / }

Yet paymentes in Decembre, anno xxx° (1538).

(lf. 48) Item, payde to Hans Holbyn, one of the kingis payn- }
ters, by the kingis commaundement, certefyed by my lorde }
priviseales *lettre*, x ti for his costes & charges at this tyme }
sent abowte certeyn his graces affares into the parties of }
High Burgony, by way of his graccs rewarde } x ti

(lf. 67, bk.) Yet Quarter Wagis at our Lady day a° xxx° (1539)

Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter ... nihil, *quia prius per warranto*

(lf. 81, bk.) Yet quarter wagis in June A° xxxj° (1539)

Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter viij ti xs

Michaelmas, 1539.

(lf. 90) Item, Paide by the Kyngis highnes commaundement, }
certified by my Lord Pryviseales *lettres*, to Hans Hol- }
benne, paynter, in the advauncement of his hole yeres }
wagis beforehande, after the rate of xxx ti by yerc, which }
yeres aduauncement is to be accompted from this present }
Michaelmas [1539], and shall ende vltimo Septembris }
ncxt commynge, the somme of } xxx ti

¹ These have been printed before (we find) in the *Archæologia* and in Wormum's *Life of Holbein*: perhaps elsewhere too.

² See the payments to Anthony Toto and Bartilmewe Penn, paynters, xij li, xs (lf. 51, bk.), &c., in note 3 on p. 101, 117, above.

(lf. 93, bk.) Yet quarter Wagis [in Septembre] Anno xxxij (1539)
Item, for Hans Holben, paynter viij ti xs

(lf. 107) Yet quarter Wagis at Cristmas A° xxxij° (1539)
Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter, viij ti xs

(lf. 125) Yet quarter Wagis at our lady day A° xxxij° (1540)
Item, for Hans Holben, paynter viij ti xs

Yet quarter wagis, at midsomer, A° xxxij° (1540.)
(lf. 137, bk.) Item, for Hans Holben, paynter viij ti xs

Yet paymentes, in Septembre, A° xxxij° (1540.)
(lf. 147) Item, paid to Hans Holbyn, the kinges paynter, in
aduaancement of his wagis for one half yere beforehande ;
the same half yere accompted and reckoned, fromme
Michaelmas last paste [1540], the somme of } xv ti

Yet quarter wagis at michaelmas, a° xxxij° (1540.)
(lf. 151) Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter,—nil, quia prius, per
warranto
Quarter's Wages, Christmas, 1540.
(lf. 163) Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter, wagis—nil, quia prius per
manibus

Yet paymentis in Marchē, Anno xxxij° (1541)
(lf. 179) Item, paied to Hans Holben, the kinges painter, in
aduaancement of his half yeres wagis before-hande, after
the rate of xxx ti by yere, which half yere is accompted to
beginne primo Aprilis, anno xxxij° [1541] domini Regis
nunc / and shall ende vltimo Septembris then next ensuyng,
the somme of } xv ti

Yet quarter Wagis at our Ladyday, A° xxxij° (1541.)
(lf. 181, bk.) Item, for Hans Holben, paynter, wagis—nil, quia prius
[per] manibus

Yet quarter Wagis at midsomer, A° xxxij° (1541.)
(lf. 195) Item, for Hans Holbyn, paynter—nil, quia prius.

[Mr. Fenwick says there are no payments to Holbein in the
Phillipps MS, A.D. 1542-3, at Cheltenham.]

Some Payments to Players, &c.

(lf. 53) Rewardes geuen on Wensday New Yeres day at Grenewiche, a° vt supra (xxx°, 1539).

(lf. 55, bk.) Item, to y^e kinges pleyers for pleying before y^e king this Christemas vj ti xij s iiij d

(lf. 56) Item, to y^e quenes pleyers for pleyng before y^e king this Cristemas iiij ti

Item, to the Princes pleyours for pleynge before the kinge this Christemas by y^e kinges commaundement iiij ti

(lf. 68, bk.) Item, for Iolin Slye, pleyour ($\frac{1}{2}$ years wages) xxxij s iiij d

Rewardes geuen on Thursday, Newyeres day, at Grenewiche, as hathe be accustomed. Anno tricesimo primo (1540).

[Arundel MS. 97, Brit. Mus.]

(lf. 108) Item, to master Crane, for playinge before y^e king with the children vj ti xij s iiij d

(lf. 110, bk.) Item to y^e kingis pleyers, for playng before y^e king this Christmas [1539] vj ti xij s iiij d

(lf. 111) Item, to the Quenes pleyers, for playing before y^e kinge iiij ti

Item, to the Princis pleyers, for playinge before y^e kinge ... iiij ti

(lf. 125, bk. : 25 March, 1540) Item for Iohn Slye, pleyour
xxxij s iiij d

Rewardes geuen on Saterday, Newyeres day, at Hampton-courte, Anno xxxij° (1541).

(lf. 164, bk.) Item, to Master Crane, for playinge before the king with the children of the chappell, in rewarde ... vj ti xij s iiij d

(lf. 167, bk.) Item, to the kingis pleyers, in rewarde vj ti xij s iiij d

Item, to the Quenes pleyers, in rewarde iiij ti

Item, for the princes pleyers, in rewarde iiij ti

(lf. 181, bk. : Lady Day, 1541) Item, for Robert Hinscot,¹ George Birche, & Richard Parloo, pleyers xxxij s iiij d

(lf. 194, bk. : Midsr. 1541) Item, for Robert Hinscot,¹ George Birche, & Richard Parow, pleyers xxxij s iiij d

Some New Year's Gifts to Minstrels, &c. 1540-1.

1 Jan. 1540.

(lf. 108) Item, to Thomas Evans / Thomas Bowmān & Andrewe Newmān / the Quenes minstrelles, in rewarde xl s

1 Jan. 1541.

(lf. 164, bk.) Item, to Thomas Evans, William More, and Andrewe Newmān the Queen's minstrellis, in rewarde xxx s

¹ This may be Hinscoec.

- (lf. 164, bk.) Item, to Lewes de Basson, Anthouy de Basson, & Baptist de Basson, Jasper de Basson, John de Basson, the kingis minstrellis, by the kingis commaundement certified by maister Charles Hawarde } iiiij ti
 (lf. 167, bk.) Item, to Guilliam de Trosshes, Guilliam dufaite, and Petie John, minstrellis, in rewarde¹ } iiiij ti
-

Henry VIII's private Band in 1540-1.

[As a sample of the Monthly Payments to the Band all thro' the Arundel MS. 97, we take those of March, an. xxxij, 1540; and as a specimen of the New Year's Gifts to them, those of Jan. 1, 1541. Note Anthony 'Mary,' the sackbut-player; and the Italian fiddlers or violists at the end.]

(lf. 122, bk.) Yet Paymentes in Marche, Anno xxxj° (1540).

Item, for xij Trumpetters, wagis in xvjd a dey, eueryon.	xxiiij ti
Item, for fyve other Trumپeters, in viijd a dey, eueryon	v ti
Item, for Philip Welder, luter, wagis	lxvj s viij d
Item, for Petir Welder, luter, wagis	xxxjs
Item, for Iohu Seuernake, Rebeke, wagis	nil
Item, for Thomas Evans, Rebeke, wagis	xx s viij d
Item, for Williام More, Harper, wagis	xxxjs
Item, for Thomas Bowman, minstreH	xx s viij d
Item, for Andrewe Newman, the wayte	x s iiijd
Item, for Arthur Dewes, luter, wagis	x s iiijd
Item, for Hans Highorne, ViaH, wagis	xxxiijs iiijd
Item, for Hans Hoseuet, ViaH, wagis	xxxiijs iiijd
Item, for Marke Anthony, Sagbut	xls
Item, for Pilligrine, sagbut, wagis	xls
Item, for Nicholas VorcifaH, sagbut	lv s vjd
Item, for Guilliam Duwayte, minstreH	liij s iiijd
Item, for Guilliam de Trosshes, minstreH	liij s iiijd
Item, for Iohn Buntanus, tabret	xlj s iiijd
Item, for the Children of the Chapell, bordwagis	xxvjs viij d

¹ Item, to a womān that gave a booke [tablet] of wax ... x s
 Item, to diuerse pore mēn, women and children, that brought capons, hennes, eggis, bookes of waxe, and other trifelles: in rewardre } lxiiij s
 Item, to Robert Morehouſ, that gave the kinge a purse withe bottomnes of golde } vjs viijd
 Item, to Francis, a straunger that gave y^e king perfumed gloves } xl s
 and other perfumes /.
 Item, to Cornelis Smith, that gave a basket of Iron ... vjs viijd
 VICARY.

(lf. 123) Item, for Burtill and Hans, dromslades	...	xxxiijs	iiij d
Item, for Hans quere, dromslade	...	...	xx s viij d
Item, for Iohn Pretere, fyfer, wagis	...	...	xx s viij d
Item, for Nieholas Andrewe, Sagbut	...	...	xx s viij d
Item, for Anthony Symon, Sagbut	...	...	xx s viij d
Item, for Anthony Mary, Sagbut ¹	...	...	xlis iiiij d

(lf. 164, bk.) Rewardes geuen on Saterday, Newyeres day, at Hamptoncourte, Anno xxxij^o (1541).

Item, to the Kinges Trumpeters, in rewarde	...	...	v fi
Item, to the Sagbuttes, in rewarde	...	...	1s
Item, to the Kinges Drumslades, in rewarde	...	...	xx s
Item, to the stille minstrelles, ² in rewarde	...	...	iiij fi
Item, to the newe Sagbuttes, in rewarde ³	...	...	iiij fi

(lf. 165) Item, to Vincent da Venitia, Alexandro da Venitia, Ambroso da Milano, Albertus da Venitia, Ivam Maria da Cramona, and Anthony de Romano, the Kinges Vialles, by like eommaundement, certified by maister Charles Hawarde

¹ Item, for sir Iohn Wolf, prest, devisour of herbers xx s
Item, for Mathewe de Iohna, caster of the barr xx s viij s

² ? What was a still Minstrel? Surely not one who didn't sing.

³ See the Queen's and King's Minstrels, above.



[From
Andrew
Boorde,
p. 125.]

XIII.

THE 185 FREEMEN OF THE BARBER-SURGEONS'
COMPANY,

THE MOST NUMEROUS IN LONDON, IN 1537,

WITH THE NUMBERS OF THE OTHER 38 CITY COMPANIES.

IN order to show that the Barbers' (or Barber-Surgeons') Company was—even before its statutory union with the Surgeons—the strongest Livery Company in the City of London, the following list of its 185 Members has been copied from the Return (in the Record Office) of all the Companies' members, in 1537, the year in which Thomas Lewyn was sheriff, with Sir John Gresham, while Sir Riehard Gresham was Lord Mayor (*Stow, Survey*, p. 445, ed. 1598; p. 532, ed. 1603).

The Barber-Surgeons are 185 strong. Then come the Skinners, 151; the Haberdashers, 120; the Merchant-Tailors are 7th, with their 96; the Tilers (a Rafe Burbage among them) have 90; while the others dwindle away so that the Barbers make half-a-dozen (or more) of them. The point of numbers is of moment, not only as witnessing the importance of the Company to which Vicary belonged, but also the share which the Barbers took in the civic processions, and the number of armed men they could produce when called on.

[A.D. 1537.¹] Chapter-House Books B $\frac{1}{2}$.

The seuerall companyes of all the Mysteryes, Craftes and occupationnes within the Cytie of London, with the names of euery free man² beyng householder within the same / first / Mercers. . .

¹ 'Thomas Lewyn, Shiref of London,' is 2nd of the Yrenmongers, on lf. 13 of the MS.

² Among the Freemen of 'the Paynter Stayners,' is 'Agnes Best, widowe.'

[leaf 21]

Barber Surgeons.

Nicholas Symson		Cristofer Samond		Thomas Mede [lf. 22, bk.]
William Kyrekby		Robert Waterford	46	Iohn Anger
*Thomas Vycars		Henry Atkyn		Thomas Worseley
Iohn Bankes	4	Christofer Bolling ^t		Iohn Gilberd 92
Iohn Potter		Robert Stoedale [lf. 22]		Cristofer Haynes
Thomas Twyn		Mathewe Iohnson	50	William Smythe
Iohn Iohnson	7	Davy Sambroke		Iohn Mosseley
Iohn Holland [lf. 21, bk.]		Iohn Atkynson		William Hill 96
William Rewe		Thomas Waryn		George Wenyard
Iohn Alyff		Robert Grove		54 Iohn Barker
Edmond Harman		Robert Brownhill		William Barker
Iohn Peñ	12	William Spencer		Iames Wod 100
Richard Tayler		Thomas Butfilane		Iohn Stere
Harry Carrier		Robert Forster		58 William Hetherley
Rauf Garland		Edmond Tyrell		Olyver Wilson
Iohn Enderbye	16	Iohn Philpott		William Grene 104
Peter Devismand		Iohn Thowlmod		Henry Rawshold
Robert Postell		Edward Ingalby		62 Bartilmew Dobynson
Iohn Bird		Riehard Elyott		Henry Patterson
James Tomson	20	Thomas Wilson		Philip Pegott 108
William Kydd		Iohn Smythe		Robert Downys
Iohn Yong		William Hiller		66 Antony Barowes
Thomas Sutton		Richard Tholmod		Iames Hogeson
Charles Wyght	24	Iohn Awetter		68 Robert Wevir 112
Iohn Newmañ				Iohn Surbut
Thomas Crome	26	Richard Sermond		69 William Sewell
		Hugh Lymeocke		Iohn Denys
William Higges	27	Iohn Bordman		Iohn Page 116
Iohn Dene		Rauf Stek		72 Robert Todwell
Thomas Surbutt		Henry Hogekynson		Iohn Cutberd
William Billing	30	Iohn Tomson		Iohn Gray
William Lyghthed		Hugh Dier		William Dauntese
Iohn Raven		Edward Freman		76 Thomas Appilton 121
Robert Hutton		Thomas Mone		Iohn Crayell
Henry Pemberton	34	William Yenson		Thomas Árundell
William Shirbourne		Iohn Banester		William Iohnson 124
George Genne		William Trewise	80	Henre Adam
Thomas Johnson		Christofer Hungate		William Downham
Robert Spignall	38	Iohn Hutton		Rogier Skynner
Riehard Boll		Iohn Browne		Iohn Gerard 128
Nicholas Aleoke		Iohn Grene		84 Richard Rogiers
William Tylley		Iohn Tymber		Thomas Dieson
Iohn Northcote	42	Iohn Shreue		Thomas Gylman
William Wetyngton		Thomas Staynton		Thomas Dester 132
Henry Yong		Thomas Pays	88	Edward Hewett [lf. 23]

John Dormot		John Robynson	152	John Edlyn
George Batman		Richard Coley		John Samond
Thomas Vivian	136	John West		Henry Bodeley 172
George Brightwelton		William Welfed		Thomas Stanbridge
John Waren		John Smerthwaite		William Borrell
John Grenway		John Lybbe	157	Richard Nicols [f. 23, bk.]
John Bell	140	George More		Edward Hugbank
Laurens Mollyners		Thomas Burnett		John Charterane 177
John Cobbold		John Hamlyn	160	Henry Wotton
William Draper		Richard Child		Robert Hastynge
Richard Smythe	144	Thomas Baily		Alexander Mason 180
Robert Ledes		George Vaughan	163	Thomas Darker
John Gamlyn		Thomas Wetyngham		Thomas Fyshe
Thomas Cutbert		John Bonair		Edward Rollesley
Robert Chamber	148	Richard Cokerell		John Braswell
Lewis Bromefeld		William Walton		William Symsyn 185
Richard Worseley		Geferey Fraunceis	168	
John Oskyn		Thomas Fayles		

It will interest some Readers to see the comparative and actual strength of the City Companies and Trades in 1537. The first column below shows how they rank in point of numbers; the second, their rank in the City. The Stationers and other trades are left out (we assume) because they were not then incorporated.

A.D. 1537.

<i>Order by number of Members.</i>	<i>Order in the MS. and City.</i>
1. 185 Barber-Surgeons	1. Mercers, 55
2. 151 Skinners	2. Drapers, 77
3. 120 Haberdashers	3. Merchant Tailors, 96
4. 113 Leather Sellers	4. Fishmongers, 109
5. 109 Fishmongers	5. Goldsmiths, 52
6. 99 Tallow-Chandlers	6. Grocers, 59
7. 96 Merchant Tailors	7. Salters, 40
8. 90 Tilers	8. Vintners, 33
9. 89 Brewers	(1. Sir James Spencer, knight 2. Mr. Carter, King at Armes)
10. 77 Drapers	9. Haberdashers, 120
11. 69 Cloth Workers	10. The Broiderers, 33
12. 65 Cutlers	11. The Paynter Stayners, 53
13. 65 Founders } 14. 65 Bakers }	12. Bakers, 65

Order by number of Members.

15. 63 Coopers
 16. 60 Sadlers
 17. 59 Grocers }
 18. 59 Ironmongers }
 19. 56 Cordwainers
 20. 55 Mercers
 21. 53 Painter-Stainers
 22. 52 Joiners }
 23. 52 Goldsmiths }
 24. 48 Armourers
 25. 47 Pastelers
 26. 45 Wax-Chandlers
 27. 44 Fletchers
 28. 43 Innholders
 29. 40 Salters
 30. 39 Fruiterers
 31. 38 Curriers
 32. 37 Freemasons
 33. 33 Broiderers }
 34. 33 Vintners }
 35. 30 Weavers
 36. 25 Plumbers }
 37. 25 Blacksmiths }
 38. 20 Spurriers
 39. 19 Bowyers

Order in the MS.

13. Ironmongers, 59
 (1. William Denton, Alderman
 Thomas Lewyn, Shiref of
 London.)
 14. Skinners, 151
 15. Brewers, 89
 16. Waxchandlers, 45
 17. Cloth Workers, 69
 18. Leather Sellers, 113
 (leaf 18 back, foot. Lawrence
 Cornewe, sergeant)
 19. Innholders, 43
 20. Bowyers, 19
 21. Fletchers, 44
 22. Barber-Surgeons, 184
 23. Plumbers, 25
 24. Weavers, 30
 25. Cutlers, 65
 26. Sadlers, 60¹
 27. Cordwainers, 56
 28. Curriers, 38
 29. Tallow-Chandlers, 99
 30. Freemasons, 37
 31. Armourers, 48
 32. Pastelers, 47
 33. Fruiterers, 39
 34. Coopers, 63
 35. Founders, 65
 36. Blacksmiths, 25
 37. Spurriers, 20
 38. Tilers, 90
 39. Joiners, 52
 [No Stationers, &c.]

Readers will note that the Barber-Surgeons have only one Light-head among them (no. 31). Let us hope that their one Well-fed (no. 155) showed the condition of Vicary and all his mates, Surgeons and Barbers alike.

¹ The 3 last Sadlers are 'The good wife Pounde, The good wif Coupir, The good wif Yong.' The Company still has Women as Freemen.

XIV.

ORDINANCES

OF THE

BARBER-SURGEONS' COMPANY OF LONDON,

SEPT. 1529,

as approvd by the City's Committee, and submitted (on Oct. 20, 1529) to the Chancellor and Treasurer of England (Sir Thomas More, and Thomas, Duke of Norfolk), and the Chief Justices of the King's and Common Benches (Sir Jn. FitzJames and Sir Robert Norwich), and by them revised into, and ratified as, the Company's
 Ordinances from May 14, 1530.

(From the Guildhall *Letter-Book* O, leaves 114 back, to 118.)

WITH

LISTS OF THE WARDENS OF THE SURGEONS AND
 BARBER-SURGEONS 1488—91 (p. 260)

AND

ACTS OF THE COMMON-COUNCIL RESTORING TO THE
 BARBER-SURGEONS THEIR OLD PLACE AS 17TH IN
 THE RANK OF CITY-COMPANIES (p. 261).

The late Mr. John Flint South, or his Guildhall copiers, seem to have mist the following Document, which is described in the 1530 Revision of it printed in South's *Craft of Surgery*, p. 339—350, as

'a Boke conteyning dyuers Statutes, actes and Ordynaunces, heretofore devyscd, ordeyned and made, for the Fellowship of Barbours Surgeons, and their Successors, and for the Common weale and conservacion of the good estate of the sayd Crafte and Mysterye of Barbors Surgeons aforesayd, and for the better Rules and ordynaunces of the same Fellowship, establysshed, ordeyned and vsed.'

—*Ib.* p. 340.

As the Act 19 Henry VII, chapter 7 (A.D. 1503),¹ requird all Ordinances of London Gilds or Fraternities to be examind and approvd by the Chancellor and Treasurer of England, and the Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common Bench, or three of them, Vicary and his Brethren, on Oct. 20, 1529,² duly submitted the Barber-Surgeons' proposed Rules to these Officials, and on May 14, 1530, had them returnd, revised and duly ratifid, with a change of the ordcr of Clauses and of some words, a Prolog reciting the Act 19 Hen. VII, ch. 7, and the 'Boke' following, &c., and an Epilog saving the King's rights, and adding the Proviso. on p. 254, below, that no Freeman of the Company might 'open any Shoppe of Barbarye' till he ownd goods of the value of 10 Marks sterlinc, £6 13*s.* 4*d.*

¹ Statutes, ed. Pulton, p. 434-5. He notes references to 28 Hen. VIII, ch. 5, and 31 Hen. VIII, ch. 41.

² The MS. and South's print give the date a year later, making the Revised Ordinances of May, 1530, recite these Draft ones as sent-in in Oct. 1530. It is plain to us that the Draft Ordinances were submitted to More and his Colleagues directly they were clear of the City Committee in Sept. 1529.

1528, Dec. 17. A Committee appointed to revise the City Companies' Ordinances.

(Letter-Book O, leaf 131, back.)

Comune Consilium Tentum die Jouis, *videlicet*, xvij^o die Deeembris, Anno regni Regis Henriei oetaui vicesimo [1528], in preseneia Johannis Rudstone, Maioris, Brugge, Mylbourne, Mundy, Baldry, Seymer, Spencer, Englishe, Dodmer, Hardy, Pecok, Askue, Champneys, Hollys, Pergetour, & Waren^vieeomitis¹

A Committee of 6
and the Common
Clerk appointed
to look over the

Ordinances
granted by the
City to City
Companies,

with power to
revise them,

and to authorise
all such Ordin-
ances as they
think reasonable.

Johannes Clarke, Draper with the Comen
BenJamyn Dygby, mereer Clarke Attendaunt
Ricardus Fermour, Groeer vppon theym/named
Poule Wythypolle, merehaunt- and appoynted to
taillour pervse and oversec
Olyver Leder, Fishemonger suehe Bookes of Actes
William Hampton, Skynner & ordynaunees as
heretofore were given and graunted by the Maier and
Aldermen to dyuers Felishippes of this Citie / whether
that they be good and Resonable, and ought to be con-
fermyde by Auetoritie of Comen Counsell or not, &c. /
That they, or the more parte of theym, haue full power
and Auetorite to peruse, oversee, examyne, Refourme,
& correete suche Bookes and ordynaunees as heretofore
were gevyn and graunted by the Maier and Aldermen
then for the tyme beyng, to dyuerse Felishippes of this
Citie / And alle suehe of the saide Aetes and Ordyn-
ances As vpon the examinacion and Reformacion of
theym as they shalle thynke to be good and Resonable,
and ought to be confermed by Auetorite of Comen
Counsell, They soo to allowe & admytte & c. /.

/ finis.

1529, Feb. 3. The Ordinances of the Mystery of Barber-Surgeons of London.

(Letter-Book O, leaf 114, back.)

Where at A Comen Counselle holden yn the Guy-
hall of the Cytie of London, the xvijth daye of December

¹ Raphe Waren and John Long were the Sheriffs.

Recites the above
Appointment of
the Ordinance-
Revision Com-
mittee on Dec.
17, 1528,

with power to
amend all Com-
panies' Rules,

and pass such as
they think
reasonable;

and that THOS.
VICARY, and
other Wardens
of the Barber-
Surgeons, on Feb.
3, 1529, shewed the
Committee

a Book of the
Ordinances of
their Company;
and the Com-
mittee have
revised and past
these, in the form
following:

The Suppli-
cacyon

(1) Paying of
quarterages.

Liverymen shall
pay 6d. a quarter,

yn the xxth yere of the Reigne of our soueraigne lorde,
Kyng Henry the viijth, thiese persons foloyng, that ys
to say / John Clerk, draper, BenJamyn Dygby, Mereer,
Ryehard Fermour, Groeer, PauH Wythypolle, merchant
Tayllour / Olyuer Leder, Fysshemonger, and Wylliam
Hampton, Skynner, with the eomen Clerke, wer named,
appoynnid and Auctorysed, by auctorytie of the same,
that they, or the more parte of theym, shulde have
full power and auctoritylie to peruse, ouerse, examyne,
Refourme and correcte suehe booke, Aetes and ordena-
uncees as heretofore wer geuen and graunted by the
Mayre and Aldremen then for the tyme beyng, to
dyuers Felyshippes of this Cytie / And al suche of the
sayde Actes and ordenauncees As vpon theexamynaeyon
and Reformacyon of theym, they shal thynke to be
good and Reasonable, and ought to be confermed by
Auctoritye of eomen Counsey^H, they so to Allowe and
Admytt; Whervpon, Walter Kelett, Thomas Vyear,
John Potter and Thomas Sutton, Wardeyns of the
Crafte or Mystere of Barbour Surgeons, Afterward,
that ys to say, the iij^{de} day of February, the xxth yere afore-
sayd, exhibyted to the sayde persones so named and
Appoyned, A certeyn booke or volume eoncernyng
dyuers Articles for the good ordre of the sayd Mistere,
whiche booke they have, by good deliberacyon perused
& ouerseen / & dyuers of the sayd Articleles they have
corrected & [word rubd out] yn maner and fourme
ensuyng:

To the Right honourable and their Singuler
good lorde and Maisters, my lord Mayre and
his worshipfull Bretherne, Thaldermen of
the Citie of London

Mekelye beseechen your good Lordshippe and Maister-
ships, the Maisters or Gouerners and Cominaltie of the
Mystere of Barbours Surgeons of London, That for
the better Rule & more quyete ordre hereafter to be
had and vsed yn the sayde Mystere / It maye please
you to graunte vnto theym the Articleles, ordynauncees
and othes ensuyng, whiche they, by your Favours, sup-
pose to be verye necessarye and behouefull for theym
to haue & exeeute; And they shal praye to god for your
good eontynewaunce and prosperous preseruacyons. /

Firste it ys enaeted and ordeyned that every man yn
the Clothing or lyuere of the sayd Mistere shal paye
quarterly to the mayntenaunce of the Comen charges of
the same / vj d / and euery man oute of the Clothyng,

other Freeman,
and widows, 3*d.*,

under penalty of
3*s. 4d.*

[1 leaf 115]
(2) All Som-
mons to be
obserued

under penalty of
3*s. 4d.*

(3) The
howre of
Sommons to
be kepte

under a fine of 2*d.*
for the Alms-fund,
and 3*s. 4d.* penalty
for disobedienee.

(4) To
Auoyde
disorde
amonges
theym of the
company.

No Freeman shall
sue another till he
has first com-
plained to the
Masters of the
Company.
They shall try
and settle the
matter.
If they can't,
in 14 days,

and euery wydowe kepyng an open Shoppe / iij*d.* /
And this to be payde quarterly, vpon Payne and For-
feyture at euery tyme offendyng or dooynge the con-
trary / iij*s. iiiij d.* / the oon halfe thereof to be Applied
to thuse of the Chambre of London, And the other
halfe to the Almes of the sayde Felish:ppe / So Alweys
that the sayde quarterage be lawfullye demaunded

¹Also it ys ordeyned that euery persone enfrauncesed
yn the same Crafte, shalbe redye at al maner of Som-
mons of the Maysters or Gouerners of the sayde Crafte
for the tyme beyng / And yf any suehe persone Absent
hym from any suehe sommons wythoute cause Reason-
able, to be tryed by his othe before the Maisters or
Gouerners, yf they thinke yt necessarye / Than he to
paye for euery so doyng¹ / iij*s. iiiij d.*, ²to be deuyded
and Applied yn maner and fourme Aforesayde /—/ ²

³Also that euery man enfrauncesed yn the sayde
Crafte, beyng dueley warned or sommoned, that kepereth
not his howre aecordyng to his Sommons, withoute
cause reasonable, to be tryed yn maner⁴ aforesayde, for
euery tyme so doyng⁵, shall paye to the Almes of the
sayde Crafte / ij*d.*. And he or they that disobeyeth
this ordenaunce, shall paye for his or their disobedyenee
yn that behalfe, for euery tyme so offendyng / iij*s. iiiij d.* /
to be deuyded yn fourme Aforesayde /

⁵Also, yf any mater of Stryff⁶ or debate hereafter be
betwene eny persones⁶ of⁷ the sayde Crafte (as god for-
fende !) That noon of them shall make any pursute yn
the comen lawe; butt that he whiche syndeth hym
Agreved, shall Fyrste make his eomplaynte to the
Maysters or Gouerners of the sayde Crafte for the tyme
beyng, to thentent that they⁷ shall ordre the sayde
Matier or eause of eomplaynt so made, yf they can⁸ /
And yf it fortune that they can⁸ nott, or⁸ doo nott,
ordre & Appese the same matier withyn xiiij dayes
than⁸ next ensuyng, That than⁸ yt shalbe lyefull⁸ to the
partye Aggrevyd, to take hys Aduauntage at the
Comen lawe / So Alweys that the partye Ayenst

¹ South, p. 342.

²—² the one half to the Chamber of London, and the other to the Almes
of the Crafte.—Sir Thos. More's Statutes, in South, p. 342.

³ amalgamated with the preceding article, in South, p. 342.

⁴ to be fixed in the maner and forme.—More.

⁵ More's Ordinances put this after No. 7, p. 252, below, that no Freeman
shall teach any one but his apprentice.—South, p. 345.

⁶ person, M.

⁷ he, M.

⁸ nor, M.

¹ The plaintiff may go to law; and the defendant mustn't bolt.
Penalty, 13*s.* 4*d.*

whome the compleynt ys made, be noott fugitife / And who so doith the contrary herof, shalH paye for euery tyme so dooyng¹ / xiijs iiij d^l / to be deuyded² and Applied³ yn fourme aforesayde /—/

(5) No man to Reuyle Another.

¹ Also, that no person⁴ of the sayde Felyshippe shalH Reuyle, Rebuke, nor Reproue an other of the same Felyshippe by eny vnsittyn⁵ opprobryous, eedieyous,⁶ or dishonest wordes, yn the presenee of the Maysters or gouerners, or eny of theym⁷, nor before eny other persones yn eny other placees / And he that offendyth yn this behalfe, & due prose thereof had⁸, shalH paye for euery suche defaulte, vjs viij d^l, to be deuyded² and Applied³ yn fourme Aforesayde.

(6) A Remedye agaynst theym that wyll not be of the lyuerey, nor bere offyee.

⁴ Also, that no person⁴ of the sayde Crafte shalH Refuse to be of the Clothyng of the sayde Mystere, or to bere office yn the same, at any tyme whan⁹ he, by the Maysters or gouerners & Assistentes of the sayde Mystere, or the more parte of theym⁷, shalbe Abled¹⁰ therto, vpon¹¹ Payne to pay xl s., to be Applied³ yn fourme aforesayd¹². And that the Maysters or gouerners of the sayde Mystere for the tyme beyng, shalH noott take nor Admytt any person⁴ ynto the Clothyng¹³ or lyuerye of the same Mystere, withoute the eomen Assent of⁵ xxiiij^{ti} Assistentes of the same, or the more parte of theym⁷, vpon lyke payn¹⁴ as ys aforsayd¹² for euery tyme so dooyng, to be deuyded² & Applied³ yn fourme aforesayd¹².

Liverymen to be elected by a majority of the 24 Assistants.

[leaf 115, back]
(7) Ayeynst theym⁷ that teehen Forrens.

⁶ Also yt ys ordeyned that no persone enfraunchedes² yn the sayde Mystere, shalH enfourme or teehe⁷ eny Foren¹⁵, other than¹⁶ hys Appretyee, eny poynte of his Crafte belongyng to Barberie or Surgery, vpon¹¹ payn¹⁴, for euery tyme so doyng, xl s / to be Applied³ yn fourme Aforesayd¹².

(8) No Appretyee to be taken but he be Fyrst presented to the Maysters.

⁸ Also yt ys ordeyned that no persone enfraunchedes² yn the sayde Crafte, shalH take any Appretyee vnto⁹ the tyme that he Fyrst present the same person⁴ before the Maysters or Gouerners for the tyme beyng, that they maye see he be elene, withoute eontynue¹⁰ Diseases or grevous Infirmyties, wherby the Kynges lyege people myght take hurte, vpon¹¹ Payne for euery tyme so doyng, of xl s / to be Applied³ yn maner Aforesayde.

¹ South, p. 345. ² vnfything, More: South; (vnsittyn⁵ is unsuitable).

³ condycions, M. ⁴ South's *Craft of Surgery*, p. 346, line 1.

⁵ of the, M. ⁶ South, p. 345. ⁷ charge, M.

⁸ South, p. 343. ⁹ until. ¹⁰ chronic, permanent.

- (9) What shalbe payde at the takyng of Apprentice.
ss. 4d.
- Also yt ys ordeyned that euery persone of the sayde Felyshippe shalbe payde towardes theyr ¹comen Charges, for euery Apprentice that he taketh / iij s iiiij d / To be payde / xx d / at his presentacyon, & the other xx d withyn the same yere / And yf it fortune the sayde Apprentice to dye or avoyde Awey withyn the Fyrste yere, wherthorow hys Mayster taketh noon Aduauntage of hym / That than the sayde iij s iiiij d to stonde for the payment of hys next Apprencyce, So that he brynge ynto theyr halfe the Indenture of the sayde Apprentice so ded or gow Awey / And he or she Refusyng this to doo, shal forfeyte & paye / x s /, to be Applied & deuyded yn fourme Aforesayde /—//¹
- Penalty 10s.
- (10) None yn the lyuerey to have aboue iiiij Apprentices & seruauntes [Assistants] togyder at ons.
- ²Also yt ys ordeyned that no persone of the sayde Felyshippe, beyng yn the clotheing or lyuerey, shal have any mo seruauntes, Apprentice or couenaunte,³ vsyng the facultye or mysterye of Barberye or Surgerye togyder at ons, aboue the nombre of iiiij persones / Prouyded Alweys that withyn halfe A yere of the goyng oute or endyng of the terme of oon of the sayde iiiij persons, yt shalbe lyefull to euery suche persone to take and⁴ have an other Apprentice or seruaunte, the sayde Acte not withstanding⁵. And he that offendyth yn brekyng this⁶ Acte, shal forfeyte and paye / xl s / to be deuyded and Applied yn fourme Aforesayde /—/
- (11) None oute of the lyuerey to have above iij Apprentices & seruauntes togyder at ons.
- ⁶Also yt ys ordeyned, that no maner persone⁷ of the same Felyshippe, beyng oute of the Cloþyng, shal have togyders at oons aboue the nombre of Three Apprentices or seruauntes to occupye the sayde Mystere and Facultie / Prouyded⁸ as yt ys prouyded aforesayde yn⁸ the later Article, and vpon lyke payn.
- [¶. 116] Also yt ys ordeyned that no persone of the sayde Felyshippe shal take to hys seruyc as seruaunte Allowes [hired], any Englyssheman⁹ Forren, or Alyaunte Straunger, to occupye the facultie of Barberye or Surgery / But Fyrste the¹⁰ sayde persone shal present the same seruant¹¹ withyn iij dayes next after hys comynge to the sayde person, to and before the Maysters or¹² gouerners of the sayde Felyshippe for the tyme
- (12) For Takyng seruauntes Allowes [hired] or Alyauntes,

^{1—1} charge for every Apprentice that he taketh, iij s vjd, to be payed at the presentacion and allowyng of euery Apprentice.—More, in South, p. 343.

² South, p. 343. ³ apprentices or Foreins, M., p. 343.

⁴ or, M. ⁵ of this, M. ⁶ South, p. 344. ⁷ of parson, M.

^{8—8} as ys prouyded in, M. ⁹ Englishe, M. South, p. 344.

¹⁰ but the, M. (but = except). ¹¹ person, seruaunt, M. ¹² and, M.

and Ratyng beyng, to thentent that he, before theym, maye be
of theyr Sessed^t, what wages he shall take / And yf he be An
wages Alyaunt Straunger borne, he¹ to paye yerely of hys
wages, to the Almes of the sayd¹ Felyshippe, iijs iiijd² /
And that money to be taken^t quarterly, of the Mayster
of the same straunger, and of his wages / And who that
doyth contrary to this Rule, shal forfeyt, at euery tyme
so dooyng, xl s / to be deuyded^t and Applied as ys
aforesayde /—// .

(13) None
that ys made
Free, shall
open his
Shoppe tyll
hee have
doon^t his
duetye at
theyr hal^t
Paid 6s. 8d. to
the Company,
and 4d. to the
Clerk.

Penalty, 40s.

²Also yt ys ordeyned, that no persone of the same
Felishipe, after that he be admytted and sworne Fre-
man^t of this Citie afore the Chamberley^t, presume to
opyn^t his Shoppe wyndowes before he hath presented
hymself to & before the Maysters or Gouerners of the
sayde Mystere for the tyme beyng, and with theym^t
have Agreed yn paying hys dutye Accustomed, that ys
to saye, to the vse of the Companye vjs viij d³, & to
the Clerk^t iiijd⁴, to the mayntenaunce of their comen
charges, And yn takyng his othe afore them^t, accord-
yng to the lawdable custome & ordre, yn the same
Mistere of olde tyme vsed, vpon^t Payne to lose, forfeyte,
& pay xl s / to be deuyded and Applied yn fourme
aforesayde.⁵

(14) For entisying of
seruauntes,
& takyng of
Foreyns.

Penalty, 13s. 4d.

⁶Also yt ys ordeyned that no persone of the sayde
Crafte shal entice or desire eny seruaunte from his
Maister, nor shal take any Forren^t ynto his seruyce for
lesse terme than for oon^t yere; and he to be cessed^t or
Rated for his wages, by the Maysters or gouerners of
the same Mystere: And this to be doon^t yerly euery
yere, vpon^t Payne for euery tyme doyng the contrary,
of xijs iiijd²; The oon^t halfe to be Applied to thuse
of the Chambre of london^t, And the other halfe to thuse
of the Almes of the sayde Felyshippe.

¹ More leaves out 'he' and 'sayd.'

² South, p. 344.

³ iijs iiijd, M. ⁴ xij d, M.

⁵ The Revised Ordinances of May 14, 1530, add the following:—

Provydeth alwayes, that for dyvers eonsyderacions, as well for the welthe
of the kinges leige people, as for the honestye of the sayde Crafte, yt is now
eondeseended and agreed that, from hensforthe, no parsons of Felayship, after
he or they be made Free of the sayd Companye, shall presume to sett open
any Shoppe of Barborye, unto suche tyme as he or they be abled by the sayd
Maister or gouernors, without he be of the clerke value, of his owne proper
goods, to the value of Tenne markes sterlinge, upon Payne of Forfayture of
xl s, the one halfe to the Chamber of London, and the other halfe to the Almesse
of the sayd Crafte.—South, *Craft of Surgery* (1886), p. 349.

⁶ South, p. 344.

(15) A penalt
tye of xl s
for shavyng
on the Son-
day.

¹ And Where, by dyuers and² high Auctoryties for the honour & Reuerence of the Sondaye, yt is ordeyned³ of olde Antiquytie, that no barbour dwelling withyn this Citie, or Suburbs of the same, nor elleswhere,⁴ shall occupye shavyng on the Sondayes, neyther withyn theyr hous nor withoute, pryvely nor Appertly / It ys nowe therfore ordeyned and enacted, that no persons free of the sayde company, fromhenceforth occupyn⁵ eny maner Shavyng, priuy or peirt,⁵ [on the Sondayes,]⁶ withyn this Citie nor liberties of the same,⁷ vpon⁸ Payne and forfeyture for euery tyme so doyng, of xl s / The oon halfe therof to the Chambre of London, And the other half therof to the Almes of the seyd Crafte

[leaf 116, back]
(16) For tak-
yng of Syke
or hurte per-
sones vnto
theyr Cure.

⁸ Also yt ys ordeyned that no maner persone beyng Free of the sayde Felishippe, shall take any seke or hurte persone or personnes to hys cure, whiche ys in pereſt of deth or mayne, but yf he shewe the same seke or hurte persone, by hym receyved, to the Maysters or gouerners of the sayde Mystere, or twoo of theym for the tyme beyng,⁹ for savegarding of the kynges people¹⁰ / And that withyn iiiij dayes next after the Receyvyng of the sayde seeke or hurte persone ; vpon¹¹ Payne for euery tymc doyng the contrary, of xx s ; ¹¹The one half thereof to the Chambre of London, And the other half therof to the Alnies of the sayde Felyshippe.¹¹

(17) For the
lecture of
surgery
wekely at
their hall.

¹² Also yt ys ordeyned, that euery man enfranchised¹² yn the sayd Felishippe, occupying Surgery, shall come to theyr halfe to the Redyng of the lecture concernyng Surgery, euery Courte daye¹³ ; And euery man, after his Course, shaſt Rede the lecture hymself, or elles fynde An Able man of the sayde Felyshippe to Rede for hym, And nott to Absent hymself at hys daye of the same Redyng withoute cause Reasonable, And withoute he gyve lawfull warnyng therof before the daye, vpon¹⁴ the Payne to forfeyte and loose for euery tyme

¹ South, p. 346. ² More leaves out 'and.'

³ ordeyned and enacted, M. ⁴ ells who, M.

⁵⁻⁶ any Shaving, M. (peirt == appert, open, public).

⁶ on the Sondayes, M. not in Letter-Book O.

⁷ M. puts in 'prevely nor apertlye.' ⁸ South, p. 346.

⁹ See earlier provisous to this effect in South's *Craft of Surgery*, p. 17 (A.D. 1369), p. 19 (1390), p. 25 (1416), &c. Also in Riley's *Memorials*, 337, 393, 519, &c. M. leaves out 'for the tyme beyng.'

¹⁰ Liege people, M.

¹¹⁻¹¹ to be devyded and applyed in maner and forme aforesayed, M.

¹² South, p. 347. ¹³ Daye of assemble therof.

doyng the contrary, xx s, To be deuyded yn fourme
aforeseyd¹

- (18) Noman to supplant Another yn takyng from hym his Cure.

Penalty, 13s. 4d.

But a Patient may change to a 2nd Surgeon, after paying the 1st.

- (19) What euery man shall paye for his Dyner.

12*l.*; and 8*d.* for his wife,

[* leaf 117]

unless she helps prepare the dinner.

- (20) ⁷The othe of euery man of the Companye.

¹Also yt ys ordeyned that no man of the sayde Felyshippe shal take eny Cure from Another of the same Felishippe, nor supplant oon Another, nor geve or speke any Slaunderus wordes yn disablyng hym of hys science or connyng / but be rather yn a Redynes to geve good Counsey^H to helpe the Kynges people : And euery man offendyng yn this behalf, to pay at euery tyme so offendyng, xiijs iiij d^t / the oon half therof to the Chambre of London, And the other half to the Almes of the sayde Felyshippe / Provyded Alwey that yf the pacyent fynde hymself Aggreved^t with his surgeon, That than the same pacyent, paying to hys Fyrst Surgeon Reasonably for hys labour, shall and maye take and have eny other Surgeon, at his libertie and pleasure.

²And where, of olde custume, yerely vpon the Sondaye next ensuyng the Feast of Seynt Bartylmewe Thapostell [Aug. 24], A dyner ys kepte & prouyded for theym of the lyuerye of the sayde company yn theyr comen hall called Barbours ha^H, And on the ³morwe foloyng³ A dyner for theym of the same Company beyng oute of the lyuerye / It ys ordeyned and enacted that euery man that hath been vpper Mayster or vpper Gouerner of the said company, shall paye at and for the same dyner, xij d^t for hymself, and viij d^t for his wif, yf she⁴ com^t; And euery other man beyng of the lyuerye of the same company, shal^t paye yn lykewyse for hymself viij d^t, and for his wyf, yf she com^t, iiij d^t; Prouyded Alwey that the Maisters or Gouerners of the sayde company *for the tyme beyng, shall paye nothyng for their wifes commyng to the dyner for that yere, Forasmuche as theyr wifes muste of necessitie be there to helpe that euery thing there be sett yn ordre⁵; And that euery man of the sayd Company beyng oute of the lyuerye, shal^t pay at and for his dyner on the sayde morowe, iiij d^t, And for his wyf, yf she com^t, ij d^t—//

Ye shalle swere that ye shalbe good^t and true vnto our liege lorde the Kyng, and to his heyres, Kynges of Englond^t, and obedyent to the Mayre, and his Brethern^t the Aldermen^t of the Citie of London; And also ye

¹ South, p. 347. ² *Ibid.*, p. 347.

³⁻³ daye of Saynt Cosme and Damian, yf it be not on the Satterdays.—More.

⁴ they, M. ⁵ Lady Aylif once gave a table-cloth. ⁶ viij d, M.

⁷ M. puts this and the next oath first, after the Proem.—South, p. 340-2.

Swear to obey the King, the Mayor and Aldermen, the Governors of your Company, and its Rules, present and future.

(21) The othe of the Maisters or Gouernours.

To maintain the well-being of the Company, and its good old Customs:

to make Searches thro' the Craft,

reform defaults,

punish offences,

and not admit Aliens,

save by consent of the majority of the 24 Assistants.

Not to misapply the Company's Seal.

[* leaf 117, back]

shalbe obedient to the Maysters or gouerners that nowe be, & herafter shalbe, of the Crafte of Barbour Surgeons, wherof ye be nowe made Free / ye shaſt Also obey, kepe, & obserue all the good orders, Rules, and ordynaunees of the said Crafte heretofore made and not Repelled, and hereafter to be made, So helpe you god and all seyntes, and by this Booke /—//

Ye shalle swere that ye shaſt obserne, kepe, & maynteigne the worshippe, profyte, and comen wele of the Crafte of Barbour Surgeons, yn all poyntes lawfull and lyefull¹, as good and profitable Maisters or Gouerners and Rulers ought to doo, after your Connynge,² good diligence, and power / Also ye shall kepe and maynteyne, and doo to be kepte and maynteyned duryng your tyme, asferforth as ye lawfully maye / Asweſt all suehe good vsages, custumes, liberties and ordynaunees of this same Crafte, and at this day vſed, Approved and contynued / And alle and singuler poyntes conteyned yn the premyses, duely and truly³ ye shaſt putt yn execucion, whan & As often as the caas shall Requyre duryng your tyme / And also ye shaſt duely and truely make your Serches thorough all the company of the same Crafte withyn the Citie of London and Suburbs of the same ; And therupon, as the caas shall Requer, alle the defaultes and neelygences, concilementes⁴ and inconuenyences that may hapne or fal to be founde yn the Crafte of Barberie or yn Surgery⁵ yn your tyme, ye diligently shall Refourme and sett yn good Rule, And truly correcte and punysshe, accordyng to the power and Rules for the Reformacyon had and made for the same yn the sayde Crafte / And for and duryng your tyme, correcte and lawfully punysshe, after the qualties and Gravyties of & vpon the demerytes & defaultes founden yn the same, after your connynge and power / Also ye shall not Admytte any Forreyn to be of this Misterie,—whiche herafter shaſt sue to be A free man⁶ of this Citie by Redempcyon, and to be enfranchised yn this Mistere,—withoute thassent of the xxijij^{ti} Assystentes of the same Crafte, or the more parte of theym / And ouerthat, ye shall not echarge the hole bodye of this Felyshippe by putting the comen Sealle of the same Mystere to any maner wrytyng, *cause or matere, wherby the same Company yn any wyse may be charged, hurte,⁷ or hyndred /

¹ leafull.—More. ² good connynge, M. ³ when ye, M (wrongly).

⁴ of comytementes, M (wrongly, for 'conyelementes' of the MS).

⁵ or Surgerye, M. ⁶ ffreman, M. ⁷ hurted, M.

In all things

to behave up-
rightly,

not heeding
prejudice, &c.

And to administer
this Oath to your
successors.

(22) Howe
euery man)
shall behave
hymself yn
the Courte
tymc.

No one to talk
more than is
necessary;
and to stop when
he's told to.

Penalty, 20d.

Also yn alle the premyses, and other thinges neces-
sarye eoneernyng the weale & profytt of the sayde
Crafte, yc¹ shall truly, lawfully, dilygentlye, and In-
differently behaue yourself, after your eonnyng and
power; and neyther for nede, love,² Fauour, Affee-
eyon, nor for drede, malyce, hatred or enuye, other-
wyse proeede, Rule, or conelude, to or with any persone
or persones with whiche ye shaſt haue to doo, by Reason
of your sayde office / Than) the good³ vsages, Rules,
liberties and⁴ ordinaunes for the good⁵ ordre of the
same Crafte heretofore made, and⁶ nott Repelled⁷, and
hereafter to be made / Also, at thende of your office, ye
shaſt geue vnto the Maisters or Gouerners that shall
sueeede you nexte yn the same oecupaeyon, this pre-
sent othe, So that they shaſt duely and truelye in al⁸
thynges duryng the tyme that they shalbe yn lyke office,
perfourme & fulfy⁹ the same othe; So god you helpe,
and al¹⁰ Seyntes, & by this boke.

³Also yt is ordeyned, that at euery Courte⁴ holden
yn the comen halff of the sayde Mystere, no man⁵ bcyng
there present, shall multiplye langage yn the Courte⁵
tyme, that ys to saye / yf any man⁶ thre⁶ speke mo
wordes, or multiplye more langage yn the Courte,⁵ then
the Maisters or Gouerners for the tyme beyng there⁷
present, thinkc to bc good⁸ and necessarye / That than,
yf they or oon⁹ of theym¹⁰ commaunde hym¹¹ to keepe
cylence, that than¹² he shaſt so doo, yn kcpyngh his obey-
ence / ⁸And also no man¹³ eommyng to eny of the sayde
Courtes,⁹ shall departe from thens duryng the Courte¹⁰
tyme, withoute licensee of the Maisters or gouerners
there¹¹ present, or oon¹² of thcym¹³ / And the Offender yn
eny of the sayde / ij / poyntes or cases, to forfeitt and
paye at euery tyme so offendyng, xx d¹⁴, to be deuyded
and Applied yn fourme aforesayde.¹²

¹ that, M. (misread or miswritten for 'ye'). ² Love, meede.—More.

³ South, p. 348. ⁴ assemblie, M. ⁵ assemble, M.

⁶ mans othere, M. ⁷ then, M.

⁸ This is a separate article in South, p. 348. ⁹ Assemblies, M.

¹⁰ Assemble, M. ¹¹ then, M.

¹² After this, and before the final clause of the Barber-Surgeons' 'Boke' in Letter-Book O, comes the following repetition of a general Act of 1364:

A generall Be yt remembred that the thursdaye next before the Feaste of
Acte for all Seynt Thomas Thappostell [Dec. 21], the yere of the Reigne of
the Occupa- Kyng Edward the iijth after the conquest, the xxxviiij [A.D. 1364],
eyons and in the presenee of Adam A Bery, than Mayre of the Citiie of London /
Mysteres John Louekyn / Adam Franeceys / Stephyn Cauendisshe / John
of London? Noot / Thomas Ludlowe / Wylliam Holbceh / Wylyam Tuden-

(23) All Liverye-
men are to walk
and sit by order of
Seniority in their
Company,

according to their
Beadle's Roll,

under a Penalty
of 12d.

All the City
Crafts shall be
so ruled that no
false work be
done in them.

Each shall be
governed by 4
or 6 (or more or
less) persons.

Rebellious
Members shall
be fined and
imprisoned more
heavily for suc-
cessive offences.

¹Also yt ys ordeyned that no man of the Clothiynge or lyverye² of the said Company, presume to go, oon Afore Another of theym, yn processions, buryalles, or Anniuersaries, nor yn sittynge yn thcir Courtes³ Assemblies, or yn their hal at dyner or other Repastes there, or yn any other honest place, to be hadde otherwyse than he ys yn Auncyentie yn the same compayne, And Accordyng to the true entraunce therof yn theyr bedylles Rolle⁴ / Nor that eny of theym, of eny scrupulositie, Frowardenes, follye, or⁵ pusillanimytie, Refuse to take hys own Rowme or place Accordyng to the ordre aforeseyd / Butt that euery man yn thiese ij Cases kepe and occupye his owne Rowme and place, yn fourme aforcsayd (wy^H he, nyll he) yn good and⁶ obeyent maner / And he of theym that offendyth yn brekyng the ordre yn any of the sayde ij Cases, shal forfeytt and paye at enery tyme so offendyng, xij d^t, to be Applyed and deuydcd yn fourme aforcsayde⁷—//—//

ham / John Biernes / John A Chichester / Wylliam Welde / Water Forester / Symon Worsted / John of Seynt Albones / James of Thame / Thomas Pykenham / James Andrewe / Bartholomeu Frestelyn³ and John Litle, Aldremen of the same Citie, this ordinance ensuyng was made (amonges other) for the profyt of the comons of alle mysteres of the Citie of London, that ys to saye / It is ordeyned that alle the craftes and occupacyons of the Citie of London shalbe lawfully Ruled and Gouerned, eueriche of theym yn his nature, yn due maner, So that no falsed, nor false worke ne deceyte, be founde yn nowyse yn the sayde Craftes or occupacyons, for the honour of the good people of the sayde Craftes, And for the comen profyte of the Kynges liege people / And that of cuery occupacyon be chosen and [leaf 118] sworne, iiii or vi, or mo or lesse, after the busynesse of the occupacyon; whiche persones so chosen and sworne shall haue full power of the Mayre, the sayde occupacyon welle and lawfully to Rule and Gouerne / And yf eny persones of the sayde occupacyons be Rebelle, contraryous or disturbing, So that the sayde persones chosen and Sworne can nott duely perfourme & execute their office, And therof be Atteynt, that euery suche persone so disorderyng hymself, shall, at the Fyrste tyme be Imprisoned by x dayes, and shall paye to the cominaltie for the contcmpte / xs / And at the ij^{de} tyme, he shall have Imprysonament by xxⁱⁱ dayes, And shall paye to the cominaltie xx s, And at the iiij^{de} tyme, he shall haue Imprysonement by xxx dayes, and shall paye to the Cominaltie xxx s / And at the iiiijth tyme, he shalbe Imprysoned by xl dayes, And shall paye to the Cominaltie xl s /—//

¹ This is the last Clause before the Epilog or wind-up in South, p. 348-9.

² More omits 'or lyvrye.' ³ M. omits 'Courtes.'

⁴ in the Bedylls Skroll, M. ⁵ frowardenes ne. ⁶ M. omits 'and.'

⁷ aboue rehersed.

The Wardens of the Surgeons and Barber-Surgeons,
1488—1491.

As we chanst to see some early entries of lists of Wardens of the Surgeons and Barber-Surgeons, we copied them, and here they are:

When Robert Tate was Mayor (Nov. 1488-9), the officers were (Journal 9, lf. 322 ink, 290 pencil) :—

If 325 ink, 293 penel :—

Thomas Ropesley
Thomas Thornton } Gardiani Artis Cirurgicorum, Jurati 2 die Octobris & e
Johannes Hert

In 5 Henry VII (Aug. 1489-90) Wm. White, Maior (Nov. 1489-90), the officers sworn (Journal 9, ff. 312 ink, 280 pencil) were :—

Robertus Halyday, Magister
 Ricardus Snodnam
 Johannes Johnson¹, Junior
 Thomas Walton²
 Willelmus Witwang
 Robertns Taillour
 Johannes Hert } *Gardiani Artis de barbours-Surgeons, Jurati*
{} 16 die Septembbris
Gardiani Artis de Surgeons, Jurati iiiij^{to} die Octobris.

[Journal 9, back of leaf 293 ink, 261 pencil, between an entry of 23 June, 6 Hen. VII (1491), and one of 6 Nov., 6 (*i.e.* 7) Hen. VII (1491), are lists of those Crafts who have paid their share of the cost of repairing the City Walls, and those who haven't. Among the latter are both the Barbers and the Surgeons.]

Thise been the Craftes that haue
doon^d their Costes to the Repara-
cions of the walles.

Mercer's

Morgan's
Grocer's

Drapers

Fishmongers

Goldsmythes

Taillours

Skynners

This ben' the Craftes that must be
desyrede to do theyr' Cost vpon' the
Reparaeion of the walles, And yit
hauie no thyng doon'.

Haberdashers

• • • • •

Barbours

Surgeons

Chesemongers

Staeyoners

In 6 Henry VII (August 1490-1).—Jn. Matewe, Mayor (Nov. 1490-1),
—the following officers of the Barber-Surgeons, and Surgeons, were sworn
(Journal 9, ff. 304 b.^c, 305 ink : 272 b.^c, 273 pencil):—

Johannes Johnson, Magister	Gardiani Artis de barbours-Surgeons, Jurati 12 die Septembris
Jacoebus Seot	
Radulphus Dowelle	
Nicholas Lyvering	
Willemus Witwang	
Robertus Taillour	Gardiani Artis Cirurgicorum, Jurati, 4 die Octobris
Thomas Ropesley	
Nicholas Duraunt	

The Barber-Surgeons' right to the 17th Place in the
Order of the City Companies.

Two years after the Barber-Surgeons had got their Ordinances revised and authorised by Sir Thomas More and his fellows, they claimd their old place of 17th Company in the City gatherings and processions, out of which they had been ousted ; and it took them four years and a half to get the matter finally settled. The first doeument shows them 28th, in 1516 ; then they were 17th, then 18th ; then they were stopt for a time ; but at last they secured their old 17th place.

1516, Jan. 31. The Order of the City Companies in
City Processions, &c.

(Letter-Book N,
lf. 5, back.)

Willelmus Boteler, Maior.

Die Jouis, vltimo Die Januarij [7 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1516].

First, the disputes for precedence between the Salters and Ironmongers, and between the Shearmen and Dyers, are settled by declaring that the Salters shall go before the Ironmongers, and that the Ironmongers 'shall Charitably & louyngly Folowe next the' Salters ; and that the Shearmen shall precede the Dyers, who 'shaſt Charitably & louyngly folowe next the' Shearmen. Then eomes, on leaf 6, a cooler for the hot blood stirring in the Dyers :

Item, where the seyd Wardens of Dyers, this seyd Daye expressly seid that they wold not goo in proeession, but absente theym Frome thens, Rather than they wold obey this Rule, Decree, & Jugment / Therfor nowe Iniuuccion ys geuen to Joſin Axe, & other his Felawes the Wardens, that they go to-morowe in the generall proeession accordyng to the order Abouetaken, vpon the payne of xx li.

Then follows a General Order for all the Companies, putting the Barber-Surgeons 28th, instead of 17th, where they claimd of right to be (leaf 6).

Here After ensuyth thorder & direccional taken at this Court by the Mayer & Aldremen aboueseid, of & for all the Craftes & Misteres ensuyng, For their Goynges, Aswell in al processions, as al other Goynges, Standynges [*leaf 6, back*] And Rydynges for the busynessys & Causes of this Citie / The seyd order or direccional to be fromehensforth fermely obserued & kept / Eny other Rule, order, or direccional heretofore made to the Contrary, notwithstanding / Prouided Alwayes, that the Felisshipe whereof the Mayer ys for the yere / Accordyng to the olde Custume, shaſt haue the preeminence in Goyng Afore AH other Felishippes, in al places, duryng the tyme of Mayralte, & c.

Ordo processionum pro Misteris sequendis.

Mercers	Bruers	Plummers	(32)
Grocers	Lethersellers	Inholders	
Drapers	Pewterers	Founders	
Fysshemongers (4)	Cutlers	Pulters	
Goldsmythes	Fullers	Pastelers	(36)
Skynners and Taylours Aceordyng to thordinanee therof made in the tyme of Master Billesdon, in L, fol. 196	Bakers Wexchaundelers (20) Talughehaundelers	Coupers Tylers Bowyers	
Haberdasshers (8)	Armorers Gurdelers	Fleehers Blakesmythes	(40)
Salters	Boehers	(24) Joynours	
Iremongers	Sadelers	Weresellers	
Vynteners	Carpenters	Wevers	(44)
Shermen (12)	Cordeweners	Wolle pakkers	
Dyers	Barbours (28) Payntour Steynours	Sporiors Felmongers	
	Coriours	Fruterers	(48)
	Masons		

But early in 1532, the Barber-Surgeons have got their right old 17th placee :

(Rep. 8, lf. 271, bk.) 4 Feb. 1532.

Also yt ys Agreedt that, for diuerse Consideracions this Courte movyng, The Barbour' Surgeons shaſt go in all processions.

On Feb. 9 (or 6¹), lf. 272, bk., it is agreed and deereed that the Barbours Surgeons shall go 17th in all proecessions,

1 Mereers	10 Iremongers
2 Groeers	11 Vynteners
3 Drapers	12 Stokfysshmongers
4 Fysshemongers	13 Clotheworkers
5 Goldsmythes	14 Dyers
6 Skynners	15 Brewers
7 Merehauntayllours	16 Lethersellers
8 Haberdasshers	17 Barbours Surgeons Pewterers
9 Salters	Dyers

and that at the next Assembly of the Livery, the Lord Mayor shall send one of his Serjeants to the Pewterers, to ' shewe theym that the seyd eompany of Barbours Surgeons be Restoredt ageyn to their olde Rowme.'

¹ We think the clerk's *infrascripta* meant *suprascripta*; in which case, Feb. 6 is the date.

But on May 13 'infrascripta' (or 8 'suprascripta'), 1532, lf. 287, bk. :

This day was made a Mocion to the Barbo^rs Surgeons that they shuld^t be in the Rowme of the xvijth, Notwithstandyng^t the graunt made afore tyme therof to theym^t.

Next year the Barber-Surgeons petitioned the City Court to give them their old 17th place :—

1533, Feb. 4. The Barber-Surgeons' right to the 17th place in City Processions and Assemblies.

(Letter-Book O, lf. 213.) Pecok, Maior. [Nov. 1532-3.]

As the Barber-Surgeons have told the Lord Mayor and Aldermen

that their Company was always the 17th, till put back about 16 years ago,

and they have now askt for their old place;

the Court, considering the request reasonable,

and that the Barber-Surgeons have always paid their dues well,

Memorandum, that the iiiijth day of February, the xxiiijth yere of the Reigne of Kynge Henry the viijth, The Master, Wardens and Company of Barbo^rs Surgeons of London, made humble sute and Request vnto the Right honourable sir Stephyn Pecok, knyght, Mayre of the sayde Cytie, and hys worshipfull Bretherne Thaldremen^t of the same, Shewyng & Alledging, that where they, the sayde Master, Wardeyns, and Company, yn thordre of goynges, standynges, Rydynges, syttinges, and other Assemblies of occupacions lawdablye vsed and contynued withyn this Cytye, for the worshipe of the same, haue vsed, and were wonte, tyme oute of mynde, to be taken^t and aaccepte^t the xvijth Companye, ty^H about xvjth yeres nowe passed^t / At whiche tyme, and alweys sythen^t that tyme, they have been^t putt farre back from theyr sayde Rowme and place accustumed^t, So that they be nowe the xxix or xxxth Companye yn thordre of suche goynges, Rydynges, standynges, syttinges, & other Assemblies, The cause whye, or by what occasyon^t, they been^t nowe so vsed, they sayde they coulde not te^H; and prayed^t yn humble maner that yf no suche cause or occasyon^t were/ That then^t yt wolde please the sayde Mayre and Aldremen^t to Restore and Admytt theym^t vnto theyr sayde former place and Rowme of olde tyme Accustumed^t / Wherupon the sayde Mayr and Aldremen^t, consyderyng not onlye the sayd Request to be good and Reasonable, but also the good^t qualties and humanytie whiche the sayde Companye have and shewe from^t tyme to tyme yn

Vide Journalem
incipientem
a tempore Ed-
mundi Shaa
[A.D. 1482] in
folio 18 ibidem,
et vltimo folio
eiusdem.

the Court agrees

that the Barber-
Surgeons shall always
be the 17th Company,

after the Pewterers,
and before the Dyers
and Cutlers,

almaner Taskes, eontrybueyons, and other charges
borne and leuyed^t of [and¹] amonges the seuerall
occupacions of this Cytie, wheryn they be founde
always Ryght tractable, redye and eonformable /
And also forasmuche as yt appereth by tholde
Reecordes withyn this Cytie, that they have vsed^t to
be yn the sayde xvijth Rowme, as on theyr behalfe
ys afore Alledged / Therfore, and for dyuers other
causes & eonsideracions theym speeyally mouyng /
The vjth day of the sayde Moneth of February
[1533], at and by A full Courte of Aldremen^t then
beyng present, the sayd lorde Mayr, Master John
Baker, Recorder, sir Wylliam Butler, sir Thomas
Baldrye, sir Nyeolas Lamberd, knyghtes / Master
John Hardye, Master John Champneys, Master
Rafe Warren, Master Wylliam Forman / Master
Wylliam Roehe, Master Wylliam Denham, Master
Mighill Dormer, Master Rychard Choppyn, Master
Robert Paggett, And Master Water Champyon,
Aldremen^t, with good delyberaeyon^t and aduyse-
ment, fully Agreed and graunted, that fromhensforth^t,
at all tymes to comme foreuermore / the Master,
Wardeyns and Companye of the sayde Mysterye
for the tyme beyng, shalbe accepted, taken^t and
Admytted the xvijth Companye, And so, at all tymes
to eomme, shal goo yn thordre of all suehe goynges,
[leaf 218, back] Rydynges, standynges, syttinges and
other Comen Assemblies, vsyng and eontynewyng
theyr sayde olde place and Rowme Accustomed,
after thys maner and ordre ensuyng, that ys to
wyte / Mercers / Groeers / Drapers / Fysshemongers /
Goldsmythes / Skynniers / merchauntayllours /
Haberdashers / Salters / Iremongers / Vynteners /
Stokfysshemongers / Clothworkers / ²Brewers /
lethersellers / Pewterrers / Barboursurgeons / Dyers /
Cutlers,² And so forth^t, by ordre, as more playnly yt
appereith the last Daye of January, the viij yere of
the Reigne of kyng Henry the viijth, yn the tyme of
Mayraltye of sir Wylliam Butler, knyght, entred
yn the booke of .N. folio Sexto.³ And to the intent
that this present graunte and Agreement shal from
hensforth foreuermore stonde and be eontynewed
ferme and stable as coneeernyng the sayde Barbour-
surgeons, the sayde Mayr & Aldremen^t have com-

¹ MS of of.

²⁻² In a later hand, on an erasure.

³ This Order made the Barber-Surgeons 28th instead of 17th.

and that this Order
shall be recorded in
Letter-Book O, leaf
204.

maunded yt here to be entred of Recorde yn the
booke of O,¹ folio ij iiij, perpetually to be obserued
and kept Accordlynglye /—//

On Oct. 22, 1534 (Rep. 9, lf. 79), it was agreed that the above Act of 1533 should be ‘vtterly Revoked, adnulled & repelyd,’ and that an order made in the mayoralty of Sir Wm. Butler (Nov. 1515-16 : p. 261-2, above) as to the order of the Crafts in assemblies, &c. should bc observd, so that the Barbers would be 28th again. And ‘the Wardeyns of the mystery of the Barbour-surgeons of London’ were ‘orderd that theyre company shall no more goo yn processyons, standynges, Rydynges, goynges, & other assemblies from hensfurth, ty^H it be otherwyse orderd by thys courte.’

Nevertheless, on March 11, 1535 (Repertory 9, leaf ?) it is

‘agreed that the sayd Company of barbours shalbe the xvij company, & immedyatlly to goo afore y^e companye of Cutlers, & after the Pewterers, as they be set yn order yn the tyme of y^e mayoraltye of Master Butler, yn the Repertory N folio [6] vltimo die Januarii.’

But on March 16, 1535 (Letter-Book P, lf. 61), it was again agreed ‘that the saide Company of Barbours shalbe the xvij Company, and ymmmediatlly to goo afore the Company of Cutlers / and after the pewterers.’

On July 29, 1535 (Rep. 9, lf. 118, and Letter-Book P, leaf 66, bk.), this last Act or Order is repeated, and the place of ‘the barbour surgeons of london’ settled as that of ‘the xvij Company,’ before the Cutlers and after the Pewterers. On Oct. 12, 1535 (Rep. 9, lf. 130, and Letter-Book P, lf. 71, bk.), ‘the barbour surgeons’ are again given the place of ‘the sevyntenth company yn the order of the mysteryes of the companyes . . . yn al^t theyre standynges, goynges, Rydynges, & other eomon assemblies of thys Cytie.’

On Wednesday, Dec. 15, 1535 (Rep. 9, lf. 195, and Letter-Book P, lf. 78, bk.), a further Order again gives the barboursurgeons the 17th place: 1. Mercers, 2. Grocers, 3. Drapers, 4. Fysshemongers, 5. Goldsmithes, 6. Skynniers, 7. Merchanttayllours, 8. Haberdashers,

¹ On leaf 243 back, the Barbours have to provide 4 Bowmen to attend the Lord Mayor in the Watch of the Vigils of St. John and St. Peter. The 4 first Companies—Grocers, Mereers, Drapers, Goldsmiths—find 8 Bowmen each.

9. Salters, 10. Iremongers, 11. Vynteners, 12. Clothworkers, 13. Brewers, 14. Lethersellers, 15. Pewterers, 16. Dyers, 17. Barbour-surgeons, 18. Cutlers, ‘and so furthe, as apperyth yn the booke of O, fo. 204’ (Rep. 9, lf. 195), p. 263-5, above.

This Order was eonfirm'd on March 30, 1536 (Rep. 9, lf. 166). Then on July 20, 1536 (Rep. 9, lf. 184), it was orderd that the Barber-Surgeons should have a new Boke or Charter made, under the Common Seal of the City,¹ granting them their 17th place for ever. This was duly made, and is enterd in full in Repertory 9, leaf 201 bk. to 203 bk. (headed ‘xvij die Julij, anno 28 H. 8 [A.D. 1536], ante 184’), and in Letter-Book P, leaves 97 bk. to 98 front. It is dated Oct. 1, 28 Hen. VIII, A.D. 1536, the Order for sealing it with the Seal of Office having been made on Sept. 26 (Rep. 9, lf. 195). It is given under ‘the scale of the offyce of Mayoraltye of the Cytie of London.’

1547. The Numbers of the Freemen of each Company who shall ride to meet K. Edward VI on his Coronation.

(Journal 9, lf. 18, bk.)

*Commune Consilium tentum Die lune, xxj die Aprilis,
Anno primo [Ed. VI, A.D. 1547].*

[*Presentibus*] *Maiore,² Reeordatore, Tailour, Drole, Broome, Gardynere, Haryot, Stalbrow, W. Stokker, Hiȝt, Billesden, Rawson, Colet, Warde, J. Stokker, Fisher, Tate, Hern, Pawson, Norlondȝ, Nailer, Whit, Mathewe.*

Coneideratum est per Maiorem & Aldermannos, de qualibet Mistera subscripta, certe persone equitent erga Dominum. Regem venientem ad Ciuitatem Londonie ad Coronacionem suam, induit Togis coloris Murrey [dark red].

¹ (Rep. 9, lf. 184) *martis, xvij^o die Julij, anno 28 H. 8 [1536] postea 201. Item that the Company of barbour-surgeons shall have a newe booke written, & the comen^o seale of the Cytie to be setto the same. vide postea 201. scribe librum hic, vt intratur postea, fo. 201 /*

At the baek of leaf 201 is the ‘newe booke’ written aecordingly.

² Nov. 1546-7. Sir Henry Hobberthorne, Lord Mayor; Riehard Jarveis and Thomas Curteis, Sheriffs.

numerus personarum eorumdem subscriptitur.

Goldsmythes ... xxx	Wexchaundlers ... iiiij	Wolmen	vj
Mercers xxx	Taloughchehaundlers vj	Plommers	ij
Drapers xxx	Shermen viij	Stacioners	ij
Grocers xxx	Fullers viij	Founders	iij
Fishmongers ... xxx	Gyrdellers iiiij	Paynters	ij
Skynners xx	Bochers x	Staynours	ij
Salters x	Bakers vj	Wodemongers	ij
Vynters viij	Bruers x	Turnours	ij
Tailours xxx	leþersellers x	Curriours	vj
Irmongers x	Hurers ¹ iij	Pulters	ij
Haberdashers xx	Vpholders iiiij	Pastelers	ij
Scryvaners iiiij	Cordewaners iiij	Coupers	ij
Diers x	Joyners ij	Wyremongers	ij
Peautrers vj	Masons ij	Glasiers	ij
Cutlers vj	Carpenters ij	Tilers	iij
Sadlers viij	Flechchers ij	lynnyndrapers	ij
Barbours viij	Bowiers iij	^c Summa iiiij x personnes	
Armerers iiiij	Inholders iiiij		

In the torn list of Companies or trades on the last page of Journal 9 (A.D. 1548), the names are not given in the order above, and the Surgeons are put before the Barbers. The complete names (after the torn ones) are Scryvaners, Diers, Peautrers, Cutlers, Surgions, Sadlers, Barbours, Armerers, Brasiers, Wexchaundlers. Grovers are put before the Hurers ; Coppersmiths follow the Founders ; Broiderers and Pouchemakers the Steynours. Between the Coupers and Wire-sellers (for Wyremongers) come the Greytawyers, Blaksmythes, Wevers, Sporiours, Lorymers, Horners ; then the Lynnyndrapers, Fuysters (saddle-tree makers), Fruterers, Chesemongers, Netters, Glasiers, Tapicers, Tylers, Felmongers, Whelwrightes, Shipwrightes, Pavours, Corsers (horsedealers), P[astel]ers, Marblers.

On April 22, 1604 (Repertory 26, no. 2, leaf 327, 329 pencil, back), the Court ordered that—as the Stockfishmongers' Company had been ‘wholly dissolved and abrogated, and noe Companye or corporation [was] remayning within this Cittye, of that name,’—

y^e sayd Masters or governours of y^e sayd mesterye and Cominaltie of Barbors and Surgeons shall, from henceforth, be reputed, taken & placed, as y^e sixteenth Companye within this Cittye, in all their goinges, rydinges, sittinges, standinges and assemblies whatsoeuer.

¹ Makers of shabby caps, ‘cappers & hurers.’

This was to make amends for a snub to the dignity of the Barber-Surgeons five weeks before, when, though the Company was entitled to its old 17th place,—then praetically the 16th,—

yet notwithstanding, at the royll passages of the king and quenes most excellent maiesties, and the Prince of Wales, attended by the nobilitye and gentrye of the land, through this Cittye on the xxth of march last past, through ignoranee were misplaced by the Comittyes appointed by this Cittye for the managing of those affaires.

A FEW NOTES.

p. 64, *Zirbus*. See Lib. II, Cap. XIII, p. 78 of *Opera Chirurgica Ambrosii Paraei*, Frankfort, 1594. ‘De Epiploo seu Omento, quod *Zirbum* etiam appellant. Post partes eontineutes, sequuntur contentæ, quarum prima est Epiploon, sie dictum, quod intestinis omnibus innatet.’ And on p. 79, in the references to the *icon* or woodeut, ‘Omeutum, seu *zirbum*, aut epiploou, in omnia intestina effusum, vnde & hoe epiplo i nomen traxit.’

p. 80, *Perfection of the Fætus*. For 18 and 46 days, Ambrose Paré allows 30 and 60: *Op. Chirurg.* 1594, p. 667:—‘Cæterū infans in vtero, vt ante trigesimum diem conformatiōnem perfectam non adipiseitur, sic, non ante sexagesimum movetur: quod tempus saepius etiam mulieres latet, propter motionis exilitatem.’ He also insists that the soul comes to the fœtus, not from man, but from God, and quotes Augustine on the point. ‘Itaque ab Adamo, aut parentibus, deriuari animam non est erendum: sed singulis momentis, & in ipso conformatiōni fœtus articulo, à Deo erari, & in fœtum iufundi.’

p. 153, *Gifts to Barts*. By his will of May 9, 1399, Thomas de Baumburgh, clerk, gives all his tenements in Holbourn to the Master and Brethren of the Hospital of S. Bartholomew de Smethefeld, for providing 2 Friars Regular of that order to celebrate divine service in the Hospital Chureh. See Dr. Reg-Sharpe’s forthcoming *Calendar of the Wills in the Court of Husting*, Guildhall, London, Pt. I, p. 437. (A.D. 1888.)

p. 157, *Lazar Houses*. See the Order, Oct. 15 (3 Edw. VI), 1549, for yearly appointing Governors of them, in Letter-Book R, ff. 36, Guildhall Records.

p. 163, note 2. *The Plague of 1563*. Among those who must have died of it, and were buried at St. Giles’s, Cripplegate, was the Rev. Richard Bullein, writer of a book on the Stone, brother of William Bullein, author of the *Bulwarke* 1563, *Dialogue* 1564, &c. *Dict. Nat. Biog.*, vii. 246/1. (William Bullein died in 1576.)

p. 177. *Archery*, 1633 Gerv. Markham. *Country Contentments*. p. 57.

The markes to shooe at are three, Buts, Prieke, or Roavers: the But is a levell Marke, and therefore would have a strong Arrow with a very broad Feather; The prieke is a marke of some compasse, yet most certaine in the Distancee, therefore would have nimble strong Arrowes with a middle Feather, all of one weight and flying; and the Roaver is a marke ineertaiue, sometimes long, sometimes short, and therefore must have arrowes lighter, or heavier, according unto the distancee of place.

p. 188, *Vigo*. ‘Other haue at hand, maister Vygos boke of *Chirurgj*, where ye shall finde, euen to the full, how to purge an humour. 1562-3, W. Bullein. *Bulwarke: Sorenes and Chyrurgi*. Fol. xxx.

XV.
THE
Ancient Ordinary
OF THE
BARBERS AND SURGEONS OF YORK,
A.D. 1486,
AS REVISED AND AUGMENTED A.D. 1592 ;
TOGETHER WITH THE FRESH ORDINANCES OF 1614 AS TO THE
MASTER OF ANATOMY, DISSECTIONS, READING OF LECTURES,
ETC. ETC.

from the Egerton MS. 2572, in the British Museum.

[*inside the fly-leaf*]

[A.D. 1697.]

Civitatis Eboraci Sessio Ad Generalem Quarterialem Sessionem Pacis Domini nostri Regis, tentam per Adjornamentum pro Civitate Eboraci et Comite ejusdem Civitatis, apud Guildhall in eadem Civitate, die Martis vltimo (?), xij dic Oetobris, Anno Domini 1697, Coram Mareo Gill, Majore Civitatis Eboraci, Georgio Priekett, Serviente ad Legem, Reeordatore ejusdem Civitatis, Gilberto Metealfe, Militi, Rieardo Wynn, Armigero, de Consilio eum Civitate predicta, Johanne Foster, Samuel Dawson, Georgio Stoekton, Andrea Perrott, Roberto Davy, et Rogero Shackleton, Aldermannijs, Custodibus Paeis et Iustieiae dieti Domini Regis, ad paeem conservandam assignatis, &c.

Ordered, that M^r Thomas Cundall and M^r John Gowland^k, Searehers for the Company of Barbers, doe give Notiee to my Lord^k Major of the names of such persons of that Company as doe Shave or Trimm on the Sabbath days; And that they give Notiee to the Company to forbeare to doe it, As they and the Company will Answer the Contrary :

per Curiam,
Tho. Mabe, deputatus Communis Clerici.

The contents of all y^e Articles in this Ordinary. [leaf 3]

[A.D. 1592]

	PAGE
1 Imprimis, The Election & Acoumpts of y ^e Searchers ...	274
2 Straungers to be Contributours to the Company ...	274
3 Obstinate & Disobedient persons that will not eome to y ^e Hall	274
4 Noe Master to take another Brothers Apprentiee ...	274
5 Every Master new setting upp, to be Searched ...	274
6 Noe Brother of y ^e Company to Trimm on y ^e Sabbath Day	274
7 Searehers may take away Basings & Signes ...	275
8 None to praetize Chyrurgery but vnder a Master ...	275
9 Noe Servant to worke vnsearehed ² ...	275
10 ¹ Noe Apprentiee to be taken for any lesse then Seaven yeares	275
11 Servants & Apprentiees not to be Purloiners ...	275
12 Noe Stranger to praetize above five Dayes ...	276
13 Strangers founde faulty, to be fineable ...	276
14 Straungers to be Searehed & to be Contributory ...	276
15 Noe Brother to take in hand to Deale with anothers Cure ...	276
16 Masters of y ^e Arte may Seareh all Cures ...	276
17 Misbehaviour one to another ...	276
18 Assembleing or meeting at y ^e Hall without their Gownies ...	277
19 Goeing to Tavernes or Alehouses on y ^e Sabbath Day ...	277
20 None to Intrude into anothers Cure ; neither any Barbor to trymm any others eustomer	277
21 Every Brother to make a Dinner at his first being Seareher	277
22 Orders to be observed att y ^e Buriall of a Brother ...	277
23 Payments to be made quarterly, & Recording of Apprentiees	277
24 Every Master to pay aft taking his Oath ...	277
25 Journeymen to pay Quarterly ...	277
26 Fee, for makeing Indentures ...	278
27 Indentures to be Enrolled ...	278
28 Noe man to be Admitted into y ^e Company before he be freed before my Lord Mayor ...	278
29 ¹ Noe Master to haue any moe Apprentiees then one ; & his first to be a freemans sonne	278

¹ 'Repealed' written in the margin.² That is, all Assistants must be examind.

[later]	PAGE
(30) The antient Head Searcher to make a Dinner for the Company on the Election Day—	278
<i>Additions and Alterations.</i>	
	[leaf 3, back]
[A.D. 1614]	
(31) A Master in Anatomy to be chcsen yearly	279
(32) Such Master to be a licensd Surgeon, & to read Lectures ...	279
(33) The whole Company to meet at every Dissection ...	280
(34) The Master to appoint who shall dissect	280
(35) And to describe to them the Part	280
(36) The Master and Searchers to examine strange Surgeons ...	280
(37) Every one of the Company professing Surgery, to read a Lecture in Surgery or Anatomy, if required	280
(38) Every new admitted Surgeon the like	281
(39) All Surgeons in the City to become free of the Company ...	281
(40) Penalty on unlicensed & unskilful Practicers ...	281
(41) The like on Persons employing them	281
(42) The Master in Anatomy Lecturer to have Precedency of the Searchers	282
[A.D. 1676]	
(43) 10s. Penalty for shaving on the Lord's Day	282
(44) Searchers not to spend or waste the Company's Stock ...	283
[A.D. 1679]	
(45) The Company to have all Fines and Forfeitures ...	283
[A.D. 1683]	
(46a) The 10 th & 29 th Articles are vacated	284
(46b) None to take Apprentice for less than seven years ...	284
(47a) If any Master hauc more than one Apprentice at a Time, one of them to be a Freemans Son	284
(47b) ¹ The first Apprentice taken to be a Freciman's Son ...	284
(47c) The Company not to compound Fines above 6s. 8d. without Consent of the Corporation	284
[A.D. 1757]	
(48a) The Order as to taking a freemans Son the first Apprentice repealed—And	284
(48b) 20s. Penalty for taking an Unfreeman's Son Apprentice	285
[A.D. 1768]	
(49) Sixpence (instead of 3s. 4d.) Penalty for not attending Meetings	286
[Not dated]	
(50) ² Agreement by each Member of the Company that, on Breach of any Article, the Forfeiture may be levied by Distress and Sale of his Goods	287

¹ 'Repealed' written in margin.² leaf 4.

[leaf 5]

This booke made in the yere of our lorde god A M CCCC
 lxxxvj, In the Seconde yeare of the Reigne of Kinge Henrye
 the Vij^o; beinge Maior of this Cittie, William Chymney;
 Searchers that yeaer, viz.

Adam Sigeswithe & George Kylede.

[*Oath of the Barber-Surgeons*]

Ye shall Sweare to bee trustie and trewe vnto the kinge our
 Sovereigne Lord, And to this Cittie of York, And also to the
 Science of Barbars & Chyrcurgions within the same. And all good
 ordinances, statutes, vsages, and aceustomes, herctofore made and
 vsed in the same arte or Science, ye shall kepe, supporte, and mayn-
 taine att all tymes to your power; and the seeretes and counsell of
 the same arte, ye shall trewhie kepe and Layne,¹ So helpe yowe god,
 and by the contentes of this Booke.²

[leaf 14, back]

This Booke corrected and Augmented in y^e yeare of our Lorde
 god 1592, in the xxxij^o yeare of the Raigne of our Sou-
 raigne Lady Elizabeth, the Quenes maiestie that nowe is:

Thomas Harryson, Lorde Maour the Seeonde tyme;

Henry Leache, and } Serchers³

George Dunnynge } this yeare

This done att the costes and charges of the wholle compayne.

The Auntiente Ordinarye of the Barbors and Sur-
 gions of this Cittie, att the requeste of the wholl
 compayne, newlye perused, reformed, and Augmented,
 and this prsentte xxij^o daye of Iune, 1592, ratyfied,
 established & confirmed, to be from heneeforthe obserued
 & kept, as hereafter is mencyoned.⁴

[leaf 14, back]
 per ordines in
 libro actuum xiiiij^o
 & xxij^o diebus
 Iunij de Anno
 predicto, scilicet
 1592

¹ Conceal.

² On leaf 6 is a painting of the Barber-Surgeons Arms, the Barbers and Surgeons Quarterly, like those of London, with a lion or, on a red cross dividing the quarters. Underneath, the London Company's motto, 'De pre-scientia Dei.' On leaf 7 is a careful painting of Henry VII; on leaf 8 one of Henry VIII; on leaf 9, one of Edward VI; on leaf 10, one of Queen Mary; on leaf 11, one of Elizabeth; on leaf 12, one of James I; on leaf 13, a less careful one of Charles I; on leaf 14, one of Charles II; on leaf 14 back, the text begins again. Most of these Portraits are extremely well done.

³ Examiners.

⁴ Portraits of James II. (leaf 15) and of William and Mary (leaf 16) take up the next two leaves.

[leaf 17]
The election and
accompes of the
Searchers.

Straungers to be
contributors.

[leaf 17, back]
Obstinate and
disobediente
parsons.
Altered by Order
in folio 2*f.*

No maister to
take an other
brothers appren-
tice.

Euerie Maister
setting vpp new,
to be searched.

[³ leaf 19]

- 1 Inprimis, that y^e Serchers and Maisters of the saide arte or science be chosen euerye yeare vpon the Mondaye nexte after the feaste of the Natyvitie of Sainct Iohn Baptiste: and the same Mondaye the Searchers of the yeare before, there to render vp theire accompes vnto the Maisters of the saide arte, of all thinges belonginge to them, vpon Payne of vjs viij d to the chamber and companye.
- 2 Item, that all Aliauntes and Straungers that vses the arte or Science of Phisieke or Chirurgerie within this Cittye, and takes moneye for the same, to be eontributorie to the companie of the same arte, yearelle vjs viij d, to be paide to the Searchers of the same companye for the tyme beinge, in manner and forme aforesaide.
- 3 Item, If anye man of the saide arte be founde obstynate, and will not come to the hall of theire assemblie, beinge lawfullye warned by the Searehers or theire deputie, or els aske levee of the searchers, or the one of them, upon lawfull busynes, shall forfeit to y^e companye iij s iiiij d, to be deuided in manner and forme aforesaide.
- 4 Item, if any Maister of the saide arte, receyue or take into his service, anye apprentie or servante of any other Maister, vnto¹ such tyme and tearme betwixte them agreed, be fullye ended, the offender so convicted herein shall forfeitt, as is aforesaide, to the chamber and companye vjs viij d.
- 5 Item, that everie man of the saide arte, when he firste settes vp, to kepe shoppe as a maister, shall be first a fre man of this Cittie, and then searched by the Searchers of the saide arte, whether he be able to² ³occupie as a Maister or no; And if the Searchers approue him able, then att the firste settinge vp as a Maister in the arte, he shall paye xiij s iiiij d in manner and forme abouesaide (excepte the sonnes of franehesed men). And if he be founde vnable, then he shall serue suehe a conveniente tyme withe some brother of the said Science, as shalbe appointed and sett downe by the Searchers of y^e companye for the tyme beinge.
- 6 Item, it is ordered and set downe that none of the saide Barbors shall worke or kepe open theire shoppe

¹ until.

² On leaf 18 is a Portrait of Queen Anne.

vpon the Saboathe daye (exceptinge tuo sondayes nexte before the assize weekes, nor afster, in this Cittye ; and if any Barbour Presume to do the contrarye, for euerye tyme so founde [he] shall forfeit x s to the vses, as is aforesaide.

No brother of the
companie to work
upon the Saboathe
daye.

Item, if anie man, after his yeares of aprentishippe be expired, do presume to sett up as A Maister, not beinge admitted of the Searchers of that companie, it shall be lawfull for the saide Searchers to take awaye his Basinges, or other signes whiche he hathe towards the strete to shewe his arte, and to carrie them to the chamber on owsebridge¹ to the then Lorde Maior, and to paye suche fyne as the saide Lorde Maior shall set downe, to the vses aforesaide.

7 [leaf 19, back]

Searchers to take
awaye Basinges
& Signes.

Item, that no person or parsons within this Cittie, or Suburbes of the same, practizinge Chierurgerye, or drawinge of teethe, or anye other thinge belonginge to the saide arte, vnles theye be vnder the gouernance of A maister, and approued able to vse and occupie the saide arte ; and if anye of them do the contrarie to this ordinarye, and be convicted vpon the same, [he] shall forfeitt and paye vjs viij d to be equallye devided as is aforesaide.²

None to practizo
Surgerie but
under A Maister.

Item, that no Maister of the saide arte, hier,³ or sett to worke in his howse, any seruauntes to occupie in y^e saide arte aboue the space of vj^o daies, unles the Serchers for the tyme beinge have Serched the saide servante, and so licensed by the saide Serchers, vpon payne or forfeyture of vjs viij d, to be paide as is aforesaide.

9 [leaf 21]

No servante⁴ to
worke vnsearched,

Item, that none of y^e saide arte shall take anye aprentice for lesse tearme than vij^o yeares ; and that to be done by Indentures, and recorded by the clarke of our companie, vpon payne or forfeyture of vjs viij d ; and the saide Indentures to be made (within viij^o dayes after the takinge of the saide aprentice) by our Clarke, vpon payne and forfeyture of the some aforesaide, and devided as is aforesaide.

10

No apprentice to be
takne for anie
Less tearme then
vijo yeares ;
and y^e Inden-
tures to be mado
by our clarke.

Vacated by Order
in Folio 23.

Item, if anie servante or aprentice do purloyn or stealle from his Maister, anye of his goodes, to the value of vj d, the offender so convicted, shall be clearlie dis-

Seruaunts & Ap-
prentices not to be
purloiners.

¹ Bridge over the river Ouse at York.

² Leaf 20, Portrait of George I. ³ hire.

⁴ Assistant. See p. 190, 208, and p. 271, note 2, above.

charged forthe of the saide compayne for euer, at the discretion of the then Lorde maior.

- [leaf 21, back] 12 Item, that no alianntes nor stranngers come into the saide Cittie to exercise the arte of Chireurgerie, or other thinges belonginge to the Barbors, Presume to occupie the same (not admitted by the saide Searchers) over the space of v^o daies : whiche fyve daies beinge expired, for euerye daye after, the offender so convicted shall forfett and paye ij s euerie daye, as is in forme aforesaide.
- No strannger to exercise aboue v^o dayes.
- Stranngers founde faltie.
- 13 Item, that all suche aliantes and straungers beinge founde withe a faulte by the saide searchers in the saide arte, shall be fyneable accordinge to the ordinances and Statutes made in the saide arte.
- Straungers to be searched & to be contributarie.
- [2 leaf 23]
- 14 Item, that the Searchers of the same arte of Barbors and Chirurgions [so] for the tyme beinge, shall haue full power att all tymes to searche all¹ ²manner of cures which the saide Aliauntes and Strangers shall haue in hande, remayninge and abidinge within this Cittye, or the libertyes thereof. And also that all suche Aliantes shall be contributors to all manner of charges belonginge to the saide arte.
- No brother to take in hand to deale with an-others cure.
- To searche all Cures.
- [4 leaf 23, back]
- 15 Item, that no Maister of the Arte, or his Seruauntes,³ shall dresse the patient of any other Maister, vntill suche tyme as he whiche haithe the paciente alreadye in hande to cure, be fullye satisfied, contented, and agreed, with-all ; vpon forfeyture and payemente of xij s iiiij d, as aforesaide.
- 16 Item, that the Barbors and Chirurgions of this Cittie, shall haue power att all tymes, & especiallye y^e Searchers, to searche all cures whatsoeuer. And if anye Maister of the saide arte be requested or commaunded by anye auctoritie to searche, then shall he ⁴make it knowne to the searchers, and to haue their assistance ; and if anye of the arte do contrarye to this ordinarie, [he] shall forfett to y^e chamber and companye, vjs viij d.
- Misbehavioure one to another.
- 17 Item, if anye brother of this companie, att the tyme or place of our assemblie, or anye other place elsewhere, do vtter or giue anye vndecente wordes, to the searchers, or to anye brother of the saide companie,—but orderlye vse them, accordinge as they oughte to do,—whosoever shall offende herein, shall forfett and paye iijs iiiij d to the vses aforesaide.

¹ Leaf 22, Portrait of George the Second.

³ Assistants.

- Item, if any brother of the saide companye do come to the hall att anye tyme, that is, or hathe bene searchers of the companye havinge gownes, and comethe without them, [he] shall forfeitt and paye for euerie offence, vj d, to the vse of the saide companye onelye.¹ 18
 Assemblinge or mettinge att hall without theiro gownes.
- Item, that none of the saide companie shall resorte to anie Inne, Tauerne, or ailehowse, vpon the Saboathe daye or other holidaye, in tyme of devyne service or sermon, vpon Payne of euerye one offendinge, xij d; thone halfe to the comon chamber, and thother halfe to the presentor.² 19
 [leaf 25]
 Tavernes or Aile-house[s.]
- Item, that none of the saide companie, intrude hym selfe into y^e companye of anye other brother beinge dressinge of anye patient, either wounded or hurte, ex- cepte he be speciallie requested by the paciente or by some frende of his, vpon Payne of vjs viij d to the vses as aforesaide. And also that no Barbor shall powle, tryme, or shave, anie of his brothers customers, vntill suche tyme as the saide brother be fullie contented and paide; vpon Payne and forfeyture of the some aboue saide, conteyned in this article. 20
 None to intrude into an others cure,
 neither anie Barbor to receiue another brothers customer.
- Item, that euerie Maister, at his firste beinge searcher shall make the companye a dynner, and shall paye att the same tyme towardes the encrease of the Stocke, v s, as, accordinge to auntiente custome, hearetofore hathe bene vsed. 21 [leaf 25, back]
 Euerie brother to make a dynner at his firste being Searcher.
- Item, it is agreed that, att the buriall of anie brother, the whole companye to be there. And if anye be ab- sente, beinge lawfullye warned, and hane not A lawfull excuse, [he] shall forfeitt and paye iijs iiiij d in forme as is aforesaide. 22
 Orders to be ob- served at the buriall of A Brother.
- Item, it is agreed by the Barbors and Chireurgions, that euerie one of them shall paye quarterly iiij d towardes the encrease of the Stocke; And also att the recordinge of anie apprentice into our ordinarie, xij d. 23
 Paymentes to be made quarterlie; and recordinges of apprentices.
- Item, that euerie one of the saide arte beinge allowed Maister by the Searchers and company, shall paye, att the receyvinge of his oathe, xij d. 24 [leaf 26]
 paye at taking oathe.
- Item, if anye Maister of the saide companye sett anye seruante on worke, beinge not prentice within this Cittie, that saide servante or Iourneye-man, shall paye quarterlye to the saide companye, vj d. 25
 Journeymen to paye.

¹ Leaf 24, Portrait of George III. ² informer, complainant.

Fee for Inden-tures making.

- 26 Item, it is agreed amongste our whole compayne, that our clarck, Iohn Rawden, shall haue the makinge of all Indentures for aprntices within our compayne; and to haue for euerie paire, xxxv [s], and for his yearelye waigcs, x s.

[leaf 26, back] 27

Indentures to be enrolled.

- Item, that euerie Maister shall enrolle the Indentures of his apprentice in the comon clarkes office, within one monethe nexte after the takinge of the same apprentice; and shall paye for the same, viij d, to thuse of the comon chamber and the saide comon clarcke, to be equallye deuided; vpon Payne of euerie one makinge defaulte, to forscett for euerie offence vjs viij d; thone halfe to the comon chamber, and thother halfe to thuse of the saide companye.

28

No man to be Admitted into the compayne, before he be freed before the Lorde Maior.

- Item, it is agreed that y^e Serchers of the saide compayne shall not admitt, nor receyue, anye person to be a fre brother of the saide companye, before the same person be made a freman of this Cittie, and do shewe the coppie of his fraunchessed oathe under the Clarckes hande vnto the same Searchers; vpon Payne of the saide Searchers admyttinge or allowinge any suche, contrarie to thintente and meaninge of this order, to forfeit for euerie person so admitted or allowed, iij ti vjs viij d to the comon chamber.

[leaf 27] 29

No maister to haue or take any mo apprentices then one at once at his first settinge up as maister;

and that same one to be the sonne of A freman.

[Later] Vacated by Order in folio 23.

- Item, it is Agreed that euerie Maister of the Compayne nowe beinge, or which heareafter shalbe, havinge more Apprentices then one at once, at anye tyme or tymes heareafter, shall alwayes haue A fremans sonne one of the same apprentices; and that euerie Maister of the compayne which shall heareafter newlye sett vp, shall take to his firste Apprentice, A fremans sonne; vpon Payne that euerye Maister doinge contrarye, shall forfeit for eucrye tyme so doinge, iij ti vjs viij d, to be paide, thone halfe to the comon chamber, and thother halfe to the saide companye. Prouided that euerye Maister whiche att this presente hathe two or more apprentices, maye kepe the same vntill theire tearmes be expired, So as he take no other apprentice in the meane tyme, contrarye to this order.

[In a somewhat later hand and ink.]

- [30] Item, it is agreed by a generall consente of the compayne of Barbor-Surgions, that from henceforthe the Auntiente heade Searcher, vpon the Election daye,

On Election-Dny.

shall make the whole companye A dynner ; and euerie person payinge vj d a peee of there owne chardge ; and the Surplussage (yf anye suche be) to be paide out of the Stocke.

the eldest Searcher
shall give the
Company a Din-
ner, every one
paying 6d. for it.

The Fresh Ordinances of 1614, as to the Master of Anatomy, Disscctions, Reading of Lectures, &c.

[leaf 27, back] In Camera Consilii Super pontem vse¹ Civitatis Eboraci, octavo die Iunii, 1614.
tempore Maioratus Leonardi Besson, Maior Ciuitatis predicte.

In primis, that the companye of Chirurgions, euerye yeare shall choise one of the saide companye to be the Maister in Anatomie ; which saide Maister shall haue the disposinge of all thinges belonginge to the saide Anatomie, as also the kepinge of all thinges perteyninge to the dissection of the same ; and to make acompte of those things at the endinge of his yeare, and to delyuer them up to the companye, and theye to the nexte Maister elected.

1 [31]
A Master of
Anatomy shall be
elected yearly,

who shall take
charge of the
Dissecting
Instruments, &c.

Item, the Maister so chosen, shall be A licenced Chirurgion ; and twyee in the tearme of the saide yeare, the saide Maister shall reade a lecture, either in Anatomie or Chirurgerie ; and if he so refuse to do, he shall paye for euerye suche refusall, x s to the use of the Lorde Maior and eminaltye of the saide Cittye, to be levyyed by distresse, or to be recouered by accion of debte by the towne Clarke of the saide Cittie for the time beinge, in the Kinges Maiesties courte to be * Holden before the Sheriffes of the saide Cittie, wherein no Essoigne or wager of lawe² shalbe allowed for the defendant.

2 [32]
This Master shall
be a Licensd
Surgeon, and
give 2 Lectures a
year on Anatomy
or Surgery.

[* leaf 28]

¹ The River Ouse.

² *Essoin* (*Essonium*, Fr. *Essoine*), Signifies an Excuse for him that is summoned to appear and answer to an Action, or to perform Suit to a Court-Baron, &c., by Reason of Sicknes and Infirmitie, or other just Cause of Absence. It is a kind of Imparlanee, or craving of a longer Time, that lies in Real, Personal and Mix'd Actions.—1744. Jacob, *Law Diet.*, ed. 5.

Wager of Law: by this, a Debtor who swore that he owed his Creditor nothing, and also got 6 friends to swear that they believd him, got clear of any debt not witnesst by deed or record. Says Jacob, “The Manner of Waging Law is thus: He that is to do it [the Debtor], must bring six Compurgators with him into Court, and stand at the End of the Bar towards the Right-hand

- [33] 3 Item, that att euerye dissection, y^e whole compayne shall meeete; and those that shall either willinglye or wilfullye at anye tyme, (if in anye sorte he professe Chirurgerye) absent them selues, not havinge a reasonable excuse, shalbe fyned for euerye defaulte iij s iiijd to thuse afore saide, and to be levyed and recouered in manner and forme aforesaide.
- The whole Company shall attend every Dissection.
- [34] 4 Item, the saide Maister att euerye dissection, shall appointe such of the licenced Chirurgions as he shall like best of, to disseete the saide Anatomy; and if theye so refuse to do, to paye for everye tyme theye so denye, v s. to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and recouered in manner and forme aforesaide.
- The Master of Anatomy shall appoint Dissectors.
- [35] [leaf 28, back] 5 Item, the saide Maister shall describe to such as he shall appointe to dissect (if they be vnskillfull in y^e dissection of that part) the ri-inge, circumference, site, and insertion of the saide parte; which if he do not, they requestinge him therevnto, he shall paye iij s iiijd to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and recovered in manner and forme aforesaide.
- The Master shall describe the 'Part' to unskild Surgeons.
- [36] 6 Item, that the saide Maister, and twoe Searchers for the tyme beinge, shall call before them (havinge suche other compayne as they thincke fitt to assiste them) all suche as be Straungers, and others vnlicenced, practizinge Chirurgerie within the Cittie of Yorke, to examyno them; and findinge them insufficient, or refusinge to be examyned, to forfeitt and paye for euerye tyme offendinge, contrarie to the effecte of this ordynance, xx s to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and recouered in manner and forme aforesaide.
- He and 2
Searchers (or
Examiners) shall
examyne unlicencust
practitioners,
- and fine the
incapable ones.
- [37] [leaf 29] 7 Item, euerye one of the saide compayne professinge Chirurgerie, shall reade a Lecture, either in Chirurgerye or Anatomie, to the wholie compayne, out of
- of the Chief Justiee; and the Seeondary asks him, whether he will *wage his Law?* If he answers that he will, the Judges admonish him to be well advised, and tell him the Danger of taking a false Oath; and if he still persists, the Secondary says, and he that *Wageth his Law* repeats after him: *Hear this, ye Justices, that I A. B. do not owe to C. D. the Sum of, &c., nor any Penny thereof in Manner and Form as the said C. D. hath declared against me: So help me God.* Though before he takes the Oath, the Plaintiff is ealled by the Crier thrie; and if he do not appear, he beeomes nonsuited, and then the Defendant goes quit without taking his Oath; and if he appear, and the Defendant swears that he owes the Plaintiff nothing, and the Compurgators do give it upon Oath that they believe he swears true, the Plaintiff is barred for ever; for when a Person has *waged his Law*, it is as much as if a Verdict has passed against the Plaintiff.—1744. *Law Dict.* This *Wager of Law* was 'abused by the Iniquity of the Times,' and was therefore done away with.
- Every Surgeon
shall read a
Lecture on

Some Auctor in Chirurgerye or Anatomye, as shalbe appointed by the Maister of Anatomie, and of one of the Searchers, beinge a licenced Chirurgion, whiche if he refuse to do (havinge had reasonable warninge to provide for the readinge of the saide lecture), from suche tyme not to practice the arte of Chirurgerye, till he performe the readinge of the same lecture, vpon payne to forfett and paye for euerie tyme not readinge a lecture as aforesaide, xx s to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and recovered in manner and forme aforesaide.

Surgery or
Anatomy to the
whole Company.

Item, euerye Chirurgion, within A monethe after he is made free, shall likewise reade a lecture vnto the whole compayne, out of some Auethor, either in Chirurgerye or Anatomye, as shalbe appointed vnto him by the Maister and one of the Searchers, beinge a licenced Chirurgion, vpon payne to forfett and paye for not readinge thereof, xx s to thuse aforesaide, and to be levied and reeovered in manner and forme aforesaide.

[38]

8 [leaf 29, back]

Every Surgeon
made a freeman,
shall, within a
month, read a
Lecture on
Surgery or
Anatomy.

Item, that euerie one professinge Chirurgerye, and livinge within this Cittie, or others eominge to this Cittie, beinge licenced or otherwise, shall either become frenmen of the saide Cittie and compayne, within thre moneths after there saide eominge, or els to avoide the Cittie; and to paye for euerye monethe after remayninge in this Cittie, and practizinge Chirurgerye, xl s to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and recovered in manner and forme aforesaide.

9 [39]

All Surgeons in
York shall join
the Company or
leave the City.

[MS.]
Professors of
Chirurgions, to
avoyd, or to
become free
within three
monthes!

Item, that none vnlicenced, or suche as can giue no reason for the eure theye vndertake, as to haue knowledge of the causes and signes thereof, or none that vnderstande not the vertues of suche medicines as they applie, whether theye be simple or compounde, takinge moneye for theire medicines, shall practize Chirurgerye, vpon payne to forfett for euerye tyme they shall practize Chirurgerye within this Cittie, xx s to thuse aforesaide, and to be levyed and reeovered in manner and forme aforesaide.

[40]

10 [leaf 30]
No unlicenc or
ignorant man who

takes money for
medicines, shall
practise Surgery.

Item, that euerie freman or woman of this Cittie, either takinge, or vsinge or sufferinge theire children or servantes to take or vse the counsell or helpe of anye straunger, or anye other vnworthie professor, or vnlicenced Chirurgion, havinge not firste had and vsed the counsell and helpe of the fre lieenced Chirurgions of this Cittie (Bone-Setters excepted) shall forfett for eueryo tyme so doinge, xl s to the vse aforesaid, and to be levied as aforesaide, &c.

11 [41]

Every person
going to an
unlicenc
Surgeon

before consulting
a free licencst one,

shall forfeit 40s.

[The Master in Anatomy is to take prece-
dence of the Searchers.]

[M. 30, bk]

[42]

In Camera Consilij super pontem Vse, Ciuitatis Eboraci,
Coram Leonardo Besson, Maiore Ciuitatis Eboraci,
Aldermannis & alijs.

As the Master in
Anatomy,

and the Searchers,
dispute who shall
have preccedence,

This Court orders

that the Master of
Anatomy shall
have it.

And whereas there is at this presente, eontrouersie arisen betwene the Master in Anatomye, Leeturer, on thone partie, and the Searehers of the Companye of Barbour-Surgicns on thother partie, wheather the saide Master, or the Searehers of the same eompanye for the tyme beinge, sholde, in all the assemblies of the saide companyes, have the placee or preeedencye; vpon eonsideration had by this eourte, it is thoughte mite, and so ordered by the saide Lord Maior, Aldermen, Sheriffes, and pryyve Counsell of the saide Cittie, that, for the endinge of the same Varyunce, the saido Master in Anatomye, Lecturer, shall, as it is verye fittinge, have the place or preeedeneye of the Searchers of the same eompanye for the tyme being, in all there assemblies.

*per me, Willelmum Scott, Communem
Clericum Ciuitatis predictae.*

[leaf 31]

Att the councell Chamber

on Ouze bridge, y^e xxth of June, Anno Domini 1676.

In the maioralty of the Right honourable Yorke
Horner, lord Maior of the City of Yorke.

[43]
Whereas Barber-
Surgeons have
been shaving and
cutting hair on
the Lord's day,

We order, that if
any of them do
it hereafter,
in any place,
public or private,

This Court, takinge notice of seuerall irregular and vnreasonable practiees committed by the Company of Barbor-Chirurgions within this Citty, in Shavinge, trimminge and cuttinge of Seuerall Straingers, as well as Cittizens, haire and faces vpon the Lords day, whieh ought to bee kept sacred, Itt is ordered by the whole eonsent of this Court; That if any Brother of the said Company shall att any time hereafter, either by himselfe, Servant, or Substitute, tonse, barbe, or trim any person on the Lords day, in any Inn, or other publique or private house or place; or shall goe in or out of any such house or place on y^e said Day, with instruments vsed for that purpose, albeit the same eannott bee

positively proved, or made appeare; bult in ease y^e
 Lord Maior for y^e time beinge shall, vpon good cir-
 cumstaunces, conceive and adiudge any such Brother to
 haue trimmed or barbed (as is aforesaid); that then
 euery *such offender shall forfeite, and pay for enery
 such offence, the summe of Ten shillings; y^e moyty
 thereof to y^e Lord Maior, and the other to th'use of
 the said Company; vnlesse such Brother shall voluntarilie
 purge himselfe by oath to the contrary: and the
 Searchers of the said Company for the Time beinge,
 are to make diligent search in all such publique &
 private houses as aforesaid, for discovery of such
 offenders.

(of which the
Lord Mayor shall
judge)

[* leaf 31, back]
he shall be fined
10s.

And the Com-
pany's Searchers
are to look up
offenders.

per me, Willelmum
 Kitehingman, Clericu[m] Communem
 Civitatis Eboraci.

29th September 1676 /

[leaf 32]

Item, that noe searcher of the Companie shall here-
 after spend or waist the moneye or stocke belong-
 ing to the said Company, Comitted to his keeping,
 either in feasting or any other way, but onely as it
 shall be Judged fitt by the Generall consent of the
 whole or Major parte of the Company; & that every
 Searcher soe offending, shall be lyable to pay all debts
 Contraeted over and aboue what the said stocke will
 discharge: / not Exceeding the summe of Three pounds.

[44]
 Searchers not to
 waste the Com-
 pany's money in
 feasting.

[Ordinances of 1679 as to the Company
 keeping Fees.]

xxvj^o Junij, Anno Domini, 1679.

Richard Shaw, lord Mayor.

Ordered, with Consent of the said Company, that
 the Searchers thereof for the time beinge (vpon con-
 sideration of payinge the yearly Composition of Ten
 Shillings of lawfull English mony to the Mayor and
 Comonalty of this City) doe from henceforth Take and
 receive to the vse of the said Company, all such fines
 and forfeitures as shall hereafter become due by breach
 of any Artickle of this Ordny; Fines, dues, or
 forfeitur's taken of Doctours or Montebankes only ex-
 cepted; of whitch the said Mayor & Comonalty are to
 have the moyety, or one halfe.

[45]
 Searchers (on
 paying 10s. a year)

may take all
 small Fines, for
 the Company's
 use.

Kitchlingman.

[Ordinances of 1683 as to Apprentices.]

[46] Att The Counsell Chamber vpon Owse bridge, the 24th of September 1683,

In the Maioralty of the Right Honorable Edward Thompson, Lord Mayor of the Citty of Yorke

Ordered, that the Tenth Article and the nyne and Twentith Article mentioned in this booke,¹ be Vacated and made Void; and that for the future, none of the said Arte shall take any Apprentice for lesse tearme then seauen years, and that to be done by Indentures, and recorded by the Clarke of the company, vpon fforfeiture of fflue pounds; and that the said Indentures be made within eight dayes, vpon the penalty of vjs viij d.

No Apprenties to
be taken for less
than 7 years,

under a fine of £5.

[47]
No Master shall
have 2 Appren-
tices, unless 1 is a
Freeman's son.

[² leaf 33, back]

The 1st Appren-
tice of every
Master henceforth
setting up, must
be a Freeman's
son.
Penalty £10.

Fines above 6s. 8d.
not to be taken
without the Lord
Mayor's consent.

Ordered also, that euery Master of the company now beinge, or which hereaf[t]er shall be, haueinge more apprentices then one at once, at any tyme or tymes hereafter, shall always haue a freemans sonne one of the same apprentices; and that every Master ²of the company which shall hereafter newly sett vp, shall take to his first apprentice a ffree mans sonne, vpon paine that euery Master doeinge contrary, shall forfeit for euery tyme soe doeinge, the sume of tenn pounds, to be paid, thone halfe to y^e comon Chamber, and thother halfe to the said Company. Prouided that euery Master which at this present hath two or more apprentices, may keepe the same vntill their tearmes be expyred: and it is further Orderd, that none of the said company of Barbers and Chirurgions presume to take or compound for the future, any fines aboue six shillings eight pence, without the consent of the Lord Mayor for the tyme beinge.

Kitchingman,
Communis Clericus Ciuitatis.

¹ Pages 275 and 278, above.

[*Alteration of last-named Penalty of £10 to 20s.*]

[leaf 34]

28th January 1757./

[48]

City of York Assembled at the Councel Chamber upon Ousebridge
present in the said City, the Twenty Eighth day
Richd: ffarrer Esq: of January, One Thousand Seven Hun-
Lord Mayor. dred and fifti Seven, when and where
James Barnard Esq: } (amongst others) the following Order was
Richd: Lawson Esq: } made.
John Mayor Esq: }
Willm: Coates Esq: Aldn. Upon the Petition of the Searchers of
Thos: Matthews Esq: the Company of Barber Chirurgeons, It
Ino: Allanson Esq: is Ordered, that the By-Law made by
Ino: Telford Esq: this House the Twenty fourth day of
Ino: Greggs } Gen¹ Sher' September, One Thousand Six Hundred
Rd: Garland } and Eighty three, whereby every free-
Joseph Buckler. man of this City who should newly set
Edward Wilson. up and take for his first Apprentice an
Henry Richmond. Unfreemans Son, should forfeit the sum
Auby Taylor. of Ten pounds, shall be, and the same
Chris: Rawden. is by these presents, repealed. And
Richd: Dawson. it is further Ordered that, for the future,
Cha: Wightman Every freeman of the said Company who
Tho: Spooner shall take an Unfreemans Son Appren-
Geo: Thompson tice, shall forfeit the sum of Twenty
ffraneis Ingram Shillings to the Mayor and Commonalty
Edward Thwing of the said City; One half thereof for
ffraneis Stephenson the use of the common Chamber, and
John Skillock the other half thereof for the use of the
William Baker said Company of Barber Chirurgeons.
Thomas Hungate Examined by me, John Raper,
Henry Lubb Comon Clerk.
Tho: Marfitt
John Bradley
Willm: Dunn

24

¹ 'Gen' means 'gentlemen.' The Aldermen being 'esquires,' the Sheriffs and Common-Council are of the next class, 'gentlemen.'

[*Fines of 3s. 4d. for not attending Meetings,
reduced to 6d.*]

[leaf 34, back]

9th May 1768.

[49]

City of York.
Present :
James Rowe Esq:
second time
Lord Mayor.

George Eskricke
John Allanson
Fra^s Stephenson
Francis Bacon
John Wakefield
Esq^{rs} Aldermen.

John Hardisty
Sam^l Wormald
Gent. Sheriffs.

Thomas Norfolk
John Bradley
Edward Wallis
Hale Wyvill
John Stow
Christopher Oldfield
William Siddall
Thomas Wilson
Thomas Varley.

} of the
24

Assembled at the Council Chamber upon Ousebridge, the ninth day of May, one thousand seven hundred & sixty eight, when and where (amongst others) the following Order was made.

Upon the Pétition of the Searchers of the Company of Barber Surgeons of this City, It is ordered that the penalty of Three Shillings and four pence inflicted on Members of that Company for Nonattendance at their Meetings, by an Order of this House of the twenty third day of June, One thousand five hundred and Ninety two, shall be henceforth reduced to the Sum of Sixpence.

Examined by Iohn Raper,
Comon Clerk.

This Book came
into the Posession of
Mr. F. N. Alexander
by Purchase
A.D. 1817.
[Stamp^t in gilt letters.]

[The Brit. Mus. bought the MS. of W. H. Richardson, 9 April, 1881.]

(*The York Barber-Surgeons' Pledge to the City Corporation to keep the Company's Rules.*)

[50]

[leaf 35, back]

Memorandum, that wee whose names are subseribed, Freemen of the Citty of Yorke, and of the Company of Barber-Chirurgions, doe hereby promise and ingage our selues to the Maior and Commonality of the saide Citty, to performe and obserue all and singuler the Orders and Ordinances made for the good Gouernent of the said Company, eontained in the book of Ordinances; And if wee, or any of vs Respetiuely doe Faile in any one of them, Then we are eontent and doe promise, Euerie one of vs for himselfe seuerally and respetiuely, to pay to the said Maior and Commonalty the seuerally summes and Forfeitures men- tioned in the respetiue Orders, to bee Levyed by the Searchers of the said Company, or such as the Lord Maior for the tyme being shall appoint, vpon our respetiue goods, by distresse and sale thereof, rendring the ouerplus to the owner.

We York Freemen
of the Barber Sur-
geons' Company,

promise the
Corporation to
keep all our
Ordinances;

and in default,

to pay the Fines
named therein.

George Matthews

John Anderson

Tho. Hall

Nathaniell Nelson

and about 7 other eolumns of signatures.

Then follow names of Members of the Company, with entries of their Apprentees, the last seemingly in 1666. Then comes a Calendar of the 12 months; a sketeh of a man with his bleeding-points shown, and the labels printed at p. 229, above; 3 astrologieal and other figures, with tables, prose treatises of the Elements, &c., the influenee of the Planets on Man, John of Burdus's (Bordeaux) medieine against the Pestilenee, the Poem on Blood-letting printed above, p. 228-9. Follow, names of the York Barbers and Surgeons, and their Apprentees to 1784 (or past); then a stampt Agreement of Feb. 2, 1777, that the Barber Surgeons won't shave or dress wigs, &c. on the Lord's Day, save for strangers at the Assizes and Raees (?) under a Penalty of £5. Then another Order of 6 May, 1701, that Searchers shall enter into a Bond not to spend more than 2s. 6d. without authority; and then more Members' names.

Sunday shaving in 1413.

On July 24, 1413 (1 Hen. V), in consequence of a letter from the Archbp. of Canterbury of July 23, the Lord Mayor & Aldermen issued an Order enterd in Latin in Letter-Book I, leaf Cxxv, enjoining that the London Barbers should no longer, against the Law of God, the Canon law, & publie deeneey (*honestatem*) keep open their houses & shops on Sunday, the 7th day which God made holy, & on which He rested after His six days' work ; that neither they, their wives, sons, daughters, apprentices or assistants (*seruientes*) should, in or out of their houses & shops, ply their shaving or barbing trade on Sundays, under a penalty of 6s. 8d. for every default, of which 5s. was to go to the work (*ad opus*) of the Guildhall [building the present one], & the other 20d. to the Masters or Wardens of the London Barbers' chest, for their use. (The Arehbishop's Letter is englisch in Riley's *London Memorials*, 1276-1419, p. 593. London, 1868.)

Prices of meat in London in 1545.

At a Court of Common Council held on May 15, 1545 (36 Hen. VIII), present the Mayor (Waren), Reeorder, Forman, Dormer, Cotes, Laxton, Hoberthorne, Amiettes, Sadler, Wylforde, Lewen, Judde, Hyll, Barne, and Tolos and Dobbys, sheriffs, it was stated that 'as the Boehers of this Cytye, blynded in Averyee & syngler geyne & luere, haue nowe of late dayes, so furre inhaunsed the prices of al kyndes of vytayles that they medle withal & putt to sale / that nott onely the Comons of the sayd Cytye & others repayryng^t to the same, haue beyen gretly greved therby, but Also that Complaynt therof hath & is comynⁿ vnto the kynges most honourable Counsay^H, to the no lytthy^H dyspleasure of the lorde Mayer & Aldermen of the sayd Citye // & as the Butchers would not sell at the reasonable prieses fixt by the Lord Mayor, 8 Mereers were appointed to visit the flesh-markets¹ from 5 to 11 a.m., & 1 to 5 p.m., & see that only the proper priees were charged :

'That ys to sey / the pounde of Beoffe, from Crystmas to Mydsomer, for ob. q^a (3 farthings) ; the pounde of Mutton j d / The pounde of veale ob q^a & dimidium quadrantæ (3½ farthings) / And from Midsomer to Crystmas. the pounde of Beoffe for ob & dimidium quadrantæ / Mutton for j d / the pounde of Veale for j d the Pounde / The best lambe² for ij s / The seeonde lambe for xx d, & the meanest lambe for xvij d, & the halfe of euery suche lambe, & also the quarters, after the same rate Att al tynes of the yere / And Porke att al tynes of the yere for ob dimidium quadrantæ the pounde /' (Repertory 11, leaf 155).

¹ seynt Nycolas Shambles / The Stokes / Leaden Hall / & Est chepe

² The whole lamb.

XVI.

**The Ordre of
the Hospital of S. Bar-
tholomewes in West-
smythfielde in
London.**

T i. Epist. John iiij Chap.

He that sayeth he walketh in the lyght, and hateth his brother, came never as yeat in the lyght. But he that loueth his brother, he dwelleth in the lyght.

^

L O N D I N I
A N N O
1552.

[A. j. b.
bk.]*The Contentes of this
Booke.*

[I]	[PAGE]
A prefacee	[291]
A deuision ¹ of the .xii. Gouernours into their particular gouernaunce	[295]
A Charge geuen to the Gouernours at the tyme of their ad- mission	[296]
The President, and his authoritie	[297]
The Threasourour and his echarge	[297]
iii. Surueiours and their echarge	[298]
iii. Almoners and their charge	[299]
ii. Serutyners and their charge	[300]
An admonition to the Auditours	[301]
An Order for the saufe kepyng of the Euidenees and Wrytynges of the Hospitall	[302]

[II]

*Officers of houshold, with
their charges particularly*

[303]

The Renter elerke and his charge ...	[303]
The Hospiteler and his offiee ...	[307]
The Butler and his dutie ...	[308]
The Matrone and her officee ...	[309]
The Sisters and their dutie ...	[310]
The Chirurgiens and their duty ² ...	[311]
The Porter and his dutie ...	[312]
The Biddilles and their dutie ...	[313]
The visitour of Newgate and his duty ...	[314]

[III]

The Estimate of the Charges and Expences of the Hos- pital	[316]
---	-------

[IV]

A dayly Seruice for the Poore	[319]
A Prayer to be sayd at their delyuerie out of this House	[335]
A Passe-porte for the Poore at their deliuerie ...	[336]

[The Writer has a few peculiarities of spelling : toguether, yearth, officiers, them ; the Northern awne for onne, &c. : the for they was customary.]

¹ The *Denision* is put after the *Charge* in the original.

² The *Chirurgiens* are put after the *Visitor of Newgate* in the Original.

*A Preface to the
Reader.*

[A. ij.]

He wickednes of reporte at thys Daie, good reader, is growen to sueh ranekenes, that nothing almost is able to defend it selfe against the venyme thereof, but that, either with open slander or priuie whisperyng, it shalbe so vndermyned, that it shall neither haue the good sueesse, whiche otherwise it myght, ne the thankes whiche for the worthines it ought.

It is better knownen by reaporte vnto the nombre, then weyghed in effeet almoste to any, that for the relief of the sore and sieke of the eitie of London, * It pleased the Kinges Maiestie, of famous memorie, Henry the eight (father to this our moste drad souereigne lorde nowe reignyng) to erecte an hospitall in West Smithfield, for the continual relief & help of an .C. sore and diseased. And the same endowed with the yerely reuenues of v. e. Markes, to geue vnto y^e sayd Citie and Citezeins eondicionaly, that they also, for their part, should adde other .v. hundred Markes by the yere. Whiche thyng, with al due thankefulnessse, thei receiued at his maiesties handes: And (for that thei sawe it prociede from his highnesse, aswell of moste charitable zeale toward the afflieted membres and his brethren in Christ, as of a singuler fauour toward *the Citie) very gladly embraeed the eondicione. Thinkyng it for their partes rather to litle then enough.

But when they had takeu suueh suruey therof as was conuenient for them in this ease to do: Although the Kynges maiesties endowment was after the rate of his hyghnes moste graeious gifte, yett founde thet the nature of the same, and the state of the whole, farre vnder that that they at the first had hoped. The raysing of this .v. hundred marke rent, to lie only in a eerteine of houses, some in great deeaye, and some rotten ruynous; And some other to whom better tenuantes had happened, alreadie leased out at terme and rent, skant reasonable for the behofe of y^e poore. So that first to ma*ke them againe worth the wonted

Slander is so rank, that nothing is safe from its venom.

It hinders good deeds, and stops graititude for them.

[* A. ij. back.]
To relieve the London poor and sick,
Henry VIII (in 1544-6) founded Barts for 100 patients,

with 500 marks a year, the City finding another 500.

[* sign. A. iij.]

But the City found that

Henry's 500 marks were to come only from houses in ruin, or let at very low rents.

[* A. iij. back.]

Also, that these
500 marks had to
pay pensions to
the Chaplain, &c.,

so that the bal-
ance kept only .
3 or 4 harlots in
childbed.

[* sign. A. iiiij.]

The Citizens,
therefore,
to relieve their
own poor, and
others flocking

into the City,

spent, not only
500 marks a year
on Barts,
[* A. iiiij. back.]
but also nearly
£1000,

which enabled
them to provide
fitly for 100 poor
and sick.
Yet some busy-
bodies

slandered the
Citizens, and
[* sign. A. v.]
poisoned the
minds of the
Preachers against
them.

reuenue, and then to continue them in the same, was no smal charge; & the helpe therunto, whiche oute of the better repaired might have growen, was by the former leases and rentinges preuented. In thospitall it selfe (besyde the pencies yssuyng out of the sayd .v. hundred markes, and graunted by the letters patentes of his said highnes to the Hospiteler there, and to other the ministers of the same¹) was founde so much of houshalde ymplements and stufse towarde the succouryng of this hundred poore, as suffised thre or fourne harlottes, then lieng in chyldbedde, and no more, yea, barely so muche, if but necessary clenlinesse wase regarded, so far *had the godly meauyng of the gracious Kyng bene abused at those daies, & yet was litle then smelld, and lesse talked of. The good citizeins neuerthelesse, not so muche discouraged with others euill doynges, & the great falle of their hope, as moued with y^e duetie of their entrepreise & godly regard, not to their own poore and afflicted only, but to al other pore and diseased, which daily out of all quarters of the Realme resort to the Citie (as in to a commune receipt and refuge of their miserie), proceeded with suche spied as they could, to the redresse of al these decayes, disordres and defaultes, and bestowed thereabout, aboue their couenaunt of .v. hundred markes yerely, for their welcomyng and *beginnyng, not muche lesse then a thousand poundes;² wherby (toguether³ with other their good endeouours) when thei had wonne it to such poynct that it was fitt to receiue the nombre, and to succour the same with all necessaries requisite and in suche case nedeful, and had in deade received and daily mainteyned it at the full, certeyne busie bodies, more ready to espie occasion how to blame other, then skilful how to redresse thynges blame-worthie in diuide, yea, I feare me, hauing al their zeale in their tongue only, not contented priuately, one and another, emong their neighbours, to hynder the profette of the poore, and to slander the good Citizeins occupied thereabout, rounded into the ca*res of the preachers also, their tender consideracion. Who being lesse circumspect in crediting their matter-ministrers, then to men of suche calling apperteineth, and thynkyng peraduenture if the

¹ See Forewords, the Section on the Hospital.

² Sir Hy. Hubbathorne, merchant-tailor, was Lord Mayor in 1546, and Sir John Gresham (sheriff in 1537) in 1547, when the first Surgeons at Barts were appointed.

³ A *u* is generally in this word in the Orders. See also p. 221.

eitie had done their dutie herein, this Hospital shold haue made a generall swiepe of all poore and afflicted,— As though this priuie baekebityng could not so suffisiently and weyghtely set forth this enormtie of the Citezains, as semed behouefull for the querele of charitie,—toke vpon them to geue spiede and auethorite to the thyng, eehe after his maner. So that the good Citizeins, whiche nowe for these .v. yeares space haue shonned for no lothesomenes, to administer the relief without other gayne *then that Iesus Christe, God & man, promiseth, & will vndoubtedly paye, haue here reeyued nothyng elles, but for a eommune benefitift, an open detraetion, and the pore (as shal afterward appiere) a larger hynderaunce. Where in the meane season notwithstandingyng, there haue bene healed of the poeques, fystules, filthie blaynes and sores, to the nombre of .viiij. hundred, and thence saufe deliuuered, that other hauyng nede myghte entre in their rounne ; Beside eyght skore and .xii. that haue there forsaken this life, in their intollerable miseries and grieves, whiche elles might haue died, & stoncke in the iyes & noses of the Citie, for all these charitie-tenderers, if thys place had not vouchedsaufe to be*come a poompe alone, to ease a eommune abhorryng. Wherein, althought they haue at all handes so well deserued, that harde it ware with the moste fauourable reporte to requite it, yet for that they loke for their rewardle another where, contented to passe that in silencee : It may iustly be aunswere to all suche charitie-proctours, that if they well weighed these thynges already alleaged, and the wages of the Cyrurgiens, and such offieiers and seruauntes as nedefully are attendaunt about the poore, the charges of beddyng and shifte for so many sore and diseased, & the exessyue pricess of all thynges at this day, thei might both merueile how so many are there relieved and daily mainteyned, *and with repentaunce of that they haue myssayde, cndeououre them selues, with asmuch good reporte and prayse, to aduaunce both the died and the doers, to wipe away the slander, as they haue to hinder them both by the contrary.

But, forasmueh as it is doubtful whether thei wil do as they maie, and of eonseinee are bounden, and the slaudre is so wide spred, that a narowe remedy cannot amend it: It is thought good to the Lord Mayour of thys Citie of London,¹ as chief patron and

¹ Sir George Barnes, halberdasher (sheriff in 1545), was

These Preachers
wrongly made

publie the back-
biters' slanders ;
and the good
Citizens, for their
5 years' haunceous
work done for
Christ's sake,

[* A. v. back.]

receivd only
detraction.

During these 5
years (1547-1552),
800 sick folk were
heald in the Hos-
pital,

and 92 died,

who else would
have stunk in the
noses of the City,

[* sign. A. vj.]
if the Hospital
had not acted as
a pump to this
nuisance.
Yet, instead of
praise, slander
has come.
But the Citizens
have been silent,
looking for their
reward in Heaven,

The Hospital
Surgeons and
servants have
been paid,
and bedding, &c.
found,
tho' briess have
been excessive.

[* A. vj. back.]
The slanderers
ought to repent,
and praise and
help the good-
doers.

But as they may
not,

the Lord Mayor
(Sir G. Barnes),
as Patron and
Governor of Barts,

now publishes
the Officers and
Orders appointed
by him and 12
of the oldest
Citizens,
[* sign. A. viij.]
both to stop the
slander,

and to let all men
know how the
Hospital is
administered.

If further reform
is found needful,

the Hospital men
will gladly adopt
it.

[* A. viij. baek.]

And let all folk
know that, though

at first the number
of poor was kept
to 100,

the City wish to
enlarge it to 1000.

The City wish
too that all other
Hospitals and
the Savoy
[* sign. A. viij.]
may be stird up
by their example
to help the poor,
specially now,
when their misery
is so great.
May Christ
kindle in us all
the Faith that
works by Love!

gouernour of this Hospitall, in the name of the Citie, to publishe at this present the officiers and ordres by hym appointed, and from time to tyme practysed and vsed by twelue of the Citizeins moste *auncient, in their courses, as at large in the processe shal appier, partly for the staye and redresse of such slaundre, and partly for that it myght be an open wytnesse and knowledge vnto all men, howe thynges are administred there, & by whom. Wherein, if any man iudge more to be set forth in woordre, than in diede is folowed, there be meanes to resolute him.

But if there be not so muche set furth as is expedient (as what thyng at the first can atteyne to the toppe of perfectnesse), or that any manne spieth ought in this ordre worthie to be refournied, he shall not nede to erie it at the Crosse,¹ but shall fynde those at the Hospital, that both gladly will & may refourme it. And where yet by suche * meanes, occasion is founde, as tofore was sygnified, to withdrawe mennes charities, by reason that it is thought but folly to bestowe more relief where there is enough for the nombre already: The Citie, of their endlesse good wil toward this most necessarie succour of their pore brethren in Christ, although at y^e first they semed bounde to the preeyse nombre of an hundred, and no more, wyshe al men to be most assuredly perswaded, that if by any meanes possible thei might, they desire to enlarge the benefyght to a thousand, as ordinarie as at this daie the hundred are.

Finally, they wyshe that all Almoisners and houses of Almoise, knownen either by the name of hospital, or Sauoy,² might, *by these their doynges, be prouoked to lyke endeavour & benefyght to the poore, that what one is not able alone to succour, the other myght in fellowshippe supplie, at this tyme namely, when the mysery of the poore mooste busily semeth to awake.

The Lorde Iesus, kyndle in vs all, that faith that worketh by loue, that we may in diede put on Christe,

Lord Mayor in 1552, and Sir Thomas White, merchant-tailor, in 1553.

¹ Paul's Cross, in the Cathedral Yard.

² The Savoy Hospital was supprest by Edw. VI on June 10, 1553, just before his death, and its furniture and part of its income used for Bridewell and St. Thomas's. Mary refounded it in Nov. 1556; the court-ladies and maids of honour gave it beds, &c.; and it was confirm'd by patent on 9 May, 1558.—Stow's *London*, p. 166, col. 1, ed. 1842.

our ryghteousnesse before God, and not sussre him to lye vp in presse, that sieketh to be worne, to the glory of his father, and ours, and to the testimony of our hope layd vp in hym. Amen.

*The diuision of the Gouernours, and offieers: the names, and na- ture of them both.

[* sign. B. j.]



T behoueth first to vnderstande for the more euidentnesse of that *that foloweth*, that there are in this administrac[i]on, two sortes or kyndes of menne. The one called Gouernours (by a name proper to their auuthoritie) plaed there by the lorde Maiour, as patron of this Hospitall: And the other called offieiers, that for wages are hyred, for to haue y^e necessarie doynges *in the seruice of the house and the poore.

The gouernours so ehaunge, that thone haulfe remayneth .ii. yeares in their gouernaunce to helpe and enstruete the later eleeted, whiche also beeome enstretours to their folowers. And these are in nombre twelue, whereof foure are Aldremen, & the residew Communers; and aeeordyng to their gouernaunce, thus are they named :

The President, alway the Seniour Alderman.

Surueyours foure, two Aldremen and two Communers.

Almoisners foure, one Aldreman, and thre Communers.

The Threasaurour, a Commoner.

Serutyners, two, both Communers. *The offieiers are .vii. in number, eontinuable or remouable, as the gouernours shall fynde eause, and be thus ealled :

The Hospiteler.

The Renter Clerck.

The Butler.

The Porter.

The Matrone.

The Sisters .xii.

The Byddles .viii.

1. Governors.

2. Paid Officers.

[* B. j. baek.]

Governors serve 2 years.

They are 12 in number;
4 Aldermen,
8 Commoners.President, the Senior Alderman.
4 Surveyors.

4 Almoners.

1 Treasurer.

[* sign. B. ij.]
2 Scrutineers.
7 Paid Officers,

the Chaplain first,

Porter fourth,

Beadles last.

296 XVI. *Barts Order, 1552. Charge to new Governors.*

3 Surgeons,
who get wages,
and attend daily.

The Visitor of
Newgate.

The Governors,
the City yearly
[* B. ij. baek.]
elect six:
2 Aldermen and 4
Commoners.

The 12 old
Governors
make their Clerk
read to the 6 new
Governors, this
Charge:

' You are elected
Governors for
2 years;

and, under the
Lord Mayor's
[* sign. B. iij.]
Orders,

you shall (setting
your own business
aside)

attend to the
Hospital
with loving
diligence.

Having set hand
to the plough,

you must not
turn back,
[* B. iij. baek.]
for work for the
poor is work for
Christ.

On God's behalf,
then, do your

utmost to comfort
the poor of this
Hospital,

as faithful
Stewards

There are also as in a kynde by them selues .iii. Chirurgiens in the wages of the Hospital, geuyng daily attendaunce vpon the cures of the poore,

Aud a minister named the visitour of Newegate, accordyng to his office and charge.

The Gouernours are alwayes elected by the lorde Maior and his brethren, who 3erely *electeth vj,¹ that is to saye, two Aldermen, and .iiii. Commoners, which are admitted into the hospitall, after this maner.

The whole companie of the xii. olde Gouernours, sittynge in assembly togueher, cause their clerck to reade vnto the .vj. newly elected, the charge hereafter folowyng :

The Charge.

IT may please you to vnderstand, that ye are here elected and chosen, as fellowe gouernours of this hospitall, to continue by the space of two yeares: By all whiche tyme, accordyng to such laudable decrees and ordinaunces, as haue bene & shalbe made by the auctoritie of the lorde Maiour, *chief patronne hereof, in the name of the Citie, and the consent of the gouernours for the tyme beyng, (all your other businesse set aparte,asmuche as you possibly may,) ye shall endeououre your selues to attende onely vpon the nedeful doynges of this house, with suche a louyng and careful diligence, as shal becomme the faithfull ministers of God, whom ye chieflie in this vocation are appointed to serue, and to whome, for your negligences or defaultes herein, ye shall reuder an accompt. For truly ye cannot be blamelesse before God, if after you haue sette hande to this good ploughe, and promysed your diligence to the poore, ye shall contrarywyse tourne your head backwarde, & ute perfour*me the succour that Christ Ioketh for at your handes, & hath witnessed to be done to hymself, with these wordes: "Whatsoeuer ye do to one of these nedye persones for my names sake, the same ye do vnto me. And contrary wyse, if ye neglechte and despysye them, ye despise me." We therefore require and desire euery of you, on Goddes behalfe, and in his moste holy name, that ye endeouour your selues, to the best of your wittes and powers, so to comfort, ordre and gourne this house and the poore therof, that at the last daie, ye maie appere before the face of God, as true and faithfull Stewardes and dis-

¹ Orig. 'vp,' with the body of the p scratcht out.

posers of all suche thynges as shal, for the comfort and succour of them, (duryng the tyme *of your office) be committed to your credite and charge. And this to do, we require you faithfully to promes, in the syght of God, and hearyng of your brethren. And so doing, we here admitt you into our fellowshyp.

[* sign. B. iiiij.]

in the sight of
God!
Thus we admit
you into our
Fellowship.'

THAT done, & the new elected consentyng and yelding them selues to the charge, the haulf of the gouernours that haue already fulfilled their two yeares gouernaunce, to stand apart: and the other haulf that shall remayne with the newe elected, to take them by the handes, after their degrees, and so admitt them, and not to depart felowshyppe before thei haue dyned togueather all wholy, aswell those that come newe, as those that haue gouerned their tyme, and those *that remayne, euery man at hys awne cost and charge.¹

Then the 6
Governors who've
servd 2 years
shall stand aside;
and the 6 one-
year men shall
take the new ones
by the hand,
and all 18 shall
dine together,

[* B. iiiij. back.]
each at his own
cost.

The President.

The President

THe President of this Hospitall, is chief ruler and governor of the same,² vnder the lord Maiour, who hath auctoritie from tyme to tyme, to conuocate and eal together al the gouernours for matters concernynge the maintenaunce and good orderyng of the poore, and to demaunde of euerie of theim, the accompt of their doynges in their seuerall offices, & with the assent and consent of the sayd gouernours, to graunte leases and fees, & make necessarie deerees and ordinaunces.

is chief ruler,

calls the Govenors
together,

asks for an
account of their
doings,
grants leases,
and makes
Ordinances.

*The Thresaourour and his charge.

[* sign. B. v.]
The Treasurer

All the Treasure of thys house, is committed to your charge, that is to saye, all suche money as shall ryse and growe, either by rentes or by giftes to the vse of thys house, of the whiche ye shall kepe a true and a iust accompte. And it shal not be lauful for you to pay any maner of persone, any some or sommes of money, (excepte it be to the Stewarde of this house, for the victuallyng of the same, and the ordinary fees and wages that goeth out thereof): but ye shall first haue the names of those personnes subscribed to the said some of money, vnder whose office and charge suche

takes charge of
all money,

keeps account
of it,

and pays none
away (save to the
Steward for food
and wages)

unless the officer
responsible signs
his name to the
bill.

¹ N.B. No guzzling out of poor folk's funds.

² The first specially-chosen President of the Hospital was Sir John Ayliff, appointed in 1553. Till then, the Senior Alderman, under the Rules above, acted as President.

[* B. v. back.]

pay*ment shall happen to ryse and growe, or the names
of the most part of them.

The Treasurer is
to keep a separate
Rent Accouint,
to check the
Renter,
and show the rise
or fall of rents.

To hand-in a
yearly Cash
Account on Oct.
20, which is

to be audited by
4 Auditors,
[* sign. B. v.j.]
and verified by
the Treasurer at
8 a.m. every
Nov. 2 at the
Hospital.

He shall then and
there tell the new
Treasurer the
whole state of the
Hospital affairs,

and hand him
the balance of
cash, and all
documents.

[* B. v.j. back.]

The Treasurer's
reward is Christ's
promises.

Ye shal also kepe one seueral acompte betweene
the Renter & you, by whiche maie appere, not onely
the charge of the said Renter and his arrerages, but
also whether the rentes of the landes perteinynge to the
said house, encrease or deaye.

Ye shal also yerely the .xx. day of October (within
this Hospital) yelde and geue vp in wrytyng vnto
the President and gouernours of the same, a true & a
perfect acompte of your whole charge, duryng the yere
of your treasoururship, and then the said President and
gouernours shall name and appoint emong theim selues
.iiii. to be auditours for *the same. And the secound
daie of Nouember nexte folowyng, ye shall likewyse
resorte to the said Hospital, at the houre of eight of
the clock in the forenone, that ye may then aunswere
and elere your accompte, if any doubtes or faultes shall
happen to arise or be found by the auditours of the
same. And the same daie, then and there ye shall
declare vnto the newe treasurer that shalbe appointed,
the whole eourse & state of the affaires, profites & eom-
modities of this house, in as large sorte as ye possibly
eanne, and deliuier vnto hym all suehe somes of money
due to y^e house, as shal then rest in your handes, and
al suehe aequitaunces, rentalles, and other writynges, as
necessarily shall apperteyne, to *the affaires of the
sayde house. And thesame daie to dyne within the said
Hospital, with the gouernours therof. And in reeomp-
ence of your paines, ye shalbe assured of the mercies
laied vp for you in the promises & bloud of Iesu Christ
our Sauiour.

The Surveyors

shall see to the
Hospital lands
and leases,

and register all
Leases in the
Repertory Book.

[* sign. B. vij.]

Surueiours.

VNTO you is committed the viewe of all the landes
& leases perteinynge vnto this house, aswell suche
as heretofore haue bene graunted, as also hereafter shalbe
graunted; and ye shall cause thesame to be regested¹
in the repertory booke by the Clerke, from tyme to
tyme, when and as often as you shall assygne hym, to
thentent that y^e gouernours of this house *may alwaies
be assured, what grauntes haue passed them; and both
whereunto thei haue bound them selues, and also wher-
unto their tenauntes are bounde, that the landes and
tenauntes maie be loked vnto aeeordingly. And ye

¹ See the verb 'regeste,' in the 'Scrutyners,' p. 301, below.

shal adioyne vnto you y^e treasurer of this house for the tyme beyng, as a necessarie ayde in all youre doynges, for that he moste chefely hathe experiance of all the affaires and doynges of this house. And for the better accomplisshyng hereof, you or the greatest parte of you, shall mcte euery .xiii. daies in thys house, on the Wedensdaie, at whiche tymc ye maie warne the Tenantes that haue made defaulte in none doyng of reparacions, or none painment of their *rentes or other to be before you, to take order with them, accordyng to the couenautes expressed in their lcases. And youre graunte, with the particulers of suche reparacions as by you shalbe allowed, to be entered into a boke with the name of the tenante and tenement, wherunto you or the moste parte of you shall subscribe your names, and then eommitte the ouersight therof to the Renter, so that it be agreed that onc or mo of you may visite & peruse¹ the same in suche wise as the greatenes or quantitie of the thyng wyll require.

Also euery yere at the feast of Saint Michell tharch-aungell .ii. newe Suruciours to be chosen, and the old with y^e new to make the .xii. day of October folowing *or with-in two daies before or after, a generall view and suruey of al the landes apperteining to this house, and truly to kepe a boke of the defaultes therof ; and for youre paines takyng here, God hath promised to geue you rest and pleasure in heauen perpetually.

They shall join
the Treasurer
with them,

meet fortnightly
on Wednesday,
and summon
defaulting tenants
before them.

[* B. viij. baek.]

They shall enter
in a book all
repairs authorised
by them,

after examination
on the spot.

Every Michaelmas
2 new Surveyors
shall be chosen,
who, with the old,
shall about Oct. 12,
[* sign. B. viij.]
view the Hospital
property,
and enter defects
in a book.
God will reward
Surveyors.

Almoners.

Almoners

Yow shal euery Mondaie come vnto this house, or oftener if you shall think good, but at the least ones in the weeke : Alwaies prouided, not on the Saterdaie, for that daie specially shalbe reserued & kept for the session of the President and Gouernours of thys house, for the generall affayres of the same.

* And at euery tyme of youre being here, if there be cause why, ye shall call before you euery particular officer of this house, and enquier if euery man do his dutie therein accordyng to hys charge, & whether there be peace and quietnes mainteyned in the same. And if ye shall at any time fynde any disordred persone or persones, then to take suche order with hym or theim for their better reformacion, as to you shal seme most mete. And if any refuse to be ordered by you, then

shall be at the
Hospital every
Monday,
or once a week,
(but not on Saturday,)

which is Gouvernors' day.)

[* B. viij. baek.]
shall call up every
Officer,
and ask if all is
right and quiet;

if not, correct tho
offender,

and if he disobeys,

¹ examine.

300 XVI. *Barts Order, 1552. Almoners & Scrutineers.*

report him to the
Governors.

Also see that the
Surgeons do their
[* sign. C. j.]
duty,
call them up to
report the weekly
cures,
give the cured (?)
some money,

and admit other
poor in their
stead.

Also keep an In-
ventory of the
[* C. j. back.]
utensils, &c. of the
Hospital,
and provide wood,
coal, &c.,

and report to the
Governors any
needed enlarging
of rooms, fresh
beds, &c.

Also keep the poor
sweet,
visit them
weekly,
and see that their
food is duly sup-
plied.

[* sign. C. ij.]
God will reward
Almoners.

The Scrutineers

are to search for
the gifts to the
Hospital,

get them from
the givers,
with a bill of the
amount,

[* C. ij. back.]
to hand to the
Treasurer,

to make suche persone knownen to the President and the rest of the gouernours, that further order may be taken by the whole house.

Ye shal also diligently enquire if the Chirurgiens of this house *do their duetie toward the pore, without corrupeion or parcialitie, and callyng them before you, ye shall enquire what nombre there were healed that weke, and the same deliuer, and reward, accordyng to your discrecions ; and of the same rewardes to haue your allowanee of the Threasaurour, so that ye deliuer vnto hym the particulers therof, sygnd with the handes of two of you at the least. And in the places of the poore so departed, to admitte other, in suche sorte and maner, as in the charge of the Hospiteler is mencioned and deelared.

Ye shal view from time to time this house, keping one entier and perfecte Inuentarie of the vtensiles and neccesarie imple*mentes therof, in a boke, aswell that prouision may be made in due tyme, for supplieng that whiche shalbe founde to lacke, as also in due tyme to prouide for wood, eole, and other necessarie furniture. And whatsoeuer elles shall seme nedefull vnto you for the benefitte of the poore, as y^e enlargyng of roumes, or enereasyng the nomber of beddes, the samie ye shall sygnifie to the president and gouernours, that by one assent it maie be decreed, & by you finished & performed.

Ye shall also se vnto the kepyng swete of the poore ; and in your proper persons visite them once euery Wicke at the least, and to see that their seruice of bread, meate and drinke, be truly and faithfullie deliuered vn*to them. And for your laboures and paines, ye shalbe sure of the rewarde that God hath promised to all them that succour hys members.

Scrutiners.

YE shalbe ready and diligent to make searche and enquiry from time to time for al suehe giftes, legacieis, and bequestes, as haue bene or shall be geuen or bequethed to the succour and conforte of the poore of this house ; And the same receiue at the handes of the gyuers or executors, toguther with a bille of the somme, subscribed with their names that make payement or deliueraunce therof ; the whiche bille and money, ye shal furthwith deliuer vnto the *Threasaurour of this house, receiuyng his acquyetaunce for the

same ; kepyng neuerthcresse a boke your selues, wherin ye shal entre & regeste al suche charitie, the giuers, the time, & the somme. And for al suche somme or sommes of money, as by you, or any of you, shalbe procured, had, or received, ye shall (if it be required) make vnto the geuers, or deliuerner therof, an aequitance in your owne names, as the governours and scrutiners of this house.

And yerely at the Election of the newe governours into thys house, shalbe elected one newe Scrutiner ; and the olde Scrutiner that shalbe remoued, shall make delinerry vnto the newe Scrutiners, of al such recordes, * billes and wrtinges, as concerne the assayres of this house. And also at the audite of the Trasorers accompt, the Scrutiners booke of giftes and bequestes shall in like maner be examined and allowed.

Finally, ye shall in euery place where you shall haue occasion to come in the company of good, vertuous, and welthy men, to the vttermoste of youre power, commend and set furth the good order of this house, and how rightelie the goodes geuen to the poore, are here bestowed, to the encoueragement of other to extende their charitie therunto. Ye shall also, as oecasion and oportunitie serueth, moue those that haue the Office of Preachyng committed to them, that they * may the rather prouoke the deuocions of the people, to the help and comforte of this house. And thus doyng, you shall not lose the reward that God hath promised to all them that seke to glorifie and reuerence hys name in hys poore members.

An Admonition to the Auditours.

The Auditors

INTO youre audite muste be brought these sortes of Bookes : first, the Hospitall booke, bcyng in the custody of the Hospiteler, to whiche also ye shall loke, that euery page or totall somme therof be subscri*bed with two of the handes of the Almoners : And this booke shal ye conferre with the Stewardes boke, who first maketh the prouisions. Ye must also haue the Scrutiners booke, to examine the accompte of the Treasourer for money deliuerner vnto hym by giftes & bequestes. Also the booke of Surueye, to conferre the Bylls brought in by the Treasourer with the allowaunes of reparaeions, expressed in the sayd booke. Also ye shall demaunde of the Renter, his rental for that yere, not forgetting alwaies to charge hym with

must audit the Hospital Book,

[* sign. C. iiiij.]

the Steward's Book,

the Scrutineers' Book, the Treasurer's, the Surveyors',

and the Renter-Clerk's Book,

but entering the same in their own Book,

and giving the Donors a receipt.

Every year 1 new Scrutineer shall be elected,

and the old one shall hand him all his documents.
[* sign. C. iiiij.]

Scrutineers shall praise the Hos-pital to all folk,

to encourage gifts to it;

and shall specially ask Preachers to stir up people to give donations.
[* C. iiiij. back.]

[* C. iiiij. back.]

and the Journal
or Order Book.The Hospital
Deeds and Docu-
mentsshall be kept in a
chestwith 3 locks and
3 keys;
[* sign. C. v.]
the President
having one key,
the Treasurer one,
and a Commoner
the third.No Deed, &c. shall
be taken out of
the House,but only a copy
of it.

the arrerages that remaine the yere before (if any be),
and to conserre the sommes of money receiued by the
Treasourer, with the echarge and aecompte of the sayd
*Renter. And lastly, to haue speciall regarde, if any
somme of money haue bene paied by the Treasurer,
by any decrete or general order of this house, to loke in
the Journal for the same. And thus in the whole
affayres of this house, shall ye perfectly be instrueted.

An order for the saufe
kepyng of the euidenees
and writinges apperteining
to the Hospital.

THERE shall one fayre and substanciall chest be pro-
vided, and the same be set in the moste conuenient
and surest placee of the house, the whielh shal
haue .iii. seueral lockes, and iii. keyes, whereof the Pre-
sident *alwaies to haue one, & the Treasurer one, and
a Commoner appointed by the whole house, to haue
the thirde. And it shal not be laufull to any of the
Gouernours to haue any specialtie, euidence or writyng,
out of the said chest, neither any other persone, to cary
any of them out of the house (no, though it be for the
affaires of the said house), but only a eopie therof,
whielh shalbe taken in the presenee of the .iii. per-
sones aboue named, that haue the keyes
& the original forthwith
to be locked up
agayne.

Officers of Housholde
with their partieuler
charge.

[C. v. baek.]

The Renter Clerck and
his echarge.

The Renter-Clerk

YOur office is, with all eare and diligenee to eollecte and gather the rentes dew of the landes and tenementes apperteinynge to this house, and of all sommes of money so by you eolleeted and gathered, to make deliueraunce and payment to the Treasurer of this house for the tyme beyng, reeeiuyng his acquitancee for your dischARGE.

is to eollect the Hospital rents

You shal also, onee euery weke at the least, resorte vnto the President of this house, or to the *Treasourer therof, for the knowledge of the affaires of the same ; and at euery of the ordinary sittynges of the Gouvernours in this house, for the affaires therof, aswell at the daies appointed for the assembly of the Surueiours and Almoners, as also when the President and all the masters shall assemble, ye shall geue your attendaunee, that from tyme to tyme ye maie enter and regeste all suehe deerees, order and determinaeions as by them, and euery of them, in their seuerall charges shalbe deereed, ordeined, and determined.

and pay them to the Treasurer ;

And for that the good order and gouernaunce of this house may the better appere, aswell to the gouernours nowe beyng, as to all other worthy personages *that hereafter shall gourne, or shall desire the eerteintie therof, it shalbe requisite that ye kepe diligently .iiij. seuerall bookeS, the names wherof, and the vse, are here described :

to attend the President or Treasurer
[* sign. C. vj.]
surer weekly,

and be present at all Meeting of the Governors,

to register their Orders.

- A Reportory.
- A Booke of Suruey.
- A Booke of Aeeomptes.
- A Iournall.

[* C. vj. baek.]
The Renter-Clerk
shall keep 4 Books,

And first you shall note, that before euery of these Bookes ye must haue a Calendre, into the whiehe ye may entre, by order of letters of the .A. B. C. all proper

and start each with an Alphabetical Index of its Contents,

and shall number
the pages,

[* sign. C. viij.]
and add page-
numbers to the
Index.

In book I, the
Repertory,

enter the Founding-
of the Hos-
pital and all
Deeds,

with side-notes
stating their pur-
port,

which shall be
entered also in the
Index.

[* C. viij. back.]

names & matters, that shall be eonteyned in every of them. And for the better aecomplishyng hereof, ye shall, with your penne, in the heade of the lefe, nombre the pages of euery lefe, in every of these booke, and then ad*dyng in your Calendre the nombre of the page, where the name or matter is entred in your boke, the reader without any difficultie may tourne to the same.

The Vse of the first boke ealled a Repertory.

INto this booke shall ye first entre the foundaeion of this Hospital, and also al dedes, leases, obligacions, aquitaunces, and other speialties: vsyng alwaies in the margent of the sayde booke, to note in a fewe Englyshe wordes, the somme and content of euerye artiele of those wrytynges that shall appiere noteworthye; and the same notes partieularly to enter into their seneral and propre places of your ealendre, ac*eordyng to the order of the A. B. C.

II. The Book of
Survey.

The vse of the second booke, ealled a booke of Survey.

Make an Index of
the Names of
Tenants
for whom Repairs
are to be done,
and of those who
do their own
repairs.

Attend the Sur-
veyors in their
yearly Survey:
[* sign. C. viii.]
and note defaults;
distinguishing
the different
classes of tenants.

Enter the Sur-
veyors' orders for
repairs.

FIrst, in a seuerall lefe, yerely before ye enter any other thyng into this booke, ye shall make an abstraete of the names and surnames of euery of those tenauntes, to whome this house is bounde to doe reparations, and also of them that are bounde to fynde their owne reparacions, notyng in the margent, the leafe of your repertorie, where euery of their leases is entred. Also euery yere, when the Surueiours shall Survey the landes of this house, ye shal be attendaunt upon them, and *aptly & playnelie enter into this booke all suehe defautes as by them shalbe founde, in the tyme of their view, makynge a distincte difference betwene tenauntes at wil and tenauntes by lease; and also betwene those to whom this house is bounde to finde reparacions, and such as hane bound them selues to reparacions.

Also ye shall diligently enter into this booke all suehe orders and grauntes of reparacions or other, as the Surueiours from tyme to tyme shall make or take with the tenauntes.

And euery yeaire when the Treasourer shall bryng in his accompte, and before the Auditours, shewe suche billes of reparacions, sygnd with two of the handes of the Surueiours, as *he hath paied, ye shall, after the admission of the sayde billes by the Auditours, entre euery of theim into this booke, particularlie, vnder this title.

"Reparacions doone in the yere that A.B. was treasourour of this Hospital (that is to saie), from the feast of saint Michaell in the fyfth yeaire, &c."

And then shall ye write first the name and surname of the tenaunt, the tenement, and the daie of the moneth; and then the reparacions. And thus shall ye do with all other. And it is to be noted, that in your Calendre must be entred the name of euery treasourer, & the lefe wher the reparacions brought in his accompt are entred. And next after the reparacions, ye shall entre yerely *your whole rentall, beyng first examined by the Surueiours, and hauyng two of their names at the least, subscribed therunto. And in a particuler and playne maner ye shall expresse and declare the encreace of rentes that yere; and that shall ye entre into your Calender vnder this title, *Augmentacion of Rentes*, titlyng from leafe to leafe, where the said encreacings be noted. And in lyke maner shal ye do with rentes decayed, entring them into your Calender by this worde, *Decayed Rentes*. Lykewyse with teneimentes or rentes altered or chaunged, by this name, *Alteracion of Rentes*.

*The vse of the third booke, called a Booke of Accounts.

IN this booke ye shal first entre all the Accomptes (being allowed by the auditours) of al the treasourours that hath bene sence this Hospital was first committed to the Citie of London. And from hencefurth, at the fote of euery accompte made by the Treasourour, ye shal expreselie & playnly adde and entre the arrerages of the renter for that yere, which also first by the Auditours shal be examined, and subscribed as aforesayd.

And forasmuche as in all accomptes, diuers and many thinges at sondry times are requisi*te to be knownen, ye shall therefore in your Calender first note the name of the Treasourour, with the leafe where his

VICARY.

At the yearly Audit of the Treasourer's accounts, bring in your Bills of Repairs,
[* C. viij. back.]

and enter them under a special title,

with names of tenant, tenement, date, and repairs.

[* D. i.] Then enter your whole Rental,

with its year's increase, under *Augmentation of Rents*;

and the lessened rents, under *Decayed Rents*; the changed ones, under *Alteration of Rents*;

[* D. ii. back.] III. The Book of Accounts.

In it, enter all the audited Treasurers' Accounts since 1546.

Hereafter, put the Arrears at the foot of every Account.

In your Index

[* D. iii.] enter the Treasurer's name and the leaf of his account,

and that of the
Survey-Book
where the Repairs
are put.

Keep accounts
under separate
headings,

[* D. iiij, back.]
with references to
the leaf of each.

From the Hos-
pital Book kept
by the Almoners,

enter all Imple-
ments in the
Hospital,
and what is left
of the Provisions
and Victuals.

Also the names
of all sick folk
[* D. iiij.]
cured and dis-
charged every
year;

the names of all
who've died,
and of those still
in the Hospital,

with their birth-
counties and
occupations.

It must have an
Index too.

[* D. iiij, back.]
In it, enter all
the Orders of the
Governors,

with side-notes

acompte is entered, and also in the margent at the enteraunce of the saied accompte, ye shall note the leafe of your booke of Survey, wher the reparacions meneioned in the same aecompte, are particularly entered.

And for the ready fyndyng of euery matter conteined in euery accompt, ye shal, in the margent of this boke, vse as is aforesaid, to note dyuers generall wordes, *Accomptes, prouisions, liueries, giftes, legacie, revrardes, agreementes, Surrenders, Bargaynes, Sutes, recoueries, pencies, Fees, &c.*, Addyng to euery of these, beyng placeed in your calender, the lefe *wher euery of them is mencioned in any of the accomptes conteined in this booke, that at a woorde may be sene what hath bene done in all these thynges, from the first Treasaurour to the last.

And for a perfect declaracion of the whole affaires of thys house, ye shal also, out of another booke (which shall conteyne the doynges of the Almoners, and shalbe called the Hospital boke) entre into thys booke of aecomptes, aswell a perfect Inuentarie of all suche Implementes as then shalbe founde within thys hospital; as also a ful remainder of all the prouisions and viuetualles, fyrist subseribed by twoo of the said Almoners. And in the ende ye shall manifestly declare the names and sirenams of so *many diseased persones, as that yeare haue bene eured and deliuered out of this house, and also the names and sirenams of so many as that yeare haue died in the house. The names and sirenams also of as many as then shall remaine syke and diseased in thys house, toguether with the name of the shier where-in eehe was borne, & their faculties,¹ exercise, or occupacions.

IV. The *Journal*.

The Use of the .iiii. boke called a Journall.

THIS Booke must also haue a Calender; & it shal alwaies be brought furthe at suche tyme as the President and moste parte of the Gouernours shall sit within this Ho*spitall, for the generall affaires of the same. And into this booke shall ye entre all suche orders & deerees, as from tyme to tyme shall by the sayde Gouernours, or greatest parte of theim, be decreed andordeined. And in the margent thereof ye shall do

¹ Professions, trades.

as before is assigned in the Booke of Repertory : in fewe wordes set furth the somme of euery decreee, order, &c. eonteyned therein. And chieflye ye shall vse the generall woordes before described in the booke of aecomptes, that by the enteraunee of them into your calender, euery matter may easlie and readylie be founde. And ye shall not fayle, but in fyue daies next after the enteraunee of any thyng into this booke, to enter the same by a generall worde in*to the Calendre, that as wel when you are absent, as present, the gouernours may without difficutie be satisfied of that they seke for therein.

stating their effect.

Make your entries in the Index within 5 days of
[* D. iiiij.] the Orders passing,
so that the Governors may easily find what they look for.

The office of the Hospiteler.

The Hospitler or Chaplain.

YOur office is chieflye and moste principally, to visite the pore in their extremes and siekenesses, and to minister vnto them the moste wholsome and necessary doctrine of Gods comfortable worde, aswel by readyng & preaching, as also by ministring the saerament of the holy Communion at tymes conuenient.

To receiue also into this house, of the Stewarde, to the vse of the same poore, suche victualles and other prouision as by hym *shalbe prouided, entryng the same into your booke, and saufelie to kepe them to their vse.

Also to deliuier vnto the cooke of this house, from time to time, so muche of the same victualles as shalbe nedefull for the present tyme, to be dressed for the poore. And the same beyng dressed, to see seasonably and trulie deliuered, and distributed, vnto them.

Also, whensocuer any poore persone shalbe here presented or sued for, to be admitted into this house, you shall receiue the same presentacion, eallyng vnto you, two of the Chirurgiens of this house, to view and examyne the disease of the said persone, whether it be curable or not curable : if they Judge it curable, then *you, by a bill of your hande, to certifie the name and sirenane of the sayd diseased persone, vnto the Almoners, or two of them at the least, desiring them to subscribe their names thereunto ; & that beyng done, you to kepe vpon a file the same byll for your warrant. And then ye shall committ the same pore to the matrone of this house, to be placed accordingly as y^e ease shal require.

Also at the admission of euery poore person into this Hospital, ye shall enquire what money, or other

Visit the Poor in their sickness,

and comfort them with God's word.

Take from the Steward all food needed for the Poor
[* D. iiiij, back.] (entering it in your Book.)

and hand the Cook what he is to prepare for the Poor :

then see it given them.

When any poor person comes with an Order,

see him, get 2 Surgeons to examine him ; and if he is curable,
[* D. v.] certify his name

to 2 Almoners ; get their signatures ; file this ;

and hand the Patient to the Matron.

Find out what valuables he has,

and keep 'em
for him till he's
discharged.

[* D. v. back.]

Give the Almoners
a monthly list of
Entrances, for
them to register.

If any Poor die,

hand their money,
&c. to the Treas-
urer for the use
of the other Poor.

When Patients
are cured, do you
and the Surgeons
present them to
the Almoners,

[* D. vi.]
and, after register-
ing their names,
&c.,

give 'em a Pass-
port, after the
precedent at the
end of this Book.

If you see any
wrong going on,

report it to 1 or 2
of the Governors.

[* D. vi, back.]
*The Steward and
Butler.*

Buy all food that
the Almoners tell
you to.

If you neglect
your duty,

you hurt God,
whose the Poor
are.

thynges of valewe, he or she hath; and the same, to-gether with his or her name, to enter into your booke; and you to receiue & saufelie kepe the same, to the vse of the same poore, to be deliuered againe vnto hym, her, *or them, when they shalbe eured out of this house. And monethly to deliuere to the sayd Almoners, a copie of your booke of enterauances, that they maie regest the same in the booke of their ordinary doynges. And if any suche pore fortune do deeease and die in this house, then you to deliuere all suche money and other thynges as shalbe in your custody, to the Treasanrour of this house for the tyme beyng, enteryng the same into your booke, to be committed and disposed to the vse of the poore.

And as often as any of the poore shalbe eured and made whole, you, with the Chirurgiens, to present them to the Almoners of this house, at their next assemblie here, & to regeste into your *booke the names and sirenams of them, and euery of them, with the daie and yere of their deliuerie and departure out of this house. And at their departure, to geue vnto them a passeporte, to be made acoording to the President and fourme that is expressed in the end of this booke.

This is your charge; and ye haue not to doe with any other thyng in this house. Howbeit, if ye shal perceyue at any time any thyng doone by any Offiere of this house, or other persone, that shal maynteyne disorder, or procure slander, to this house, that ye then declare the same to some one or two of the gouernours of this house, & to none other persone, and no furder to meddle therein.

*The office of the Steward and Butler.

YOURE charge is, faithfully and trulie to make prouision of such nedeful vietnalles, as from time to time ye shalbe appoynted by the Almoners to prouide for the poore of this house, remembryng alwaies that, wherein so euer you shall hynder, or negligentlie burden this house, either with excesse prices, or not makynge your prouision in due tyme, the same dammage and hurte you do vnto GOD, whose members the poore are;¹ & therfore ye ought the rather to study to serne

¹ Compare Chaucer, *Parson's Tale*, Works, ed. Bell, iii. 72:—"Thilke that they elepe thralles, ben Goddes people: for humble folk ben Cristes frendes; they ben eounternially with the Lord."

in this house with feare of God and conscience, as one
that manifestly and plainly walketh before the face of
God, *who perfectlie seeth and beholdeþ the very
thoughtes of your harte.

Serve here with
fear of God and
Conscience.

[* D. viij.]

Your charge is also to kepe a true and perfect
acompt of al suehe victualles as by you shal be bought,
and to make deliuuerance of the said victualles vnto the
Hospiteler of this house, deelaring vnto him the iust
weight, nomber, and prices, of the same, that he may
make due & true enteraunce and accompte therof.

Keep a true ac-
count of all food
you buy,
hand it to the
Hospiteler,

an' tell him its
real price.

Also, at al such tymes as shal be nedefull for the
poore to be serued of their ordinary meales or other-
wyse, eyther of Bread or drynke, ye shal not be absent,
but with all diligence & redines ye shall geue your
attendaunce.

Attend at all the
poor folk's Meals.

Ye shall haue to do in none other mannes office in
this house, *but only with your owne, in maner as is
aboue described. But if ye shall perceiue at any tyme,
any thyng doone by any officer or other persone of this
house, that shalbe vnprofitable therunto, or that may
be occasion of any disorder, or shal engender slander
to the same, That then ye declare the thyng to some
one or two of the Gouernours of thys house, and to
none other persone, nor farther to meddle therin.

[* D. viij, back.]

If you see any
wrong done in the
Hospital,

tell 1 or 2
Governors of it.

The office of the Matrone.

The Matron.

YOURE office is to receyue of the Hospiteler of this
house, all suche sickle and diseased persones as
he, by hys warraunt sygnd from the Almoners of this
house, shall pre*sent vnto you ; and the same persones
to bestowe in suche conuenient places within this
house, as you shall thynke mete.

You're to receive
the sick from the
Hospiteler,

[* D. viij.]
and put them in
fit places.

You goveru the
Sisters,

see that they mak
the Patients'
beds, wash their
clothes, &c.;

and that the
Sisters don't leave
the Women's
Ward after 7 in
winter, and 9 in
summer,
save in case of
[* D. viij, back.]
death, &c.,

You haue also the charge, gouernaunce, and order
of all the Sisters of this house, to see from tyme to
tyme, that euery of them in the wardes committed to
their charge, do their dutie vnto y^e pore, as wel in
makynge of their beddes, & keping their wardes, as also
in wasshyng & purgyng their vnelene clothes & other
thinges. And that the same Sisters every nyght, after
the houre of .vii. of the cloeke in the wynter, and ix.
of the clock in the Somer, eomie not out of the womans
ward, excepte some greate and speciaall cause (as the
present daunger of death or nedefull succoure of *some
poore persone.) And yet at suche a speciaall tyme,
it shall not be laufful for euery Sister to go furth
to any person or persones (no though it be in her

and then only to
godly patients,
for a short time.

In spare time,
make the Sisters
spin;

get flax from the
Governors,

[* E. j.]
and return it,
when spun, for
the Weaver.

Take special
care of Sheets,
Blankets, Beds,
&c.

Let no poor
Patient sit and
drink in your
house.
And never send
drink into the
[* E. j., back.]
wards.

This Hospital is
for members of
Christ, not for
drunkards.

If you see any
wrong doing,

tell it to 1 or 2 of
the Governors.

[* E. ij.]
The Sisters.

are to obey the
Matron,

and tend the
Poor,

wardes,) but onely for suche as you shall thinke
verteous, Godly & discrete. And the same Sister to
remayne no longer with the same sicke persone, then
nedefull cause shall require.

Also at suche tymes as the Sisters shall not be
oocupied about the poore, ye shall set them to spinning,
or doyng of some other maner of worke that maie
auoyde ydlenes, and be profitable to the poore of this
house.

Also ye shall receiue the flaxe prouided by the
gouernours of this house, and the same beyng sponne
by the Sisters, ye shall *committe to the sayde Gouern-
ours, that they may bothe put ordre for the weyghyng
of the same to the Weaver, and for the measuryng of
it at the returnyng thereof.

You shal also, as the chief gouerneresse and worthy
Matrone of this house, haue speciall regarde to the
good orderyng and kepyng of all the Shetes, Couer-
lettes, Blankettes, Beddes, and other implementes, eom-
mitted to your charge, that now do, or hereafter shal,
apperteine vnto the poore.

Also ye shall suffre no poore persone of this house
to sitt and drynke within your house at no tyme ;
neyther shall ye so sende them drynke into their
wardes, that thereby dronkenesse myght * be vsed and
continued among them ; but as much as in you shal
lie, ye shall exhorte them to vertue and temperaunce,
declaring this house to be appointed for the herboure
and suecour of the dere members of Christes body, and
not of dronkardes and vnthankefull persones.

Herewith ye are charged ; and not with any other
thing. But if there shalbe any thyng done by any
officer or other persone of this house, that shalbe vn-
profitable thereunto, or that may be ooeasion of any
disorder, or shal engendre slaundre to the same, that ye
then declare it to some one or two of the Gouernours
of this house, & to none other persone, nor no further
to meddle therein.

*The Sisters.

YOur charge is, in al things to declare and shewe
your selues gentle, diligent, and obedient to the
Matrone of this house, who is appointed & auctorised
to be your chief gouerneresse and ruler.

Ye shall also faithfully and charitably serue and
helpe the poore in al their grieues and diseases, aswell

by kepyng them swete and cleanc, as in geuyng them their meates and drinkes after the moste honest & comfortable maner. Also ye shall vse vnto them good and honest talke, suche as may comforthe & amend them ; and vtterly to aduoyde all lyght, wanton, and foolishhe wordes, gestures and maners *vsyng yourc selues vnto theim with all sobrietie and discretion. And abouc all thynges, se that ye auoyde, abhorre and detest, skoldyng and dronkencsse, as moste pestilent and filthic vices.

Ye shall not haunte or resorte to any maner of personc oute of this house, except ye be licenced by the Matrone ; neither shal ye suffre any lyght personc to haunt or vse vnto you ; neither any dishonest personc, eyther man or woman ; and so muche as in you shall lie, ye shall auoyde & shonne the conuersacion and company of all men.

Ye shall not be out of the womans warde, after the houre of vii. of the elocke in the nyght, in the wynter tyme, nor after .ix. of the clocke at nyght, in the So*mer, except ye shalbe appointed and eonmaunded by the matrone so to be, for some greate and speciaill causc that shall concerne the poore (as the present daunger of death or extreme sicknes) ; and yet so beyng commaunded, ye shall remaine no longer with such diseased persone, then iust cause shall require.

Also if any iust cause of grief shal fortune vnto any of you, or that ye shall see lewdenes in any officer or other person of this house, whiche maie sounde or growe to the hurte or slauder therof, ye shall declare thesame to the Matrone, or vnto one or two of the Gouernours of this house, that spedly remedy therin may be had, & to none other persone ; neither shall you talke or *meddlc therin any furder. This is your charge ; and with any other thyng you are not charged.

The Chirurgiens.

keep them sweet,
give them
their food,

talk improovingly
to them,
avoiding all
wanton words
[* E. ij, back.]
and gestures,

and specially
detesting scolding
and drunkeiness.

You're only to
visit folk author-
ised by the
Matron,

and you're to
shun the company
of men.

You're not to
leave the
Women's Ward
after 7 in winter,
[* E. ij.]
or 9 in summer,
unless orderd by
the Matron,

and then you're
not to stop long.

If you see
lewdness in any
Officer,

tell the Matron
and 1 or 2
Governors,

[* E. ij, back.]
but no one else.

The Surgeons.

YOURE charge is, faythfully and truelic, to the vttermoste of your knowlge & eonnyng, to helpe to eure the greues and discases of the poore of this Hospitall, settynge aside all fauour, affection, gayne or lucrc ; and that as well to the poorest, destitute of all frendes and suecouris, as to such as shal peraduenture be better frended, ye shall, with al fauour and frenndship, procure the spedlic recouery of their health.

Also for your stipend and fee, gauen & payd out of

Do your very
best to cure
the diseases of
the Poor,

without favouring

those with good
friends.

[* E. iiiij.]
Be always ready,
when bidden by
the Almoners
and Hospiteler,
to examine
Patients.
Then give your
honest judgment
on them,

and if they're
inecurable,
don't admit them,
so as to keep out
the curable ones.

When you dress
a Patient,
[* E. iiiij, baek.]

advise him to
sin no more,
but to thank God.

Take no gift from
any poor men or
their friends.

And never burden
this House with
a Patient for
whom you've
been paid.

[* E. v.]

Report any
wrong-doing
you see

to the Almoners.

The Porter.

Keep the doors,

[* E. v, baek.]
and look to all
folk going in
and out.
Don't let the
food of the Poor
be stolen,

this house, ye shalbe redy at the comuaun*lement of the Almoners of this house, & Hospiteler of the same, to view and loke vpon such diseased persones as here from tyme to tyme shalbe presented. And after your view, to signifie to the sayde Almoners or Hospiteler, your Judgement of the said diseased persone, without all affection, whether he or she be curable or not, to the entent there may be none admitted into this house that shalbe incurable, to y^e great lette and hinderaunce of the curing & helping of many other ; ne none reiecte and put back that are curable, to the greate slander of this house, and displeasure of God.

Also, at all suche tymes as ye shall go to the dressing of any diseased persone in this house *as muche as in you is, ye shall geue vnto hym or her, faithfull and good counsaill, willing theim to mynde to sinne no more, and to be thankefull vnto almighty GOD, for whose sake they are here comforted of men. And aboue all thyng, ye shal take nor receyue of no persone, any gifte or rewarde for the curyng or helping of them, either of them or their frendes ; but ye shall first make the same offer or reward knownen vnto y^e Almoners of this house.

Also we vtterly forbiddie and commaunde you, that ye by no coloure,¹ pester or burden this house with any sickie or diseased persone, for the curyng of whiche persone, ye before hane receiued a somme or sommes of money, vpon paine to be dimissed thys house.

* This is your charge and office, with the whiche ye haue to do, and not with any other thing, neither with any other office, in this house. But if you shal perceiue at any tyme, any thyng done by any officer or other persone of this house, that shalbe vnprofitable therunto, or that maie be occasion of any disorder, or shal engender slander to the same, that ye then declare it to the Almoners, or one of them, & no farther to medle therein.

The Office of the Porter.

YOur charge is, to kepe the dores, openyng and shutting them in due time, and to geue good hede to all suche *persones as shall at any tyme passe to & fro out of this house, as wel for the conueighing or embesillyng of any thyng that apperteyneth to the poore of thys house, as Wood, Cole, Bread, meate or drynke,

¹ pretence.

as also for all suspicious persones, as men to resorte to
the womens warde, or women to the mens wardes, or
such suspicious men to resorte vnto the men, or women
to the women, as shalbe thought to bee petie pickers,
or persones otherwise of naughtie disposition.

or suspicious
men go to the
Women's ward.

And also euery nyght, at the houre of .vii. of the
clocke in the Somer, ye shall goo into euery warde where
the poore men be, and see them in good order, and suffer
no Sister nor other woman to remayne among them
(ex*cepte iust cause be declared by the Matrone) and
cause them to saie the appointed praiers.

Every night at
7 in summer,
go into every
Men's Ward,

and turn out
the Women.
[* E. v.j.]

And whatsoeuer poore persone shalbe founde a
swearer, or an vnreuerent vser of his mouth, toward
God or his holy name, or a contempner of the Matrone
or other officer of this house, or that shall refuse to go
to bedl at the lauful houres before appointed, hym
shall ye punyshe (after ones warning geuen) in the
stockes, and further declare his folie vnto the Almoners
of thys house, that they maie take suche order with
him or theim, as shal seme mete by their discretions.

And if any
Patient swears,

or abuses the
Matron,
or won't go
to bed,

put him in the
Stocks, and report
him to the
Almoners.

Ye shall also be diligent and redy from tyme to
tyme, to doe such other thinges as the gouernours of
this house shal assigne *and appointe you. This is your
charge, and more you haue not to do; but if ye per-
ceyue at any time, any thyng done by any officer of
this house, or other persone that shall mainteine dis-
order, or procure slaunder to this house, that ye then
declare the same to some one or two of the Gouernours
of this house, and to none other persone, and no furder
to medle therin.

Do whatever the
Gouernors bid
you,

[* E. v.j, back.]

and report any
disorder to them.

The Biddelles.

The Beadles.

YOURE office and charge is to geue attendaunce from
tyme to tyme, vpon the gouernours of this house,
and to do suche busines as they shall assygne you.

Attend the
Gouernors
when they're at
the Hospital.

And also all suche daies as the Gouernours of this
house *shall not sitte in thys Hospitall for the affaires
of the same, ye shall separate and deuide youre selues
into sondrie partes of the citie & liberties therof, euery
man takyng his seuerall walke. And if in any of your
walkes ye shall happen to espie any persone infected
with any lothelie grief or disease, whiche shall fort-
une to lie in any notable place of thys Citie, to the
noiaunce and infection of the passers by, and slaunder
of this house, ye shall then geue knowlege therof
vnto the Almoners of this Hospital, that they maie

[* E. vij.]
When they're not,
let each Beadle
patrol his district,

and if he sees any
diseased man,

report him to
the Almoners.

take suche order therein as to them shalbe thought mete.

Also watch
that no cured
[* E. viij, back.]
Patient shan
disease, and beg.

If he does, put
him in the Cage,
and report to the
Governuors.

Beadles must
not drink with
beggarly folk in
pothouses,

or take bribes
from them to let
them beg.

[* E. viij.]
Beadles mustn't
let any idle
vagabonds beg,

but must put
them in jail,
and report them
to the Alderman
or the Lord
Mayor.

*The Visitor of
Newgate.*

[* E. viij, back.]
is to visit the
poor Prisoners,

and learn texts
to comfort them
with.

He is to act justly,
take no bribes,

[* F. j.]
but exhort the
Prisoners to
restore their
thefts,

Ye shal also haue a speciall eye and regarde vnto all suche persones, as haue bene eured, & *healed in this house, that none of them counterfeite any griefe or disease, neither begge within the Citie and liberties thereof. And if ye shall fortune to fynde any so doyng, ye shal immediatly committe hym, or them, to some Cage, and geue knowledge thereof to the Gouernours of this house, that they maie take furder order, as they shal thinke best.

Ye shall not haunte nor frequente the company of any poore and beggarlie persones (that is to saie), to drinke or eate with them in any victuallyng house or other place, neither shall ye reeeiuue any bribe or reward of any of theim, least by ooeasionaly thereof ye should wyneke at them, and so lewedly lieence them to begge, *vpon paine to be dimissed this house.

Also ye shall not suffer any sturdy or ydle begger or vagabounde, to begge or aske almoise within this Citie of London, or suburbs of the same ; but ye shal forthwith committe all suche to warde, and immediatly signifie the name and sirenname of hym or theim, to the Alderman of that warde where ye shal apprehend any suche begger, or els to the Lorde Maiour, that execucion may be done, as the lawe in that ease hath prouided. This is your charge.

The Visitour of Newgate.

YOur charge is, faithfully and diligently to visite all *the poore and miserable captiues within the prysyon of Newgate, and minister vnto them suche ordinary seruice at times conuenient, as is appointed by the kynges maiesties booke for ordinary praier.

Also that ye learne, without booke, the most wholsome sentences of holie Scripture, that may conforte a desperate man, that redilic ye may minister them to suche persones as ye shal perceyue them moste nedfull to be ministred vnto.

Also ye shall faithfully and truelic vse and beare youre selfe betwene partie and partie, excludyng brybes and all other eorruepcion, that is to saie, betwene the prisoners and the parties to whome they haue offended, ex*hortyng them to the vttermoste of your connynge, to make restitucion of their thynges falsely gotten, shewyng them the burden of conseinee depending thervpou.

And that also thei disclose all suche other personcs as
they knowe liuyng, whiche by robberie or murther maie
hurte a common weale. And in al their extremes and
sickenesses, ye shal bc diligent and redy to conforto
them with the most pitthic and frutefull sentences of
Goddes moste holy worde.

and tell of other
thieves.

And whatsoeuer persone you shall perceiue to haue
substaunce, and to be mynded to bestowc somewhat
thereof in dcdes of chariti, ye shal exhorte him or
them to bestowc some parte to the relief of the nedly
and diseased *persones of this house. And of al suche
giftes from tyme to tyme, to geue knowledge to the
Almoners or scrutiners of this house.

And forasmuehe as you are nombred among the
ministers of Christes churche,¹ ye shal therfore, foure
tymes in the yeare at the least, (that is to saie) eucry
quarter ones, do suche seruice in the said churche as is
requisite for suche a Minister to do.

When he sees a
charitable man,

he is to ask him
to give to the
Hospital poor.

[* F. j, back.]

This is your charge, which
see that yc do ; and with
any other thyngc ye
are not char-
ged.

He is to officiate
at Christ Church
once a quarter.

¹ Christ Church, Newgate St., founded by Hen. VIII. on the dissolution of the Grey Friars Monastery. He put together the parishes of St. Nicholas and St. Ewi, and so much of St. Sepulchre's as was within Newgate, for his new parish and its Grey Friars Church which he cald Christchurch. The present church is from Wren's designs, and was finisht in 1705.—Cunningham. See page 131, above.

[* F. ij.]
The Hospital
yearly expenses.

*The estimate of the yearly charges of this Hospital.

No account is taken here of the foundation expenses of the Hospital,

but only of the Maintenance charges,

[* F. ij, back.]
1, certain,
2, uncertain.

IT is first here to be considered, that although the charges ware very great, to bryng the endowment of the Hospital, into suche poynte as behoued, and to furnysshe the house with neeessary Implementes and beddyng for suche nombre (as hath bene afore touched in the beginnyng¹) yet is there of all these charges, no parcel here vnder mencioned, but the yearly expences onely, susteined for the maintenaunce and continuaunce of the same. And albeit these charges folowynge, be all and every of them ordenary, and of neeessitie, yet, for that there *is a difference in the certeintie of the one and the other, they are deuyded into twoo kyndes, with these titles : Charges eerteine, & Charges vneerteine.

1. *Fixt charges.*

i. Wages and Fees.

Hospital, £10;

Cook, £6;

3 Surgeons, £60.

[* F. iij.]
Liveries, £10.
Matron and Sisters' wages,

board,

liveries.

Charges certeine.

Are firste, the yearly wages and fees of those Officiers and Seruautes, that necessarilie serue and attende for the poore, as ensueth ; and after them the charges of housholde, Reparacions, and suche lyke.

To the Hospiteler ...	...	...	...	...	x. l.
To the Renterelerck	...	...	...	...	x. l.
To the butler	...	...	vi. l.	xiii. s. iii. d.	
To the Cooke, for his meate, drineke, and wages	vi. l.				
To the Porter	...	...	...	...	vi. l.
To .iii. Chirurgiens	...	...	...	...	lx. l.
To .viii. Biddles	...	...	xxvi. l.	xiii. s. iii. d.	
*To these and to the other, for their liveries					x. l.
To the Matrone & .xii. Sisters, for their wages	...	...	xxvii. l.	vi. s. viii. d.	
To the Matrone, for her boord wages, at .xviii. pence the wieke	...	...	iii. l.	xviii. s.	
To the .xii. Sisters, for their boord wages at .xvi. d. the wieke for euery of them,	xl. l.	xii. s.			
To the Matrone for her liuerie	...	xiii. s.	iii. d.		

To the Sisters for their liueries	vi. l.	
To the ministers of Christes churche, by the kinges maiesties assignement, that is to saie, a vicare, a visitour of Newgate, v. priestes, two elerekes, and a sextein, yearely ¹ C. and .vi. l.	ii. Ministers of Christ Church, £106.	
To the ministers of the ehur*ehe within the Hospitall, ² by the same assignement, that is to saie, to a Vieare, a elereke, & a sexttein xxiii. l. vi. s. viii. d.	[* F. iij, back.] Ministers of Lit. St. Bartholo- mew's, £23 6s. 8d.	
To eerteine men of Law and other persones, geuen in fees by the kynges sayd maiestie, yerely by patente xxviii. l. iiiii. s.	iii. Lawyers, &c., £28 1s.	

Charges of housshold.

For the dietes of an .C. persones, at twoo penee the persone for evry daie, iii.C.l. vi. s. viii. d.	iv. House Charges:
For .lxviii. lode of Coles, at xvi. s'. the lode liiii. l. viii. s.	Food,
For woold yerely xxiiii. l.	Coals,
For eandles yerely... v. l.	Wood,
For yerely reparaeions of the Hospital, and tenementes apperteyning to thesame ... xl. l.	Repairs.
* Somme of the charges eertein vii.C. lxxx.viii. l. ii. s.	[* F. iiiij.] Total, £798 2s.

The charges vncerteine (forasmuche as it cannot
eertainly be knownen to what they may amounte) are
here sette forth without Sommes, onely to sygnifie vnto
you, that there are many charges more to be considered,
then eerteine accompte can be made of.

Charges vncertein.

For Shirtes, Smockes, and other apparell for the poore, niedfull, either at their commyng in or depar- ture. For Sugre & Spiees for Cawdelles for the sieke, Flaxe for shetes, and Weuyng of the same ; Soltwhiele ³ cloth for winding shetes, bolles, bromes, baskettes, en- cennee, Iu*niper, asshes to booke ⁴ their clothes. And	2. Varyng Charges.
	Clothes, Sugar, Candles, Flax, Weaving, Winding-sheets, [* F. iiiij, back.]

¹ See Forewords, § on Vicary at St. Bartholomew's.

² Little St. Bartholomew's.

³ The only Saltwick in Bartholomew's *Gazetteer* 1887, is 'Saltwick, hamlet, Stannington parish, Northumberland, 4 miles S. of Morpeth.' This can hardly be the place meant.

⁴ buck, wash.

leaving and
journey-money.
Last year, 1551,
£60.

Total, fixt charges,
£798 2s., varying
[? £100; say £900
the two].

To meet this, are
Hl. VIII's
£333 6s. 8d.,
and the City's
£333 6s. 8d.,
total, £666 13s. 4d.,

[* F. v.]
leaving £1318s. 8d.

and all unfixt
charges, to the
charity of merciful
Citizens.
For the increase
of which, we pray
to Christ.

also money geuen to the poore at their departure, whiche
is measured aecordyng to their Iourney and nede. The
whiche vncertein charges amounted one yeare to the
some of .lx. l.

So eometh the eerteyn charges of this house yearlye
to the somme of vii. C. lxxx. xviii. l. ii. s. besyde the
vncertein expenes, and other extraordinary charges,
whiche ean not be rated ne aceompted.

Toward the whiche, is yerely reeeiued by the endow-
ment of the kynges maiestie .iii. C. xxxiii. l. vi. s. viii. d.
And by the like endowment of the Citie of London, .iii.
C. xxxiii. l. vi. s. viii. d. The whiche, in the whole, is
.vi. C. lxvi. l. xiii. s. iiiii. d.

* So is the Hospital charged yerelie of certeine
(besyde the vncerteine expences) ouer & aboue the
somme of their reuenues .C. xxxi. l. viii. s'. viii. d.

Whiche onely ryseth of the charitie of certeine
mercyfull eitizeins; for whose continuaunee, with the
encrease of moe, we earnestly prarie vnto the founteine
of mercie, Iesus Christe, the lord of all, to whome for
euer apper-

teigne, the kyngdome, the
power, and the glory,
worlde without
ende.

Amen.

¹A daily seruice for the poore.



T the Houre of eyght of the Cloeke in the mornyng, and .iiij. of the clock at the afternoone, throughout the whole yeare, there shal a bel bering the spaee of halfe a quarter of an houre, and immediatly vpon the seassyng of the bell, (the poore liyng in their beddes that eannot aryse; & kneling on their knees, that ean aryse in euery ²warde, as their beddes stande,) they shal by course, as many as can rede, begyn these praiers folowynge. And after that the partie whose course it shalbe, hath begon, all the rest in that warde shal folow and aunswere, vpon paine to be dismissed out of the house. And thryse in the weke, that is to saie, Sondaie, Wedensdaie, and Fridaie, they shal saie the letany in maner and forme as it is thende of this booke.

The minister shal begyn
and the rest shal folowe.

O Ure Father whiche arte in heauen, hallowed be thy name; thy kyngdom eome; thy wil be done in earth as ³it is in heauen. Geue vs this day our dailie bread, and forgeue vs oure trespasses, as we forgeue theim that trespassse against vs.

And leade vs not into temptacion.
The poore.

But deliuer vs from euel. Amen.
The minister.

O Lord fauourable here vs!
The poore.

And mercifullie graunte oure peticions!
The minister.

We eonfesse thy goodness.
The poore.

For we haue tasted of thy mercy.

¹ F .vj.

² F .vj. back.

³ F .vij.

The minister.
 Blesse thine own people O God !
 The poore.
 Whiehe suceour vs for thy names sake.
 The minister.
 Remember not our wickednesse, O Lorde !
¹The poore.
 And pardon all our synfulnes !
 The minister.
 Let vs geue prayses vnto the Lorde !
 The poore.
 We will praise hym in his holy woorde.
 The minister.
 Glorie be to the father, and to the sonne, & to the holie ghost !
 The poore.
 As it was in the beginnyng, is now, and euer shalbe worlde
 without ende. Amen !

The v. Psal. Verba mea auribus.

Ponder my wordes, O Lorde, consider my meditacion !
 O herken thou vnto the voice of my eallynge, my kyng and
²my God, for vnto the wil I make my praier.
 My voice shalt thou here be-tymes O lord ; early in the mornyng,
 wil I direete my praier vnto the, and will looke vp.
 For thou art the GOD that hath no pleasure in wickednes :
 neither shal any euill dwel with the.
 Suche as be folishe, shal not stande in thy syght : for thou
 hatest al them that worke vanitie.
 Thou shalt destroie them that speake leasyng : the lord will
 abhorre both the bloud-thirstic and deceiptfull man.
 But as for me, I will come vnto thy house, euen vpon the mul-
 titude of thy mercy : and in thy feare wil I worship toward thy
 holy temple.
³Leade me, O Lorde, in thy righteousnes, because of myne ene-
 mies : make thy waie playne before my face !
 For there is no faithfulnes in his mouthe : their inward partes
 are very wickednes.
 Their throte is an open Sepulchre : they flatter with their tongue.
 Destroie thou them, O God ; let them peryshe through their
 owne ymaginacions : cast them out in the multitude of their vngod-
 linesse, for they haue rebelled against the.
 And let all them that put their trust in thee reioyse : they shall
 euer be geuyng of thankes, because thou defendest them ; they that
 loue thy name shalbe ioyful in the.

¹ F .vij. back.

² F .viiiij.

³ F .vij. back.

¹ For thou, Lord, wilt geue thy blesyng vnto the ryghteous : & with thy fanourable kyndnesse wilt thou defende hym, as with a shylde.

The Psal. *Domine dominus.*

O Lorde our Gonernour, how excellent is thy name in all the worlde : thon that haste sett thy glorie abone the heauens.

Out of the monthe of verie babes and sucklinges hast thou ordeyned strengthe, beeause of thine enemies : that thou myghtest stil the enemie and the anenger.

For I will eonsider the heanens, enen the workes of thy fingers : the Mone and the starres whiche thou hast ordeyned.

² What is man, that thon arte myndfull of him ? and the sonne of man, that thou visitest hym ?

Thou madest hym lower then the aungels : to crowne him with glorie and worshippe.

Thou madest him to haue dominion of the workes of thy handes : and thou hast put all thynges in subiection vnder his fete :

All shepe and oxen : yea, & the beastes of the field ;

The foules of the ayre, & the fishe of the sea : and whatsoeuer walketh through the pathes of the Seas.

O lorde our gouernour : how excellent is thy name in all the worlde !

Glory be to the father, &c.

As it was in the beginnyng, is now, and ever, &c. Amen.

³ Then this antheme.

BEYNG made the seruauntes of God by faith in the merites & bloudsheddynge of his moste deare sonne, our sauiour Iesu Christe, we are eertayne and sure to be sauued, and that no dampnacion can happen vnto vs, so that we walke not in the wicked desires of the fleshe, but in the heauenlie & vertuous life praysed and commended of God.

Then this Psalm. *Miserere.*

HANE mercy vpon me (o god) after thy great goodnes : & accordlyng vnto the multitude of thy mercies, doe awaie myne offences !

Washe me throwlie from my wickednesse : and clese me from my synne !

⁴ For I knowledge my faultes ; and my synne is euer before me.

Against the, onely, hane I sinned, and doone this euill in thy syght : that thou myghtest be instified in thy saiying, and eleare when thou arte iudged.

¹ G .j.

² G .j, back.

³ G .ij.

⁴ G .ij, back.

Behold, I was shapen in wickednesse: and in synne hath my mother eoncceived me.

But lo, thou requirest truthe in the inwardre partes: and shalt make me to vnderstande wisedome secretly.

Thou shalt purge me with Isope, and I shalbe cleane: thou shalt washe me, & I shalbe whiter then Snowe.

Thou shalt make me heare ioye & gladnes: that the bones which thou hast broken may reioyce.

Turne thy face from my sinnes: and put out al my misdedes!

Make me a cleane harte (O God): and renue a ryghte spirite within me!

Cast me not awaie from thy presence: and take not thy holie spirite from me!

O geue me the comfort of thy helpe agayne: and stablishe me with thy fre spirite!

Then shall I teache thy waies vnto the wicked: and sinners shalbe conuerted vnto the.

Deliuere me from bloud-giltines, O god, for that thou art the God of my helth: & my tongue shal syng of thy ryghteousness.

Thou shalt open my lyppes, O lorde: my mouthe shal shewe thy prayse.

For thou desirest no sacrifice; els wold I geue it the: but thou ²delitest not in burnt offeryng.

The sacrifice of god is a troubled spirite: a broken and a eontrite harte, O GOD, shalt thou not despiee.

O be fauourable & gracieous vnto Sion: builde thou the walles of Ierusalem!

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifice of ryghteousnes, with the burnt offerynges and oblaeions: then shall they offer younge bulloekes vpon thyne Aultar.

The Lesson.

Let vs walke in the holy spirite of God, & abhorre the lustes and desires of oure filthy fleshe; for our fleshe is eontrary to our spirite, and the spirite contrary to the fleshe: these ³are so contrary, one to another, that we cannot do what we wold. But if we be led by the spirite of God, then are we not vnder dampnacion. The dedes of the fleshe are these, aduoutrie, fornication, vnclemnes, wantones, worshyppynge of ymages, witeheerafte, hatred, variaunee, zeale, wrathe, strief, sedieious sectes, enuieng, murther, dronkenesse, glotony, & suche lyke. And whatseuer he be that eommitteth these thinges, shall not enherit the kyngdome of God. But the frutes of the holy spirite of God, are contrarie, whiche are these: Loue, peace, long suffering, gentlenes, goodnes, faythfulnes, mekenes, temperauncie,

¹ G .iiij.

² G .iiij, back.

³ G .iii[i].

and such like; against the whiche there is no lawe. And if we be the chyldren of God, we ¹must erucifie our fleshe, with all the lustes and affections therof.

The Psalme of *Benedicite.*

O Al ye workes of the lord, speake good of the lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye aungelles of the Lorde, speake good of the lorde! prayse him and set hym vp for euer!

O ye heauens, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and sett hym vp for euer!

O ye waters that be aboue the firmament, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O all ye powers of the Lorde, speake good of the Lorde! praise hym, and set hym vp for euer!

O ye sunne and monē, speake ²good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye starres of heauen, speake good of the Lorde! praise him & set hym vp for euer!

O ye showers & dewe, speake good of the Lord! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye windes of God, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye fyrc and heate, speake goode of the Lorde! praise hym & set hym vp for euer!

O ye Winter and Sommer, speake good of the Lorde! praise hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye dewes & frostes, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye froste and cold, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym ³and set hym vp for euer!

O ye yse and Snowe, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye lyght and darkenesse, speake good of the Lorde! praise hym and set him vp for euer!

O ye lightenynges and eloudes, speake good of the Lorde! praise him & set him vp for euer!

O let the yearth speake good of the Lorde! yea, lette it prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye mountaines and hilles, speake good of the Lord! praise him and set him vp for euer!

O all ye grene thinges vpon the yearth, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer!

O ye welles, speake good of the Lorde! prayse hym and sette ⁴hym vp for euer!

¹ G .ii[i], back.

² G .v.

³ G .v, back.

⁴ G .vj.

O ye seas & flouddes, speake good of the Lorde ! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer !

O ye whales, and al that moue in the waters, speake good of the Lorde ! prayse hym & sette hym vp for euer !

O all ye foules of the ayre, speake good of the Lord ! praise hym and set hym vp for euer !

O all ye beastes and cattell, speake good of the Lorde ! praise hym and set hym vp for euer !

O ye chyldren of men, speake good of the Lorde ! prayse hym and set hym vp for ever !

O let Israell speake good of the Lorde ! prayse hym and sette hym vp for euer !

O ye priestes of the Lorde, speake good of the Lorde ! praise ¹hym and set hym vp for euer !

O ye seruauntes of the Lord, speake good of the Lorde ! praise hym and set hym vp for euer !

O ye spirites & soules of the ryghteous, speake good of the Lorde ! prayse hym and set hym vp for euer !

O ye holy and humble men of harte, speake ye good of the Lorde ! praise ye him, and set him vp for euer !

Glory be to the father, and to the sonne, and to the holy ghost !

As it was in the beginnyng, is now, and euer, &c. Amen.

The minister.

Lorde, haue mercy vpon vs !

The poore.

Christ, haue mercy vpon vs !

The minister.

Lord, haue mercy vpon vs !

²Then shall all saie together.

I Beleue in God the father Almyghtie, maker of heauen and earth ; and in Iesus Christ, his onely sonne oure Lorde, which was conceiued by the holy ghost, borne of the virgin Mary, suffered vnder ponee Pilate, was crueified, dead, and buried ; he deseended into hel ; the third daie he rose agayne from the dead ; he aseended into heauen, and sytteth on the ryght hande of God the father Almighty ; from theneo shall he eome to Judge the quieke and the dead. I beleue in the holy Ghost, the holy Catholike churche, the communion of saintes, The forgeuenes of synnes, The resureetion of the body ; And the lyfe euer³lastyng. Amen.

Our father, whiche art, &c.

The minister.

Deale fauourably with vs, O Lorde !

¹ G .vj, back.

² G .vij.

³ G .vij, back.

The poore.

For we be very miserable.

The minister.

Heare vs, O Lord, when we eal vpon the !

The poore.

For in the, onely, is all our trust.

The minister.

O Lorde, sauе the kyng !

The poore.

And blesse oure gouernours !

The minister.

Power fourth thy great merey, O Lorde,

The poore.

Vpon all thy poore membres in this house !

The minister.

Let vs praiē !

¹ For the Kyng.

A Lmighty and euerliuyng God, we moste humblie & hartelie beseeche the, for the preeious bloud sake of our Sauiour Iesu Christe, thy onely sonne, to gouerne, proteete, and defende, our moste innoeent and dreade souereigne lorde, Kyng Edwardle the sixte, thy seruaunt, and our gouernour and defendour, that he maie so rule & gouerne al thy people of England committed to his charge, as shall be to the hououre of thy holy name, and proffit of all his louyng subiectes & eommons of the same. Indue hym also, O Lorde, with enerease of graee, and nombers of yeares, that he may long reigne ouer vs in thy feare ; and graunt hym vietory ouer all his aduer²saries & enemies ! This we beseeche the to graunt, O Lorde, for Iesu Christes sake, our mediatour and aduoate. Amen.

We beseeche the, O Lorde, to prospere and kepe the Gouernours of this house, and, aecordyng to thy moste holie promies, to blesse and enerease all suehe as helpe to fede and heale oure hungry and sieke bodies, not only with the enerease of goodes in this worlde, but also with the life euerlastyng, whiche, of thy great mercie, thou hast promised them, through Iesu Christe our Lorde. Amen.

G Raunte, moste mereifull Lorde, vnto euery one of vs, beyng diseased persones, to haue in remembraunce the bitter peynes that thy sonne ³suffered for vs in his moste holy passion, and to arme oure selfes with paeicenee, knowyng that for sinne this hath happened vnto vs. Graunt vs also that we may be plentifully indued with thy spirite, that in all our troubles and paines we may extolle & praise thy holy name, with a stedfast mynde and purpose, neuer

¹ G .viii.

² G .viii, back.

³ H .j.

more to offend thy dyuine maiestic. And this we desire of the, for thy moste blessed sonnes sake, our sauioour Iesu Christe : To whom,
with the and the holy ghost, be all

prayse and glorie for
euer and euer.

Amen !

¹ After-noone praier.

Our father whiche art, &c.

The minister.

Heare vs, O Lorde, that call vpon the.

The poore.

And encline thine eares vnto our praiers.

The minister.

For we are very miserable.

The poore.

Be mercifull vnto vs, O Lord.

The minister.

For daie and night we will praise thee.

The poore.

Thy name is to be praised for euer and euer.

The minister.

Glory be to the father, &c.

The poore.

As it was in the beginnyng, is now and euer, &c. Amen.

The .lxxxxvi. Psal. *Inclina domine.*

BOwe downe thine eare, O Lord, and heare me : for I am poore
and in miserie.

Preserue thou my soule, for I am holie : my God, sauе thy seruaunt
that putteth his trust in *thee* !

Be merciful vnto me, O Lord : for I will call daily vpon the.

Comfort the soule of thy seruaunt : for vnto the, O Lorde, do I
lifte vp my soule.

For thou, lorde, arte good and gracious : and of great mercy vnto
all them that cal vpon the.

Geue eare, Lorde, vnto my praier : and ponder the voice of my
humble desires.

In the tyme of my trouble I will call vpon the : for thou hear-
est me.

² Among the Goddes there is none like vnto the, O Lord : there is
not one that can doe as thou doest.

¹ H. j, back.

² H. ij.

All naeions whom thou hast made, shall eome and worshyp the,
O Lorde : and shall glorifie thy name.

For thou art great, and doest wonderous thynges : thou arte God
alone.

Teache me thy waie, O Lorde, and I will walke in thy truthe :
O knitte my harte vnto the, thāt I may feare thy name.

I will thanke thee, O lord my god, with all my harte : and will
praise thy name for euer.

For great is thy mercy toward me : and thou hast deliuered my
soule fro the nethermoste hell.

O God, the proude are rysen ¹against me : and the eongregacion
of naughty men haue sought after my soule, and haue not sett the
before their eies.

But thou (O lorde God) arte full of compassion and mereie : long
suffering, plenteous in goodnessse and truthe.

O turne the, then, vnto me, & haue merey vpon me : geue thy
strength vnto thy seruaunt, and helpe the sonne of thyne hande
mayde.

Shewe some good token vpon me, that they whichi hate me, may
se it, & be ashamed : because thou, lorde, hast helped me and com-
forted me.

Glory be to the father, and to the sonne, and to the holy Ghost.
As it was in the beginning, is nowe, and euer shalbe, &c. Amen.

²The .xcvi. Psal. *Cantate domino.*

O Syng vnto the Lorde a newe song ! sing vnto the Lord, al the
whole earth !

Syng vnto the Lorde, and prayse his name ! be tellyng of his
saluacion from daie to daie !

Declare his honour vnto the Heathen : and his wonders vnto all
his people !

For the Lorde is greate, and cannot worthely be praysed : he is
more to be feared than all the Goddes.

As for all the Goddes of the Heathen, thei be but Idolles : but it
is the lord *that* made the heauens.

Glory and worship are before hym : power and honour are in his
sanctuary.

Aseribe vnto the Lorde (O ye ³kinredes of the people :) aseribe
vnto the Lorde, worshippe and power !

Aseribe vnto the Lord, the honour due vnto his name ! bryng
presentes, & come into his courtes !

O worshippe the lorde in the bewtie of holines ! let the whole
earth stande in awe of hym !

Tell it out among the heathen that the lorde is kyng : and that

¹ II .ijj.

² II .ijj, back.

³ H .ijj.

it is he whiche hath made the round worlde so faste that it can not be moued : and howe that he shall iudge the people ryghteously.

Let the heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad ! let the Sea make a noyse, & al that therin is !

Let the fidele be ioyfull, and all that is in it ! then shall all the trees of the wood reioyce before ¹the Lorde.

For he commeth, for he commeth to Judge the yearth : & in righteousnes to iudge the world, and the people with his truthe.

Glorie be to the father, and to the sonne, & to the holie ghost !

As it was in the beginnyng, is now, and euer shalbe worlde without ende. Amen.

The lesson. *Roman .vi.*

KNow ye not that al we whiche are baptised in Christ, are baptised to die with hym ? We are buried with hym by baptism for to die, that likewyse as Christe was raysed from death by the glory of the father, euen so we also shold walke in a newe life ; for if we be graffed in death like vnto hym, euen so shal ²we be partakers of the resurrection ; knowyng this, that our old man is crucified with hym also, that the body of synne myght vtterly be destroied, that hencefurth we should not be seruautes vnto sinne. Wherfore, if we be dcad with Chiriste, we beleue that we shal also liue with him : knowing that Christe, beyng raised from death, dieth no more, death hathe no more power ouer him ; for as touching that he died, he died concerning once. And as touchyng that he liueth, he liueth vnto God. Likewise consider ye also, that ye are dead as touchynge sinne, but are aliue vnto God, through Iesus Christ our lord. Let not sinne therefore reigne in youre mortall body, that you should thereunto obey by the lu³stes of it. Neither geue you your members as instrumentes of vnrighteousnes vnto sinne, but geue ouer your selues vnto God, as they that, of deathe, are lyue. And geue ouer your members, as instrumentes of ryghteousnes vnto God, for sinne shall no haue power ouer you, because ye are not vnder the lawe, but vnder grace : what then ? Shal we sinne because we are not vnder the lawe, but vnder grace ? (God forbid !) Knowe ye not how that to whom soeuer ye committ youre selues as seruautes to obey, his seruautes ye are, to whome ye obey, whether it be of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousnes ? God be thanked that, though ye were the seruautes of sinne, ye haue yet obeyed with ⁴harte vnto the rule of the doctrine that ye be brought vnto ; ye are then made fre from synne, and are become the seruautes of righteousnes. I speake groselie, because of the infirmitie of your fleshe : as ye haue geuen your members seruautes to vncleanes and to iniuities (from one iniuitie to another), euen so now gene ouer youre members seruautes vnto righteousnes, that ye maie be sanctified.

¹ H .iiij, back. ² H .v. ³ H .v, back. ⁴ H .vj.

The .lvii. Psal. *Miserere mei.*

BE merciful vnto me (o god) be mereifull vnto me, for my soule trusteth in the : & vnder the shadowe of thy wynges shalbe my refuge, vntil this tiranny be ouer past.

I wil cal vnto the mooste high ¹God : euen to the God that shall performe the cause which I haue in hande.

He shall send from heauen : & sauе me from the reprofe of him that would eate me vp.

God shall sende furth his mercy and truthe : my soule is among lions.

And I lie euen among the children of men (that are set on fier) : whose tethe are speres and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpe swerde.

Set vp thy selfe (O God) aboue the heauens : and thy glory aboue all the yearth !

They haue laied a net for my feete, and pressed down my soule : and haue digged a pitte before me, and are fallen into the middes of it them selfes.

²My harte is fixed (O God) my harte is fixed : I will synge and geue prayse.

Awake vp, my glorie ; awake, lute and harpe : I my selfe wyll awake right early.

I will geue thankes vnto the (O Lorde) among the people : & I will syng vnto the among the naeions.

For the greatness of thy mercy reacheth vnto the heauens : & thy truthe vnto the cloudes.

Set vp thy selfe (O God) aboue the heauens : & thy glorie aboue all the yearth !

Glorie be to the father, &c.

As it was in the, &c. Amen.

Lord haue mercy vpon vs !

Christ haue mercy vpon vs !

Lorde haue mercy vpon vs !

³I beleue in God the, &c.

& so furth, with all the suffrages and Collectes, vsed in the mornynge praier.

The Euensong praier
at .vii. of the cloek at
nyght.

Our father whiche art, &c.

The minister.

Praise we the Lorde !

The poore.

Let vs geue hym thankes for euer and euer !

¹ H .vj, back.

² H .vij.

³ H .vij, back.

The .cxxi. Psal. *Leuaui oculos.*

I Will lifte vp myne iyes vnto the hilles : from whence my helpe commeth.

My helpe eometh euen from the Lorde : which hath made heauen and earth.

¹He will not suffre thy foote to be moued : and he that kepereth the, will not slepe.

Behold, he that kepereth Israel : shall neither slomber nor slepe.

The lorde hymself is thy keper : the lord is thy defence vpon thy right hande.

So that the Sunne shall not burne the by daie : neither the moone by nyght.

The lorde shall preserue the from all euell : yea, it is euen he that shall kepe thy soule.

The lorde shall preserue thy goyng out and thy comyng in : from this tyme forthe for euermore.

Glory be to the father, and to the sonne, and to the holy Ghost.

As it was in the beginnyng, is nowe and euer, &c. Amen.

²Let vs praie.

O Almighty God, kyng of kynges, and lorde of lordes, that onely gouernest and kepest all them that put their trust in the, kepe vs, thy poore members, this present nyght, that we maie rest and slepe in the remembraunce of thy moste holy name : To whom, with the sonne and the holy ghost, be al honour, glorie and praise, worlde without ende. Amen !

God sauе our souereigne lorde the kyng, al the Gouernours of this house, & the holie churehe vniuersal, and graunt vs peace in Christ, and grace for euer. Amen !

The letany and Suffrages.



God the father of heauen, haue mercie vpon vs miserable sinners !

O God the Father of, &c.

O God the Sonne, redemer of the worlde, haue merey vpon vs miserable sinners !

O God the sonne, &c.

O God the holy ghost, proeedyng from the father and the sonne, haue mercie vpon vs miserable sinners !

O God the holy ghost, proceding, &c.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinitie, thre persones and one God, haue mercie vpon vs miserable sinners !

O holy, blessed, and glorious, &c.

¹ II .vijj.

² II .vijj, back.

³ I .j.

Remember not, lorde, our offenses, nor the offenses of our forefathers, neither take thou vengeance of oure sinnes ; spare us, good lorde ; spare thy people, whom thou hast redemed with thy moste preeious bloud, and be not angrie with vs for euer !

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

From all euil and mischief, from sinne,¹ from the eraftes and assaultes of the deuill, from thy wrath, and from euerlastyng dampnacion,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

From blyndnesse of harte, from pride, vainglory and hipoerisie ; from enuie, hatred, and malice, and all vneharitablenesse,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

From fornieacion, and all other dedly sinne ; and from all the deceiptes of the worlde, the fleshe, and the Deuill,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

From lightenyng, and tempest, from plague, pestilence and famine ; from battaill and murder, & from sodein death,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

From all Sedicion and priuey conspiracie, from the tyrannie of the Byshop of Rome, and all his detestable Enormities, from all false doctrine and heresie, from all hardnesse of harte, and contempte of thy worde and commaundement,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

By the misterie of thy holie inearuacion, by thy holie natiuicie and Circumeision, by thy Baptisme, fastyng, & temptacion,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

By thyne Agonie and bloudie sweate, by thy Crosse and passion, by thy preeious death & buriall, by thy glorious resurrection and Aseension, by the commynge of the holy ghost,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

In all tyme of our tribulacion, in all tyme of our wealthie, in the houre of death, in the daie of Iudgement,

Good lorde, deliuere vs !

We sinners do beseeche the to heare vs, O lord God ; and that it may please the to rule and gourne thy holy churche vniuersall in the right waie.

We beseeche the to heare vs, &c.

That it may please the to kepe Edward the sixt, thy seruant, our Kyng and gouernour.

We beseeche the to heare vs, &c.

That it may please the to rule his hart in thy faith, feare and loue, that he may alwaies haue affiaunce in the, and euer seke thy honour and glory.

We beseeche the to heare vs, &c.

That it may please the to be defender and keper, geuing him the victorie ouer all his enemies.

³We beseeche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to illuminate all Byshoppes, Pastours,

¹ I .j, back.

² I .ij.

³ I .ij, back.

and Ministers of the churche, with true knowledge and vnderstandingyng of thy worde, and that both by their preaching and liuyng, they may set it furth, and shewe it accordyngly.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to endue the Lordes of the counsail, and all the nobilitie, with grace, wisedome and vnderstandyng.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to blesse & kepe the magistrates, geuyng them grace to execute Iustice, and to mainteine truth.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to blesse and kepe all thy people.

We bcscehc the to heare, &c.

That it may please the to geue to all nacions, vnite, peace, and concorde.

We bescche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to geue vs an harte to loue and dreade the, and diligently to lyue after thy commaundementes.

¹We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please thec, to geue al thy people encrease of grace, to heare mekely thy worde, and to reccive it with pure affection, and to bryng furth the fruities of the spirite.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it may please the to bryng into the waie of truthe, al suche as haue erred, and are deceiuied.

We beseehc the to heare vs, &c.

That it maie please the to strengthen suche as do stande, and conforte and helpe the weake harted, and to raise vp them that fall, & finally to beate doune Sathan vndcr our fete.

We beseche the to heare, &c.

That it may please the to succour, helpe and comfort all that bc in daunger, necessitie and tribulacion.

We beseche the to heare, &c.

That it may pplease the to preserue, all that trauayle by lande or by water, all women labouryng of chylde, all sycke persones and younge chyldren, and to shewe thy pitie vpon all prisoners and captiues.

We beseche the to hcire, &c.

²That it maie please the to defende and prouide for the fatherlesse children and widowcs, and all that bc desolate and oppressed.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

That it maiae please the to haue mercy vpon all men.

We bcseche the to heare, vs, &c.

That it may please the to forgeue oure enemies, perscutours & slanderers, and to turnc their hartes.

We beseche the to heare, &c.

That it maiae please the, to geue & preserue to our vse, the kyndly fruities of the yearth, so as in due tyme we maie enioye theim.

We bescche the to hearc vs, &c.

That it maie please the to geue to vs true repentaunee, to forgne
vs all our sinnes, negligenees and ignorauances, &¹ to endue vs with
the grace of thy holy spirite, to amend our liues accordyng to thy
holy worde.

We beseche the to heare vs, &c.

Sonne of God, we beseche the to here vs !

Sonne of god we beseche the to heare vs !

O lambe of God, that takest away the sinnes of the worlde,

² Graunt vs thy peace !

O lambe of God, that takest away the sinnes of the worlde,

Hanc mercy vpon vs !

O Christ, heare vs !

O Christ, heare vs !

Lorde, haue mercy vpon vs !

Lorde, haue mercy vpon vs !

Christ, haue mercy vpon vs !

Christ, haue mercy vpon vs !

Lorde, haue mercy vpon vs !

Lorde, haue mercy vpon vs !

Our father, whiche art in heauen, &c. And leade vs not into
temptacion. But deliuere vs from euill.

The versicle.

O Lorde, deale not with vs after our sinnes !

Aunswere.

Neither rewarde vs after our iniquities !

Let vs pray.

O God, merciful father, that despisest not the sighinges of a con-
trite harte, nor the desires of suche as be sorowfull, mereifull
assit our praiers, that we make before the, in all our troubles
and aduersities, whensoeuer thei oppresse vs : ³ And graeiously heare
vs, that those euilles whiche the craft and subteltie of the Deuill or
manne worketh agaynst vs, be brought to naught, and by the pro-
vidence of thy goodnesse, may be dispersed, that we thy seruautes,
beyng hurt by no persecutions, may euermore geue thankes vnto the,
in thy holy Churche : thorowe Iesus Christ our Lorde.

O Lorde, arise, helpe vs, and deliuere vs for thy names sake !

O God, we haue heard with oure eares, and our fathers haue
declared vnto vs, the noble workes that thou diddest in their daies,
and in the old tyme before theim.

O Lorde, aryse, helpe vs, and deliuere vs, for thine honour !

Glory be to the father, & to the sonne, and to the holy ghost !

As it was in the beginning, is nowe, and euer shalbe, worlde
without ende.

Amen.

From our enemies, defende vs, O Christe !

Graciously loke vpon our afflictions !

¹ orig. & and

² I .iiij.

³ I .iiij. back.

Pitifully beholde the sorrowes of oure ¹hartes !
 Mereifullly forgeue the sinnes of thy people !
 Fauourably with mercy heare oure praiers !
 O sonne of Dauid, haue merey vpon vs !
 Both nowe & euer, vouchesafe to heare vs, O Christ !
 Graciously heare vs, O Christ ! graciously heare vs, O Lorde Christ !
 The Versie'e.
 O Lorde, lette thy mercy be shewed vpon us !
 The aunswere.
 As we do put our trust in the.

Let vs praie.

WE humbly beseeche the, O Father, mereifullly to loke vpon oure infirmities ; and for the glory of thi names sake, turne from vs those euils, that we moste ryghteously haue deserued : graunt this, O lorde God, for our mediatour and aduocate Iesus Christes sake !

Almighty God, whiehe hast geuen vs graee at this tyme, with one accorde to make our common supplieacions vnto the, & doest promise, that when two or thre be gathered together in thy name, thou wilt graunt their requestes ; fulfill now, O Lorde, the desires and peticions of thy seruaentes, as may be moste expedient

for theim, grauntyng vs in this worlde, knowlege of

thy truthe, and in the worlde to eome,

life euerlastyng.

Amen.

¹ I .v.

² sig. I .v, back.

¹A thankesgeuyng vnto

Almyghtie God to be said by the poore that
are eured in the hospital, at y^e time of their
deliuery from thence, vpon their knies in
the hall before the Hospiteler,
and twoo masters of this
house, at the
least.

And this the Hospiteler

shal charge them to learne with-
out the booke, before they be
deliuered.

WE magnifie and prayse thee, O Lorde, that so mercifully and
faourably haste loked vpon vs miserabla & wretched synners,
whiche so hyghely haue offended thy diuine maiestie, that we are not
worthy to be nombred among thy elect & chosen people : our synnes
beyng ²great and greuous, is daily before our eyes ; we lament and
be sorie for thiem ; and with sorowful harte, and lamentable teares,
we call and crie vnto the for mercie ; haue mercy vpon vs, O Lorde,
haue merey vpon vs ; and accordyng to thy great mereie, wype awaie
the multitude of our synnes ; and graunt vs now, O lorde, thy moste
holie and workyng spirite, that settynge a-syde all vice and yllenes,
we maie, in thy feare, walke and go foreward in all vertue and godli-
nes. And for that thou hast moued, O Lorde, the hartes of godly
men, and the Gouernours of this house, to shewe their exceeding
charite towardes vs, in euring of our maladies & diseases, we yelde
moste humble and hartie thankes to ³thy maiestie, and shall inees-
sauntlie laude and praise thy moste holy and glorious name ; Besech-
yng the, moste gracious and mereifull Lord, aecording to thy most
holy woerde and promes, so to blesse this thyne awne dwellyng
house, and the faithful ministers thereof, that there be here founde
no lacke, but that their riches & substaunce may encrease ; that thy
holy name maie thereby be the more praysed and glorified ;

to whom be al lande honour, and glory,
worlde without ende.

Amen !

(.:)

¹ sig. I .vi.

² sig. I .vi, back.

³ sig. I .vii.

¹ A passport

to be deliuered to the
Poore.

To all Maiours, Bailiefes,
Constables, &c.

KNow ye, that .A. B., tailour, borne in the towne of .S. T. in the countie of Northampton, beyng cured of his disease in the Hospital of St. Bartholomews in West smithfielde in London, and from thenee deliuered the .xiii. daie of August, in the syxt yeare of the Reigne, &c. hath charge by vs, A. B. C. the gouernours of the ²same, to repaire within days next ensuyng the date hereof, to his sayd place of natiuitie, or to Westhandfield, the place of his last abode, and there to exhibite this present passe porte to the head offieer, or offieers, in either of the plaees appointed, that they maie take further order for his de-meanour.

(. . .)

*Imprinted at London by Ry-
charde Grafton, Printer to the
Kynges maiestie.*

Cum priuilegio ad imprimen-
dum solum.

¹ sig. I .vii, back. The Passport was needed to prevent the arrest of the Patient as an idle and masterless Vagabond roving about the country.

² sig. I .viii. (The back of this leaf is blank.)

13/150
204





